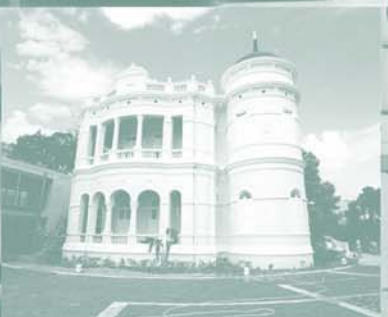
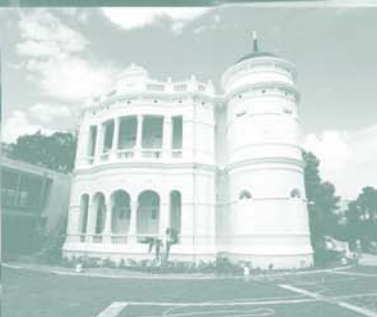


PART 2

OVERVIEW OF THE MACAO SAR



POLITICAL SYSTEM AND ADMINISTRATION



Part 2, Chapter 1

Political System and Administration

Political Structure

Macao People Governing Macao and a High Degree of Autonomy

Macao became a Special Administrative Region (SAR) of the People's Republic of China on 20 December 1999. The SAR's constitutional document, The Basic Law of the Macao Special Administrative Region, came into force on the same day.

The Basic Law was adopted at the First Session of the Eighth National People's Congress and was promulgated on 31 March 1993. It lays out the central government's guidelines and policies regarding Macao and specifies the political and administrative framework of the SAR for 50 years from 1999.

The Basic Law also stipulates which systems are to be practised in the MSAR, to ensure the implementation of the central government's guidelines and policies. The systems and policies of the MSAR - including its social and economic systems; safeguards for the fundamental rights and freedoms of its residents; the executive, legislature and judiciary; and Government policies - are all based on the provisions of the Basic Law.

Under the Basic Law, the MSAR is entitled to a high degree of autonomy in all areas except defence and foreign affairs. It enjoys executive autonomy, legislative autonomy, an independent judiciary and the right to final adjudication. The executive and the legislature of the MSAR consist only of permanent Macao residents. The MSAR also maintains the status of free port, independent tariff region and international financial centre and may, under the name "Macao, China", independently maintain, develop relations with and sign agreements with various countries, regions and international organisations in fields such as the economy, trade, finance, transportation, communications, tourism, culture and sports.

The principles of "One country, two systems", "Macao people governing Macao" and "a high degree of autonomy" have passed their initial tests with flying colours, and are now broadly recognised in Macao and infused into its social political culture.

"Macao people governing Macao" means that the people of Macao are in charge of their own affairs, with the executive and legislature composed entirely of citizens of Macao. Under the Basic Law, "Macao people" are defined as permanent residents of the MSAR, including Chinese, Portuguese and people of other ethnic origin, who meet certain requirements contained in the document. Macao's Chief Executive, principal officials, members of the Executive Council and

the Legislative Assembly, the President of the Court of Final Appeal and the Public Prosecutor-General shall be permanent residents, and some of these positions may only be assumed by permanent residents of Macao who are also Chinese citizens.

“A high degree of autonomy” means that the National People’s Congress (NPC) authorises the MSAR to exercise a high degree of autonomy in accordance with the Basic Law, and that the central government will not interfere in affairs that fall within the autonomy of the MSAR. The MSAR enjoys executive, legislative and independent judicial power and the power of final adjudication, as well as other powers authorised by the NPC, the Standing Committee of the NPC and the central government. However, a high degree of autonomy does not mean full autonomy. In order to maintain a unified China and to safeguard the sovereignty and territorial integrity of the country, the central government retains certain essential powers - for example, the central government is responsible for the MSAR’s foreign affairs and defence.

The Chief Executive

The Chief Executive is the head of the MSAR and is accountable to the central government and the MSAR.

The Chief Executive shall be a Chinese citizen of not less than 40 years of age who is a permanent resident and has ordinarily resided in Macao for a continuous period of not less than 20 years. The Chief Executive is selected by election or through local consultations and is appointed by the central government. The term of office of the Chief Executive is five years and he or she may serve no more than two consecutive terms.

The Chief Executive is charged with the responsibility to lead the MSAR Government; implement the Basic Law and other laws applicable to Macao; sign bills passed by the Legislative Assembly and promulgate laws; sign budgets passed by the Legislative Assembly and report those budgets and final accounts to the central government for the record; make decisions on Government policies and issue executive orders; formulate by-laws and promulgate them for implementation; nominate and report to the central government candidates for the posts of Secretaries, Commissioner against Corruption, Commissioner of Audit, and leading officials of the Police and Customs Service, and recommend to the central government the removal of the above officials; appoint a proportion of the members of the Legislative Assembly; appoint and remove members of the Executive Council; nominate and report to the central government the appointment of the Public Prosecutor-General and recommend his or her removal; appoint or remove presidents and judges of the courts at all levels, public prosecutors and civil servants; and, under particular circumstances, dissolve the Legislative Assembly.

The incumbent Chief Executive of the MSAR is Edmund Ho Hau Wah.

The Executive Council

The Executive Council assists the Chief Executive in policymaking. Article 58 of the Basic Law stipulates that, except for the appointment, removal and disciplining of officials and the adoption of emergency measures, the Chief Executive shall consult with the Executive Council before making important policy decisions, introducing bills to the Legislative Assembly, formulating by-laws or dissolving the Legislative Assembly. If the Chief Executive does not accept a majority opinion of the Executive Council, the specific reasons should be put on record.

Article 57 of the Basic Law stipulates that the Executive Council shall be composed of seven to 11 Chinese citizens who are permanent residents of the MSAR. They shall be appointed by the Chief Executive from among principal officials, members of the Legislative Assembly and other public figures. The appointment or removal of Council members shall be decided by the Chief Executive. The term of office of members shall not last beyond that of the Chief Executive who appoints them, but the members shall remain in place until the new Chief Executive takes office.

Article 58 of the Basic Law stipulates that the Executive Council shall be presided over by the Chief Executive and meet at least once a month. At present, the Executive Council usually meets once a week. The proceedings of the meetings are confidential, but a spokesperson announces important decisions to the public. The Executive Council held 32 formal meetings in 2001.

The present Executive Council has 10 members, including the five Secretaries, two Members of the Legislative Assembly and three public figures.

The Legislature

According to the Basic Law, the MSAR enjoys legislative autonomy and the Legislative Assembly is the MSAR's sole legislature.

Under Macao's political structure, the Legislative Assembly is a political entity holding legislative power independent from the Chief Executive, the executive and judiciary. The administration, the legislature and the judiciary perform different functions and have different powers, but work in collaboration in a system of checks and balances.

Legislative autonomy means that the MSAR makes its own laws and handles all legislative affairs independently, with no interference from the central government or any other country or region. The principle is one of the guarantees of Macao's high degree of autonomy. The legislative power of the SAR is exercised solely by the Legislative Assembly. No other body or entity has legislative power. Laws formulated by the Legislative Assembly shall conform to the Basic Law, as must legislative policies.

The Legislative Assembly has supervisory power as well as legislative power. It operates under the Basic Law and the Rules of Procedure of the Legislative Assembly.

Legislative Authority

Legislative authority generally refers to the power to formulate general and abstract laws applicable to the MSAR and its residents. More specifically, the powers of the Legislative Assembly include the right to make laws; the right to amend laws; the right to suspend the execution of laws; and the right to abolish laws.

The execution of legislative power primarily depends on the exercise of right of sponsorship. According to the Basic Law and the Rules of Procedure of the Legislative Assembly, Legislative Assembly members and the MSAR Government have the right to introduce bills and propose amendments. Bills or proposed amendments introduced by the Legislative Assembly members shall be signed by no more than six legislators, while any bill introduced by the MSAR Government shall be signed by the Chief Executive. It shall be specified that the Government has consulted with the Executive Council about the bill. Any bill involving Government policy that is introduced by a Legislative Assembly member, when exercising their sponsorship or co-sponsorship right, requires the written consent of the Chief Executive. The MSAR Government has exclusive sponsorship rights in four respects: electoral law for the Legislative Assembly, public income and expenditure, political structure and Government operation.

The laws adopted by the Legislative Assembly shall come into effect only after being signed and promulgated by the Chief Executive.

Supervisory Authority

The Legislative Assembly is responsible for examining, passing, debating and approving budgets introduced by the Government; examining Government reports on budget implementation; deciding on Government motions on taxation and approving debts to be taken on by the Government; and debating the policy addresses of the Chief Executive. The Chief Executive is accountable not only to the central government but also, as head of the MSAR Government, to the Legislative Assembly of the SAR. Therefore, the Chief Executive must make regular policy addresses to the Legislative Assembly on behalf of the Government, introducing and explaining administration guidelines and Government policies. The Legislative Assembly may debate the Chief Executive's report and any issue of public interest.

Issues of public interest encompass all aspects of Macao society. The Legislative Assembly must hold meetings to discuss such issues and require Government officials to be present to receive and handle complaints. The Legislative Assembly receives complaints concerning the existing legal system, but does not directly handle private cases or applications for legal consultation. The Legislative Assembly may also impeach the Chief Executive. If one third of

the members of the Legislative Assembly accuse the Chief Executive of serious breach of law or dereliction of duty and the Chief Executive refuses to resign, the Legislative Assembly may decide to entrust the President of the Court of Final Appeal to set up an independent investigative committee. If the committee considers the evidence sufficient to substantiate such charges, the Assembly may pass a motion of impeachment by a two-thirds majority and report it to the central government for a decision. Members of the Assembly may also address inquiries into Government work in accordance with the Legislative Assembly's Procedure for Inquiry into Government Work. While exercising the powers mentioned above, the Legislative Assembly may summon witnesses to testify or give evidence according to the Rules of Witness Testimony.

Term of Office and Composition of the Legislative Assembly

The Legislative Assembly consists of permanent residents of the MSAR. The majority of its members are elected and the term of office, except for the first term, is four years.

The first Legislative Assembly of the MSAR had 23 members, eight of whom were elected directly, eight indirectly and seven appointed by the Chief Executive. Their term of office expired on 15 October 2001. The second Legislative Assembly has 27 members, 10 of whom were elected directly, 10 indirectly and seven appointed by the Chief Executive. Their term will expire in 2005. Subsequent Legislative Assemblies will have 29 members, 12 of whom will be elected directly, 10 indirectly and seven appointed by the Chief Executive.

If, after 2009, the method for forming the Legislative Assembly needs to be changed, amendments require the endorsement of a two-thirds majority of the Assembly and the consent of the Chief Executive. The amendments shall also be reported to the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress for the record.

The Legislative Assembly has one president and one vice president, elected by and from among its members. The president and vice president shall be permanent Chinese residents who have lived continuously in Macao for at least 15 years.

Operation of the Legislative Assembly

Each Legislative Assembly serves a term of four years and each session of the Legislative Assembly lasts one year, normally from 16 October to 15 August of the following year. The official languages are Chinese and Portuguese.

The political framework of the Legislative Assembly comprises the president and several subordinate bodies, including the Executive Board, the Committee on Rules and Statutes, three standing committees and any provisional committees that may be set up. The president represents the Legislative Assembly, and leads and coordinates the Assembly's work. The

Executive Board assists the president and is responsible for administering the daily workload of the Assembly.

The Executive Board

The Executive Board of the Legislative Assembly consists of the president, the vice president and two secretaries (elected in the same manner as the president). The primary responsibilities (as specified in Article 9 of Law No. 11/2000) of the Executive Board are to formulate general administrative policies and implementation measures; to oversee the finances of the Legislative Assembly; to supervise the staff of Legislative Assembly technical support offices; to appoint and relocate the civil servants, service personnel and temporary personnel attached to technical support offices; to enforce disciplinary measures in accordance with civil service regulations; to formulate procedures for the technical support and administrative offices of the Legislative Assembly and to publish them in the second section of the Journal of the Legislative Assembly.

The technical support offices of the Legislative Assembly report directly to the Executive Board. If the term of the Legislative Assembly expires or if the Legislative Assembly is dissolved, the Executive Board shall retain the above first two responsibilities until the first meeting of the new Legislative Assembly.

Legislative Assembly Committees

The committees of the Legislative Assembly include the Committee on Rules and Statutes, standing committees and provisional committees. The number of members of the standing and provisional committees is recommended by the Executive Board and decided by the plenary meeting. Every legislator must be a member of one or more committees (Articles 23, 28 and 30 of the Rules of Procedure of the Legislative Assembly, adopted in Resolution No. 1/1999).

Committee on Rules and Statutes

The Committee on Rules and Statutes consists of five legislators, all of whom are elected by the plenary meeting. Its main responsibilities (under Articles 26 and 27 of the Rules of Procedure of the Legislative Assembly) are to initiate and comment on procedures for disputes regarding election qualification and for the disqualification and dismissal of legislators; to investigate events in the Legislative Assembly that may tarnish the reputation or dignity of legislators; to comment on any explanation of, or amendment to, an omission in the Rules of Procedure of the Legislative Assembly; to comment on proposed revisions of the Rules of Procedure of the Legislative Assembly; and to make decisions when jurisdictional conflicts of arise between committees.

Standing Committees

The number, establishment, name and composition of the standing committees of the Legislative Assembly are all recommended by the Executive Board and agreed at the first plenary meeting of each session of the Legislative Assembly. The responsibilities of the standing committees are to review and report on bills, motions, resolutions and amendment overtures submitted to the Legislative Assembly; to discuss petitions submitted to the Legislative Assembly; to vote on the details of documents adopted by the plenary meeting; and to review issues assigned by the plenary meeting or the president.

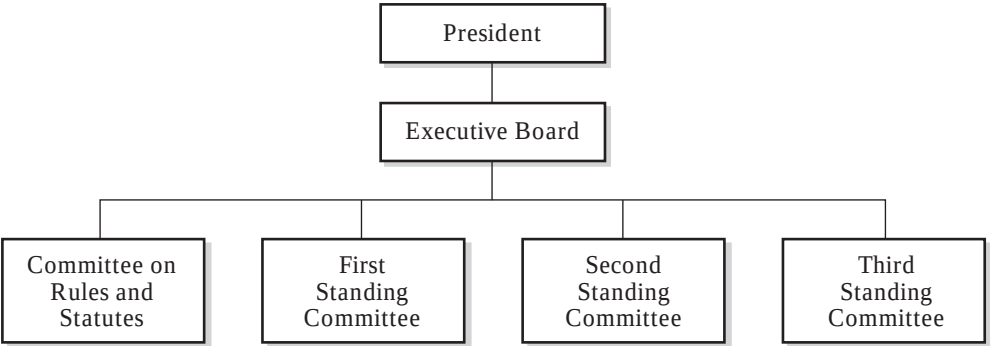
At present, the Legislative Assembly has three standing committees: the First Standing Committee, the Second Standing Committee and the Third Standing Committee.

In addition, the Legislative Assembly may set up provisional committees for specific events or purposes.

Provisional Committees

The motion to set up a provisional committee should be tabled by at least three legislators. A provisional committee reviews the subject for which it was established and submits a report or comments within a time period specified by the plenary meeting or the president (Articles 30 and 31 of the Rules of Procedure of the Legislative Assembly).

Organisation Chart of the Legislative Assembly



Administrative Agencies and Technical Support Offices

The administrative agencies of the Legislative Assembly include the president, the Executive

Board and the Administrative Committee, all of which are responsible for the administrative affairs of the Assembly. The technical support offices consist of the staff of the Legislative Assembly, led by the president and the Executive Board, and reporting directly to the Secretary-General. The technical support offices are divided into sections to handle different portfolios and to provide the Legislative Assembly and its administrative agencies with technical and administrative support.

Public Feedback System of the Legislative Assembly

The Legislative Assembly has set up a public feedback system to collect opinions, suggestions and criticism of legislation, Government activities, policies and other issues of public interest. The system also aims to explain the work of the Legislative Assembly and help citizens to exercise their rights to make petitions and complaints.

The citizens may use the feedback system in person or by telephone, post, fax or e-mail. The service is available Mondays to Fridays from 9am-1pm and 2.30pm-5.30pm.

In addition, legislators receive citizens by appointment from noon to 1pm from Monday to Friday. Legislators make themselves available according to a roster compiled by the Legislative Assembly.

Electoral System

The electoral system of the MSAR is based mainly on the Elector Registration Law (Law No. 12/2000) and Electoral Law (Law No. 3/2001) promulgated on 5 March 2001. These laws specify the procedures for direct and indirect elections of the Legislative Assembly of the SAR and the appointment of Legislators as stated in Annex II (1) of the Basic Law.

The Elector Registration Law has 55 clauses, regulating registration procedures for individual and corporate voters for the direct and indirect Legislative Assembly elections. The Electoral Law has 200 clauses, specifying the procedures for the direct and indirect election of the members of the Legislative Assembly.

Electoral System for the Legislative Assembly

The Electoral Law specifies two election modes: direct and indirect. In direct elections, any individual of 18 years of age or older and who is a permanent resident of the MSAR may, after registration under the Voter Registration Law, vote for the 10 directly-elected members of the second Legislative Assembly. According to Annex II (1) of the Basic Law, there shall be 12 directly elected members of the third and subsequent Legislative Assemblies.

In indirect elections, representatives of social organisations may, after being registered for at

least three years with the Identification Department under the Voter Registration Law, vote for the 10 indirectly elected members of the Legislative Assembly.

Under the two election systems, the method used for converting the number of votes into the seats in the Legislative Assembly is as follows: the first candidate on each civic group list receives a number of points equal to the number of votes recorded for that list. The second candidate on each list receives a number of points equal to half the number of votes recorded for that list. The third candidate on each list receives a number of points equal to a quarter of the number of votes recorded for that list. And so on.

The Legislative Assembly seats are then awarded to the candidates who, among all group lists, have the highest numbers of points. If two candidates from different groups have the same number of points, the seat shall be given to the group that has yet to win a seat. If both groups have won one or more seats, the seat shall be given to the group that received the higher number of votes. If both groups won the same number of votes, a ballot for the seat shall be held.

The Chief Executive should appoint seven legislators to the Legislative Assembly within 15 days of receiving the final verified results, as stipulated in paragraph two of Article 134 of the Electoral Law.

Election Commission of the Legislative Assembly

The Election Commission of the Legislative Assembly is responsible for promoting, coordinating and supervising the elections.

The Election Commission is appointed by the Chief Executive 15 days after the election date is proclaimed. The commission has one chairman and four members, elected from among appropriately qualified citizens. The Public Administration and Civil Service Bureau will provide support to the committee.

The main responsibilities of the Election Commission are to ensure that the campaigning activities of all candidates are fair; to examine allegations of election misconduct; to report any illegal acts to the appropriate agencies; to ensure security during the elections; to recommend to the Chief Executive the TV and radio air time which should be allocated to each candidate list; and to examine whether campaign finances conform to regulations. The Election Commission shall be dismissed 90 days after the ballot is validated and verified.

The Judiciary

The courts of the MSAR have judicial autonomy. They are subordinate only to the law and are guaranteed to be free from any interference. The MSAR has a Court of First Instance, a Court of Second Instance and a Court of Final Appeal. The power of final adjudication is vested in the Court of Final Appeal.

The Court of First Instance of the MSAR may, when necessary, establish special courts. The previous criminal prosecution system has been maintained after the establishment of the MSAR.

The MSAR also has an Administrative Court, which is responsible for administrative and tax litigation. Defendants and plaintiffs finding the ruling of this court unsatisfactory can file an appeal to the Court of Second Instance.

MSAR judges at all levels are appointed by the Chief Executive on the recommendation of an independent commission composed of local judges, lawyers and prominent members of the community. The presidents of the courts are appointed by the Chief Executive from among judges. The President of the Court of Final Appeal shall be a Chinese citizen who is a permanent resident of the SAR. Any appointment or removal of the President of the Court of Final Appeal shall be reported to the Standing Committee of the NPC for the record.

The Public Prosecutions Office of the MSAR is independent and free from interference, as defined by law.

The Public Prosecutor-General shall be a Chinese citizen who is a permanent resident of the SAR. He or she is nominated by the Chief Executive and appointed by the central government. Other public prosecutors shall be nominated by the Public Prosecutor-General and appointed by the Chief Executive. The structure, powers, functions and remit of the Public Prosecutions Office are prescribed by law.

Relationship Between the MSAR and the Central Government

The MSAR is a local administrative region with a high degree of autonomy under the central government of the People's Republic of China. No central government department, province, autonomous region or municipality may interfere in the SAR's internal affairs, as specified in the Basic Law. Any person from another province, autonomous region or municipality must apply for approval to enter Macao. If there is a need for central government departments, provinces, autonomous regions or municipalities to set up office in Macao, they must obtain the consent of the SAR Government and the approval of the central government.

The central government is responsible for the MSAR's defence and foreign affairs. However, it authorises the MSAR to conduct certain external affairs on its own, under the name of "Macao, China". The central government appoints and removes the Chief Executive, principal officials and the Public Prosecutor-General.

Laws enacted by the legislature of the MSAR must be reported to the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress for the record. However, such reporting shall not affect the entry into force of such laws.

National laws shall not be applied in the MSAR except the following, which shall be promulgated or legislated by the MSAR:

Resolution on the Capital, Calendar, National Anthem and National Flag of the People's Republic of China;

Resolution on the National Day of the People's Republic of China;

Nationality Law of the People's Republic of China;

Regulations of the People's Republic of China Concerning Diplomatic Privileges and Immunities;

Regulations of the People's Republic of China Concerning Consular Privileges and Immunities;

Law of the People's Republic of China on the National Flag;

Law of the People's Republic of China on the National Emblem;

Law of the People's Republic of China on Territorial Sea and the Contiguous Zone;

Law of the People's Republic of China on the Exclusive Economic Zone and the Continental Shelf;

Garrison Law of the Macao Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China.

The MSAR has no jurisdiction over acts of state such as defence and foreign affairs.

Chinese citizens who are residents of the MSAR are entitled to participate in the management of state affairs according to law.

Liaison Office of the Central People's Government in the Macao SAR

The predecessor of the Liaison Office of the Central People's Government in the MSAR was the Macao branch of the Xinhua News Agency. The Liaison Office received its present name after the establishment of the MSAR and held its opening ceremony on 18 January 2000. It will continue to contribute to the development and stability of Macao.

As a working agency stationed in Macao by the Central People's Government, the Liaison Office shall, in the light of the "One country, two systems" and "Macao people governing Macao" principles, support the SAR Government in administration in line with the Basic Law, and be responsible for liaison between the mainland and the SAR.

The Liaison Office is responsible for contacting the MSAR Commission of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the PRC and the Macao Garrison of the People's Liberation Army; contacting and assisting mainland authorities to manage Chinese-funded organisations in Macao; promoting social and economic exchanges and cooperation between the mainland and Macao; reporting to the Central People's Government the opinions of Macao people about the mainland; handling Taiwan-related affairs in the MSAR; and handling any other matters assigned by the Central People's Government. The Liaison Office shall, through various channels, promote ties with all social segments in Macao, pay attention to development and stability issues, and provide assistance wherever necessary.

Office of the Commissioner of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the People's Republic of China in the Macao Special Administrative Region

Under the Basic Law, the Central People's Government is responsible for handling foreign affairs related to the MSAR. To this end, the Office of the Commissioner of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the People's Republic of China in the Macao Special Administrative Region was established on 20 December 1999.

The Commissioner's Office handles foreign affairs related to the MSAR that are to be managed by the central government. It also serves as a channel between the MSAR Government and the central government over such affairs. The main functions of the Office include handling and coordinating foreign affairs related to the MSAR that are to be managed by the central government, and undertaking any other matter assigned by the central government and the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

The Commissioner's Office has four departments: the office of foreign policy study, the department of miscellaneous affairs, the department of consular affairs and a general office.

Macao Garrison of the People's Liberation Army

The Macao garrison of the People's Liberation Army (Macao garrison) took up its role in Macao on 20 December 1999 with the establishment of the MSAR.

According to the Garrison Law of the Macao Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China, the Macao garrison is responsible for the defence of Macao without interfering in the local affairs of the MSAR. The MSAR Government may, if necessary, ask the central government for assistance from the Macao garrison in maintaining social order and relieving natural disasters.

The Macao garrison has strictly observed the Basic Law and the Garrison Law, loyally fulfilled its duty, strengthened exchanges with various sectors of Macao society, and actively participated in charitable activities.

Executive Structure

The MSAR Government is the executive authority of Macao. The Chief Executive is the head of the Government, supported by Secretariats, Bureaux, Departments and Divisions.

Secretariats: there are five secretariats in the MSAR Government, namely the Secretariat for Administration and Justice, the Secretariat for Economy and Finance, the Secretariat for Security, the Secretariat for Social Affairs and Culture, and the Secretariat for Transport and Public Works. Each is headed by a Secretary. The Secretaries, in the above order of seniority, stand in for the Chief Executive when the Chief Executive is unable to perform his or her duties.

Bureaux: units directly under the Secretariats, performing designated functions.

Departments: units affiliated to the Bureaux, responsible for establishing operational procedures.

Divisions: units affiliated to the Bureaux or Departments, responsible for operational duties.

In addition, affiliated units such as Teams and Sections also exist within the structure of the MSAR Government.

The principal officials of the MSAR Government are the Secretaries, the Commissioner against Corruption, the Commissioner of Audit, and leading police and customs service officials. Principal officials of the MSAR shall be Chinese citizens who are permanent residents of Macao and who have been ordinarily resident in Macao for a continuous period of not less than 15 years.

The MSAR Government is responsible for formulating and implementing policies; conducting administrative affairs; managing external relations as authorised by the central government under the Basic Law; drawing up and introducing budgets and final accounts; introducing bills and motions and drafting by-laws; and designating officials to attend meetings of the Legislative Assembly to listen to opinions or to speak on behalf of the MSAR Government.

The MSAR Government must abide by the law and be accountable to the Legislative Assembly of the MSAR; implement laws passed by the Legislative Assembly and already in force; present policy addresses regularly to the Legislative Assembly; and answer questions raised by members of the Legislative Assembly.

Secretary for Administration and Justice

The Secretary for Administration and Justice holds authority in areas including: public administration; civil affairs; legal translation and promotion; international legal and judicial affairs; the social rehabilitation of discharged prisoners; civil and criminal records; regulation of the registration and notarisation system; and the publication of the *Macao SAR Gazette*.

Secretary for Economy and Finance

The Secretary for Economy and Finance is responsible for the Government budget; supervision of industry, commerce and gaming; offshore businesses (except those under the jurisdiction of other Secretaries); the currency, foreign exchange and monetary system (including the insurance sector); administration of public finances and the tax system; statistical data; labour and employment; vocational training; social security; and consumer rights.

Secretary for Security

The Secretary for Security holds authority over the internal security of the MSAR; criminal investigation; immigration control; supervision of maritime traffic and the application of penalty provisions; civil protection; coordination and management of the prison system; and Customs affairs as defined in Law No. 11/2001.

Secretary for Social Affairs and Culture

The Secretary for Social Affairs and Culture is responsible for education, health, social affairs, culture, tourism, sport and youth affairs.

Secretary for Transport and Public Works

The Secretary for Transport and Public Works is responsible for land regulation; traffic management; the aviation and port affairs; infrastructure and public projects; transport and communication; environmental protection; home-ownership scheme housing and public housing; and meteorology.

Commission Against Corruption

The Commission Against Corruption functions independently. The Commissioner Against Corruption shall be appointed by the central government on the nomination of the Chief Executive. The Commissioner is accountable to the Chief Executive.

The Commission Against Corruption is responsible for tackling corruption and fraud. It investigates, in accordance with the Criminal Procedure Code, corruption and fraud among civil servants and among individuals involved in voter registration and elections. It also promotes the protection of human rights, freedom, security and lawful interest, as well as ensuring the justice, legitimacy and efficiency of the public administration.

The MSAR Government has adopted a series of practical measures to combat corruption and bribery, including preventive, legislative and educational methods to build a clean and fair society.

Commission of Audit

The Commission of Audit is set up in accordance with the Basic Law. It functions independently and is not subject to interference. The Commissioner of Audit is accountable to the Chief Executive.

The main responsibilities of the Commission of Audit are to monitor the implementation of the MSAR Government budget, to conduct a “value-for-money” audit, and to supervise the

expenditure management and the efficiency and effectiveness of the Government.

The Commission of Audit has the power to obtain and review the combined financial statements and annual statements for the MSAR as delivered by the Finance Services Bureau; to require the department leader or anyone who is the subject of the audit to explain or provide information so the Commission of Audit can perform its duties; to require the subject of the audit to submit a budget or revenue and expenditure plan, budget implementation plan, final accounts, financial statements, audit reports issued by certified public auditors or other information regarding financial revenue and expenditure; to review and extract information from any book, file or record belonging to the subject of the audit at no expense; to access all records, books, vouchers, documents, cash receipts, stamps, securities, materials and any other Government property held by the subject of the audit. It shall declare to the Public Prosecutions Office anything it deems appropriate.

Unitary Police Service

The Unitary Police Service, part of the MSAR internal security system, is responsible for the coordination of the MSAR's security affairs. It commands and leads police units, including the Public Security Police, the Judicial Police and other bodies stipulated by law.

The Commissioner-General, the head of the Unitary Police Service, is appointed by the central government on the nomination of the Chief Executive, to whom the post is accountable. However, this shall not affect the supervisory power of the Secretary for Security granted through by-laws.

Customs Service

The MSAR Customs Service, a public body with administrative autonomy, established in accordance with the Basic Law, is responsible for directing, implementing and supervising customs policy as well as conducting policing functions such as customs administration and supervision.

Municipal Organs

Municipal organisations that are not organs of political power may be established in the MSAR. Established by the Government, they provide services in areas of culture, recreation and environmental sanitation, and are consulted by the Government on such matters.

In accordance with Article 15 of the Reunification Law, the former municipal bodies of Macao, which existed until 19 December 1999, were reorganised as provisional municipal bodies, which are not organs of political power. The Municipal Council of Macau and the Municipal Executive Committee of Macau became the Provisional Municipal Council of Macao and the Provisional Municipal Executive Committee of Macao. The former Municipal Council of the Islands and

the Municipal Executive Committee of the Islands became the Provisional Municipal Council of the Islands and the Provisional Municipal Executive Committee of the Islands. The term of the provisional municipal bodies was to last until new municipal organs were established in accordance with the law. This had to happen before 31 December 2001.

Under Law No. 17/2001 passed by the Legislative Assembly on 14 December 2001, the Civic and Municipal Affairs Bureau dissolved the provisional municipal bodies of both Macao and the Islands on 1 January 2002.

The Civic and Municipal Affairs Bureau inherited most of the functions of the former municipal bodies, and took up responsibility for affairs concerning people's livelihoods and living environment; formulating and organising civic education activities; and assisting non-governmental organisations and developing community spirit. The body resolves the practical problems of Macao residents by receiving and handling requests and complaints concerning people's daily lives.

The Civic and Municipal Affairs Bureau is composed of an Administration Committee, a Consultative Committee and a Supervisory Committee.

The Administration Committee, an executive body made up of one president, two vice presidents and not more than five members, supervises the subordinate departments of the Civic and Municipal Affairs Bureau. It holds regular closed meetings to deal with issues and announces decisions of public interest to the media in the briefing session following each meeting. To strengthen communication with the public, the Administration Committee arranges a public meeting every month to listen directly to suggestions, opinions or criticism by citizens.

There are 12 directly subordinate departments and 38 divisions under the Administration Committee, all performing duties on behalf of the Civic and Municipal Affairs Bureau. The 12 directly subordinate Departments comprise the Office of Civil Affairs; the Culture, Recreation and Sports Department; the Health Inspection Department; the Environmental Sanitation and Licensing Department; the Garden and Green Zoning Department; the Construction and Equipment Department; Road Maintenance and Drainage Services Department; the Transport Department; the Office of Quality Control; the Technical Support Office; the Administrative Support Department; and the Finance and Computer Department.

Office of the Macao Special Administrative Region in Beijing

The Office of the Macao Special Administrative Region in Beijing, which reports directly to the Chief Executive, represents the MSAR in Beijing and has administrative autonomy. The Director of the Office, appointed by the Chief Executive for a fixed term, represents and leads the Office and plans its activities, also assisting the Chief Executive in liaising with public departments and bodies in Beijing or other regions of the country.

The Office assists the Chief Executive to plan overall relations between the MSAR and the

central government; liaise with Beijing representative offices set up by departments of the central government, provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the central government; publicise the social and cultural conditions of the MSAR and develop tourism and cultural exchanges, with a focus on promoting Macao as a tourist destination; liaise, consult and discuss with mainland departments in line with the Chief Executive's instructions to promote exchanges and cooperation in fields such as the economy, trade, tourism, culture and training; provide logistic and information support to the MSAR; assist the MSAR's public administrative staff working in Beijing or other regions of the mainland, those staying temporarily for business or training, and non-civil servants or non-service personnel staying temporarily for training or for other activities organised by the MSAR; and execute, within its scope of duties, other special tasks or plans assigned by the Chief Executive.

Macao-China Economic and Trade Representative Office in Portugal

Formerly known as the Macao Liaison Office in Lisbon, the Macao-China Economic and Trade Representative Office in Portugal was given its present name upon the establishment of the MSAR, under By-law No. 37/2000. The Representative Office, which reports directly to the Chief Executive, represents and supports the MSAR in Portugal and has administrative autonomy.

The Representative Office, based in the Portuguese capital of Lisbon, is composed of the Permanent Representative and Director and the Administrative Committee. The Permanent Representative and Director, selected and appointed by the Chief Executive, represents the interests of the Representative Office and the MSAR; assists the Chief Executive with economic and trade liaison and cooperation between the MSAR and Portugal; leads departmental and management staff; and coordinates the work of Representative Office advisers.

The Representative Office is responsible for strengthening the relationship between the MSAR and Portugal; defending Macao's interests in Portugal; boosting economic and trade benefits by establishing relations with organisations, enterprises and public or private bodies in Portugal; explaining the MSAR's social and cultural conditions and developing tourism and cultural exchanges, with a focus on promoting Macao as a tourist destination; assisting in training local staff in Portugal, and training local staff in Macao in conjunction with Portuguese public or private organisations; offering assistance to civil servants, public or private bodies of the MSAR and to those having an interest in relations with the MSAR; and providing logistic and information support to the MSAR Government.

Macao Economic and Trade Representative Office to the European Union

The Macao Economic and Trade Representative Office to the European Union is based in Brussels, the headquarters of the European Union. It is composed of a Director and an Administrative Committee. The Director, selected and appointed by the Chief Executive,

represents the interests of the Representative Office and the MSAR; assists the Chief Executive with economic and trade liaison and cooperation between the MSAR and the European Union; and directs departmental and management staff.

The role of the Representative Office is to strengthen relations between the MSAR and the European Union; improve the economic and trading reputation of Macao in the European Union and among its member countries; defend the MSAR's interests in the European Union; promote bilateral economic relations between Macao and the European Union and its member countries; monitor the decision-making process of the European Union in regard to the MSAR's interests; collect, handle and provide the Chief Executive with important information about the European Union; follow up and manage trade agreements between the MSAR and the European Union; monitor cooperation agreements between the MSAR and the European Union and its member countries, and participate in planning and prepare projects related to such agreements; defend, in accordance with general guidelines set by the Chief Executive, other interests of the MSAR, especially in terms of tourism; and cooperate with the Economic Services Bureau and the Macao SAR Customs Service to foster relations between Macao and the World Trade Organization, the World Customs Organization, the International Textiles and Clothing Bureau and other economic and trade organisations headquartered in Europe. The Representative Office must defend the interests of Macao when the Chief Executive makes such a decision.

Public Service System

Individuals meeting the following conditions may qualify to become public servants: Portuguese or Chinese nationality; aged between 18 and 50 years; possessing the appropriate schooling or work experience; capable of performing the role required; having no criminal record or other conditions that render a person inappropriate for the proposed post or job on full-time or part-time basis according to law; of sound health and mind; and resident in Macao. In exceptional cases, foreign nationals may be employed for technical, professional, academic or teaching posts.

Public servants are recruited either by appointment or through contract. All public servants on the regular payroll shall be recruited by appointment, including permanent appointments, temporary appointments and fixed-term appointments. Non-permanent public administrative personnel are employed on temporary contracts or on an as-needed basis.

The promotion and re-assignment of public servants are prescribed by law. Public servants in breach of disciplinary rules may be sanctioned by written warning, fines, suspension, forced retirement or dismissal.

Continued service, appointment and employment of public servants: under Articles 98 and 99 of the Basic Law, upon the establishment of the MSAR, public servants, including the police and supporting members of the judiciary, previously employed in Macao may all remain in

employment. They may continue in public service and retain their seniority with pay, allowances, benefits and conditions of service no less favourable than before. The MSAR Government shall pay to such public servants, or to their dependents, all pensions and allowances due to them on terms no less favourable than before, and irrespective of their nationality or place of residence.

The MSAR Government may employ Portuguese and other foreign nationals previously employed in the public service in Macao, who are permanent residents of MSAR, to serve as public officials in Government departments at all levels, unless otherwise prohibited by the Basic Law. The Government may also employ Portuguese and other foreign nationals as advisers or to fill professional and technical posts. These persons shall be employed only in their individual capacities and shall be responsible only to the MSAR Government.

By the end of 2001, there were 17,533 public servants in Macao, of whom 17,413 were recruited locally and 120 from elsewhere. Male and female public servants accounted for 65.41 percent and 34.59 percent respectively. Those with a higher education qualification numbered 4,496, or 25.64 percent of the total. There were 511 bureau directors or department heads, division or section chiefs holding higher education qualifications.

Reform of the Public Service System

The MSAR Government intends to maintain a stable civil service team. Through public statements and stricter management, the Government has reinforced the message of “serving the SAR, serving the citizens”. This is regarded as the starting point for improving the administrative operations of the MSAR Government.

The MSAR Government is working on several ways of reforming the civil service system. These include: streamlining administrative structure and procedures; modifying the performance evaluation system for public servants and introducing quantitative evaluation; reviewing and revising the rules and regulations governing public servants; taxing public servants; launching the “Performance Pledge” programme to improve the efficiency of public services and the accountability of public officials; and reviewing and improving the complaints mechanism. All of these reforms are intended to modernise the public administration of the MSAR.

Public Administration and Civil Service Bureau

The Public Administration and Civil Service Bureau, under the supervision of the Secretary for Administration and Justice, conducts research, improves managerial skills of public administrative staff and promotes administrative modernisation. It also provides appropriate technical support. In addition, it promotes the application of modern information technologies in all public departments; provides legal and technical support to all departments and their staff; conducts technical support for elections; offers a public feedback service and provides official information to the public; provides translation and interpretation between the two official languages; and provides additional benefits for current or retired public administrative staff.

Training of Public Servants

The Training Division under the Public Administration and Civil Service Bureau promotes and coordinates training programmes for public servants and studies and analyses programmes organised by public bodies. The training of public servants includes the following:

Specific training: to help civil servants attain specific knowledge and skills to enable them to improve efficiency and service quality with the aim of fostering social development.

Language training: Chinese, Putonghua, Portuguese and English courses are continuously offered.

Professional training: courses in law, management, administration, computing, secretarial skills, public relations, social psychology and communication.

Official Languages

In accordance with Article 9 of the Basic Law, in addition to the Chinese language, Portuguese may also be used as an official language by the executive authorities, the legislature and the judiciary of the SAR.

Regional Flag and Emblem of the MSAR

The regional flag of the MSAR has identical patterns and colours on both sides, with the five stars, lotus, bridge and seawater design overlapping on the front and back. The rectangular flag has a green background and a 3:2 length-height ratio. A white, three-petal lotus is in the centre of the flag. Five golden stars, including a larger one in the middle, form an arch over the lotus. Below the lotus, a white bridge and seawater are represented as green and white stripes (See Appendix II of Law No. 6/1999).



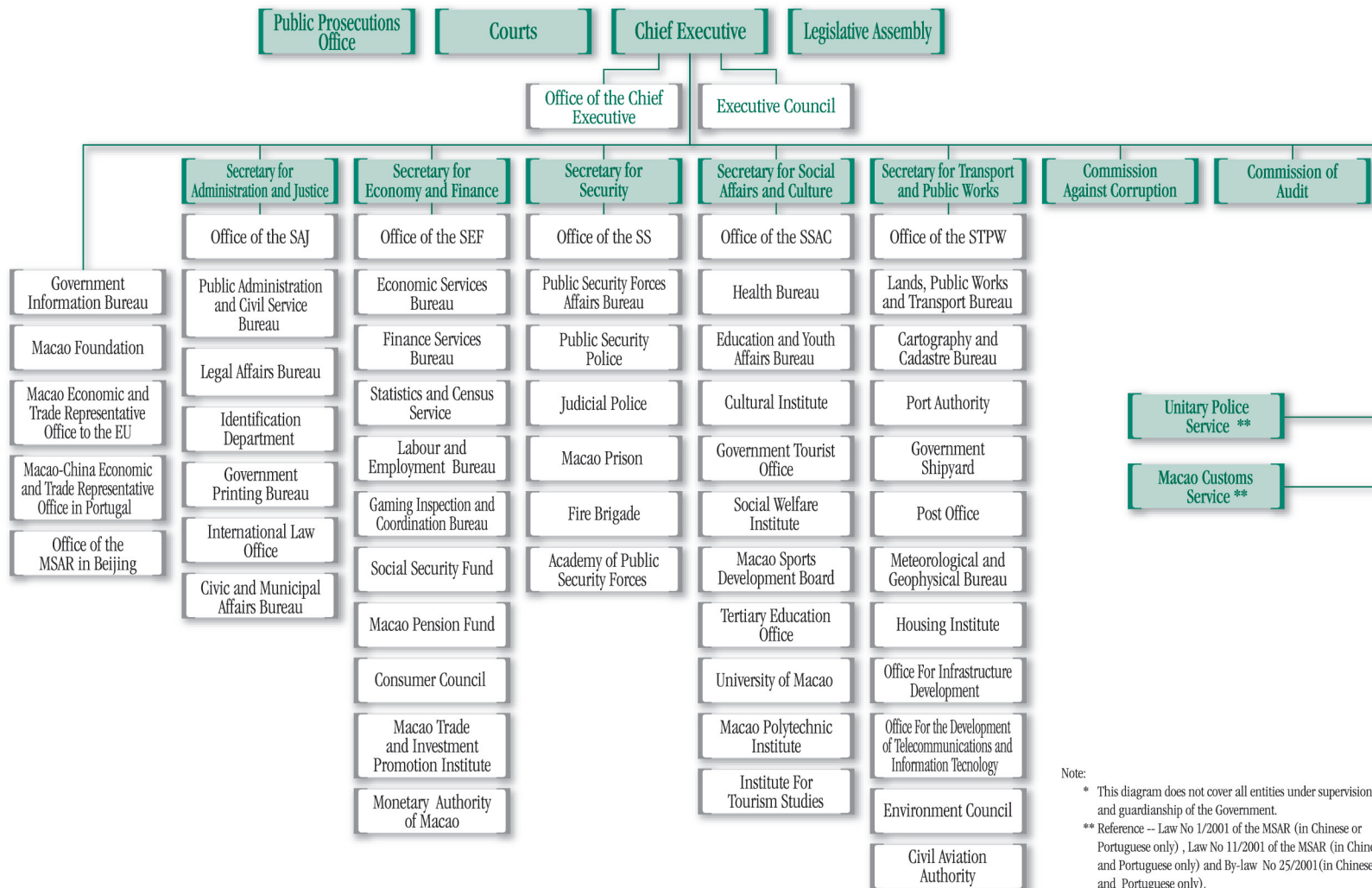
Regional Flag of the MSAR

The circular MSAR emblem consists of a narrow green border, a ring of characters on a white background, a green inner circle and elements including stars, a lotus, a bridge and seawater. The outer ring of characters lies between the narrow green border and the green inner circle. In the upper half of the ring of characters, 14 Traditional Chinese characters meaning “The Macao Special Administrative Region of the People’s Republic of China” are set in a standard traditional font, evenly distributed along the width of the arch. The lower portion of each character points to the centre of the emblem. In the lower half of the ring of characters, the Portuguese word “Macao” is printed in a standard font. The letters are evenly spaced, with the upper portion of each letter pointing to the centre of the emblem. Both the Chinese and Portuguese characters are distributed symmetrically on opposite sides of a vertical axis through the emblem. A white lotus with three petals is in the centre of the green inner circle. Above the lotus, five golden stars, of which the middle one is largest, radiate from the centre of the emblem. The lower points of the stars are directed at the emblem centre. Below the lotus, a white bridge and seawater are represented as green and white stripes.



Emblem of the MSAR

Structural Diagram of the Macao SAR Government *



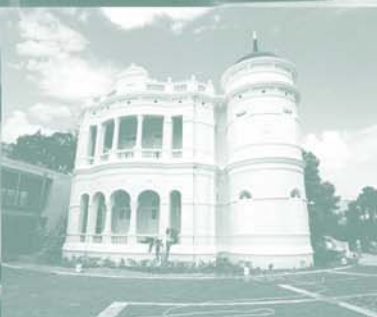
Note:

* This diagram does not cover all entities under supervision and guardianship of the Government.

** Reference -- Law No 1/2001 of the MSAR (in Chinese or Portuguese only) , Law No 11/2001 of the MSAR (in Chinese and Portuguese only) and By-law No 25/2001 (in Chinese and Portuguese only).

2

THE LEGAL SYSTEM AND THE JUDICIARY



Part 2, Chapter 2

The Legal System and the Judiciary

The Legal System

Macao's legal system is founded on a strong tradition of adherence to the rule of law and judicial independence. Under the principle of "One country, two systems", the Macao Special Administrative Region maintains Continental European law as the foundation of its legal system.

The two years following Macao's return to the exercise of Chinese sovereignty saw the Handover process brought smoothly to completion, and all evidence indicates that Macao's former legal system came through the period largely intact. On paper and in practice, the rule of law, human rights and judicial independence are fully guaranteed.

Continuance of the Former Legal System

Almost all laws, decrees, by-laws and other regulatory documents enacted in Macao before 20 December 1999 remain in effect. Only laws or portions of laws that conflicted with the Basic Law of the Macao SAR were repealed.

According to Article 145 of the Basic Law, "Upon the establishment of the Macao Special Administrative Region, the laws previously in force in Macao shall be adopted as laws of the Region except for those which the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress declares to be in contravention of this Law. If any laws are later discovered to be in contravention of this Law, they shall be amended or cease to have force in accordance with the provisions of this Law and legal procedure." Likewise, Article 8 of the Basic Law states, "The laws, decrees, by-laws and other regulatory documents previously in force in Macao shall be maintained, except for any that contravenes this Law, or subject to any amendment by the legislature or other relevant organs of the Macao Special Administrative Region in accordance with legal procedures."

Five resolutions and four annexes regarding the treatment of Macao's original laws were passed in accordance with the Basic Law at the 12th session of the Standing Committee of the 9th National People's Congress, which opened on 31 October 1999.

The resolutions resulted in the scrapping of 12 pre-Handover laws, decrees and regulatory documents that were found to conflict with the Basic Law. Three more laws that contravened the Basic Law were not retained but remained in effect as references under the principles of the Basic Law, until replacement laws could be enacted. Finally, 18 portions of laws and decrees,

also incompatible with the Basic Law, were repealed.

The Standing Committee's resolutions also set guidelines for interpreting nomenclature contained in pre-Handover laws that were retained. Under the guidelines, names or terms such as "Portugal", "the Government of Portugal", "the Republic", "President of the Republic", "Government of the Republic" and "Government Minister", when the article in question concerns matters under central government supervision or relations between the central government and Macao SAR, shall be interpreted as referring to the People's Republic of China, the central government, other Chinese government authorities or, in some cases, the MSAR Government. The terms "Macao", "the Macau territory", "the local territory" and "the Macau jurisdiction" shall be interpreted as the "Macao Special Administrative Region". To be legally applicable, Macao SAR place names must conform to the Macao SAR territorial map issued by the State Council. Furthermore, the titles "courts in the Macau jurisdiction", "Common Jurisdiction Court", "Administrative Court", "High Court" and "Commission of Public Prosecutors" shall henceforth be interpreted respectively as follows: courts of the Macao SAR, the Lower Court, the Administrative Court, the Court of Second Instance and the Public Prosecutions Office. "Governor" and "Governor of Macau" should be interpreted as the Chief Executive. The terms "Court of Audit" and "High Commission Against Corruption and Administrative Illegality" shall be interpreted as the Commission of Audit and the Commission Against Corruption.

The Reunification Law of December 1999 also accepts these guidelines as an integral part of the law of the Macao SAR.

Some of Macao's original laws needed to be revised in order to make them conform to the Basic Law and reflect Macao's new status as a special administrative region. In February 2001, the Government established the Legal Statute Research and Adaptation Working Group. Composed of law experts and specialists from the Government and the Legislative Assembly, the group studies existing laws and proposes revisions. It also recommends measures that would promote harmony and uniformity in the legal system.

Laws of the Macao SAR

Laws presently in force in the Macao SAR include:

- (1) The Basic Law;
- (2) National laws listed in Annex III to the Basic Law;
- (3) Laws in effect before 20 December 1999 that have been retained as laws of the Macao SAR by the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress; and
- (4) Laws enacted by the legislature of the Macao SAR.

With the exception of laws regarding national defence, foreign affairs and other issues

beyond its autonomy, the Macao SAR can choose whether to adopt national laws of the People's Republic of China. If it does not adopt a national law for use in Macao, it can choose to enact its own corresponding legislation.

Fundamental Rights

The Basic Law safeguards the fundamental rights of the people of Macao. These include: freedom of speech, freedom of the press, freedom of association and assembly, freedom of procession and demonstration, the right to organise and join trade unions and to strike, freedom of religion, free to travel, and the freedom to enter and leave Macao. Provisions applicable to Macao in the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and the international labour conventions also remain in force.

Macao continues to comply with the main international conventions on human rights, including International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, Convention against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment, Convention on the Rights of the Child, and the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women.

Judicial System

Judicial Independence

Under the Basic Law, the Macao SAR enjoys independent judicial power, including that of final adjudication. Courts of the Macao SAR shall exercise judicial power independently. They shall be subordinated to nothing but law and shall not be subject to any interference.

The judges of the Macao SAR shall exercise judicial authority according to law, and not according to any order or instruction, except as prescribed in the third paragraph of Article 19 of the Basic Law. Judges shall be immune from legal action for discharging their judicial functions. The Macao Public Prosecutions Office likewise shall exercise the procuratorial functions vested in it by law, independently and free from any interference.

Judiciary Organs

Under the Basic Law and the Macao SAR Judicial Organisation Framework Law, Macao has two independent judiciary bodies: one is the court system, which exercises judicial power; the other is the Public Prosecutions Office, which exercises the power of prosecution.

The Courts

Macao's three-level court system began full operations after the formal establishment of the

Macao SAR. Designed in accordance to the Basic Law and the Macao SAR Judicial Organisation Framework Law, the court system is responsible for exercising the independent judicial authority and final adjudication authority granted to Macao by the central government.

As the only institutions vested with judicial functions, the various agencies of Macao's judiciary seek to safeguard legally protected rights and interests, stop unlawful practices and settle public and private disputes. Each court hears legal proceedings belonging to its respective jurisdiction. The courts are not subject to interference by any other authority and do not abide by any order or instruction. This constitutes the foundation of judicial independence, promotion of justice, guarantee of social stability and protection of civil rights.

The Court of First Instance

With the establishment of the special administrative region, two new courts came into being as constituent parts of the Court of First Instance. The two new courts, the Lower Court and the Administrative Court, obtain their judicial authority from the Basic Law. The Basic Law also permits the Lower Court to form specialised tribunals as required and to retain the Examining Magistracy, created under the former Portuguese administration. The Examining Magistracy, as a result, functions as part of the Lower Court.

The President of the Court of First Instance is appointed by the Chief Executive from among the local judges of that level of court. The term of office of the President of the Court of First Instance is three years, and consecutive terms may be served. The present President is the judge of a Single-judge Bench of the Lower Court. One of the duties of the President of the Court of First Instance is to represent the Court of First Instance when dealing with other Government agencies.

The Lower Court

The Lower Court contains an administrative centre, six tribunals and the Information Office. The information office enables citizens and individuals involved in court action to learn more about the workings of the court and answers questions about legal documents issued by the courts.

In the Lower Court, four judges serve as presidents of the Collegial Panels and 12 as judges on Single-judge Benches. However, at present the Lower Court has only 11 judges: three presidents of the Collegial Panels and eight judges of Single-judge Benches.

Maximum possible damages in cases heard before the Lower Court:

- 50,000 patacas for civil cases regarding civil affairs and labour law;
- No limit for damages in criminal cases tried under criminal or labour law, or for cases

concerning the educational and social protection system that fall within the jurisdiction of the juvenile judicial system.

Modus Operandi of the Lower Court

The Lower Court adjudicates over legal proceedings either as a Collegial Panel or a Single-judge Bench. Unless otherwise stipulated by law, legal actions are heard by a Single-judge Bench consisting of one judge.

Collegial Panels comprise a panel president presiding over trials, a judge in charge of the dossier, and one judge pre-appointed by the Judicial Council.

Trials by the Lower Court are open unless otherwise specified by procedural law.

The Examining Magistracy

The Examining Magistracy has an administrative centre, two tribunals and two judges.

Judges from the court supervise the office of the Examining Magistracy and assume posts defined by Items 2 to 5 of Clause 4 of Article 33 in Law No. 9/1999, Macao SAR Judicial Organisation Framework Law. Each post is for a three-year term and is assumed on a rotation basis according to descending seniority.

Modus Operandi of the Examining Magistracy

The Examining Magistracy hears criminal cases at various stages of investigation. The Examining Magistracy conducts preliminary investigations and, based on the available evidence, decides whether a case should be brought to trial. This court also carries out judicial work related to imprisonment and detention.

Powers of the Examining Magistracy

The Examining Magistracy has the following powers:

1. During the criminal hearing process, the magistracy exercises investigative judicial functions, conducts a preliminary trial, and decides whether to send a case for full trial.
2. It can implement custodial sentences, and participate in the implementation of detention and custodial sentences, especially with the following aims:
 - 2.1. The implementation of individual rehabilitation plans;
 - 2.2. Hearing appeals by prisoners or complaints by detainees;
 - 2.3. Hearing appeals against disciplinary judgments made by prison authorities and appeals by prisoners against disciplinary measures taken against them;

- 2.4. Exercising flexibility in the implementation of, or annulling, penalties;
- 2.5. Deducting hospitalisation time from total time served in custody when a prisoner has feigned illness;
- 2.6. Granting or withdrawing parole;
- 2.7. Extending penalties;
- 2.8. Hearing cases of subsequent unsoundness of mind;
- 2.9. Terminating and extending custody, retrying and re-examining cases;
- 2.10. Granting and withdrawing trial release;
- 2.11. Ordering the release of persons;
- 2.12. Recommending and implementing pardon of convicted persons in detention or imprisonment;
- 2.13. Granting and withdrawing restorative justice for persons in detention or imprisonment;
- 2.14. Inspecting prisons at least once every month to ensure that prison conditions are in accordance with the law;
- 2.15. During such inspections, dealing with requests from prisoners.

The Administrative Court

The Administrative Court has two judges, who also oversee the office of the Administrative Court and assume posts defined by Items 2 to 5 of Clause 4 of Article 33 in the Macao SAR Judicial Organisation Framework Law. Each post is occupied for a three-year term and is assumed on a rotation basis according to descending seniority.

Modus Operandi of the Administrative Court

The Administrative Court adjudicates in cases as a Collegial Panel or a Single-judge Bench. Unless otherwise specified by law, cases are heard by a Single-judge Bench.

The Collegial Panel comprises a chairperson appointed by the Judicial Council to preside over trial, a judge in charge of the dossier and one other judge appointed by the Judicial Council.

Powers of the Administrative Court

The powers of the Administrative Court are as follows:

1. The Administrative Court hears disputes concerning public administration, taxation or customs;

2. It can hear the following types of administrative disputes, as long as this does not prejudice the jurisdiction of the Court of Second Instance:
 - 2.1 legal disputes stemming from administrative actions or administration-related actions committed by the following entities:
 - bureau directors or other administrative officials with a rank not higher than that of bureau director;
 - public-service legal entities;
 - holders of special authorisation;
 - public association institutions;
 - public legal persons under the administration;
 - municipal organs or provisional municipal organs and their public departments that possess legal personality and administrative autonomy;
 - 2.2. disputes regarding elections within public legal entities over which no other court has judicial authority;
 - 2.3 the following legal actions:
 - those regarding confirmation of legal entitlement or appeals regarding rights protected by law;
 - petitions regarding access to information, files or proof;
 - petitions regarding administrative contracts;
 - lawsuits, including petitions for compensation, stemming from non-contract-related injury or harm suffered by civil servants or service staff of the Macao SAR or other public entities when performing public administration;
 - 2.4. petitions for a court order for an action to be taken;
 - 2.5. hearing issues relating to voluntary arbitration of administrative disputes within the jurisdiction of the Court of First Instance, unless otherwise stipulated by procedural laws.
3. The Administrative Court also hears the following types of legal actions relating to taxation, as long as this does not prejudice the jurisdiction of the Court of Second Instance:
 - 3.1. appeals against administrative actions related to actual and potential taxation;
 - 3.2. appeals related to the calculation of actual and potential tax revenues;
 - 3.3. appeals related to the assessment of property value;
 - 3.4. appeals against preparatory acts relating to Items 3.2 and 3.3;

- 3.5. appeals against refusal to allow a court hearing for the appeals described in Items 3.2, 3.3 and 3.4;
 - 3.6. appeals against actions committed by the taxation and administrative authorities during the implementation of taxation procedures;
 - 3.7. various legal appeals arising from the implementation of taxation procedures, including prohibitions, objections to implementation, the examination of creditor rights, the formulation of payment schedules, revocations of sale, and incidental matters arising during the appeals process;
 - 3.8. petitions during taxation-related disputes for confirmation of right or for access to information, files, or proof;
 - 3.9. petitions for a court order for an action to be taken;
 - 3.10. petitions for a court order to provide protective measures to guarantee the rights of a tax creditor.
4. The Administrative Court hears the following types of legal actions relating to customs disputes, as long as this does not prejudice the jurisdiction of the Court of Second Instance:
 - 4.1. appeals against administrative actions by the Customs Service other than hearings regarding taxation implementation procedures;
 - 4.2. appeals related to the calculation of customs revenues, and appeals against actions performed in preparation for a legal appeal;
 - 4.3. appeals stemming from the refusal by the court to hear an appeal lodged in accordance with Item 4.2;
 - 4.4. petitions for confirmation of rights relating to customs matters or for access to relevant information, files, or other material evidence;
 - 4.5. petitions for a court order for an action to be taken;
5. The Administrative Court also has the authority to hear the following administrative-, taxation- or customs-related legal actions:
 - 5.1. Appeals against actions causing functional conflicts between different public bodies;
 - 5.2. Disputes regarding regulations formulated by municipal organs or provisional municipal organs in the course of their administrative duties;
 - 5.3. Petitions for suspension of administrative actions, while appeals against such actions are being heard by the court or are pending trial;
 - 5.4. Petitions for preliminary evidential investigation for proceedings in process or pending;

- 5.5. Appeals against fines, sanctions and other legally authorised actions imposed by administrative organs for administrative irregularities;
- 5.6. Petitions for investigation of decisions regarding the abovementioned fines and sanctions;
- 5.7. Appeals, lawsuits and other procedural matters related to administrative, taxation or customs disputes that are within the jurisdiction of the Administrative Court or beyond that of the higher courts.

The Court of Second Instance

The Court of Second Instance has five judges, one of whom is appointed President by the Chief Executive. The President of the Court of Second Instance serves a three-year term, and represents the Court of Second Instance when dealing with other Government and judicial authorities. He or she may serve consecutive terms. In addition to the routine responsibilities that accompany the positions of judge and President, the President must ensure that the Court of Second Instance functions effectively.

Maximum damages awardable by the Court of Second Instance:

1. One million patacas for civil lawsuits regarding civil affairs and labour law;
2. One million patacas for appeals and requests in respect of administrative disputes;
3. One million patacas for taxation and customs disputes;
4. No limit for criminal cases regarding criminal and labour law; or for cases regarding the education or social protection systems that fall within the jurisdiction of the juvenile judicial system; or for legal actions stemming from disputes related to administration, taxation and customs; or for cases involving the assessment of the legality of regulations.

Modus Operandi of the Court of Second Instance

The Court of Second Instance functions in chambers and in session, unless otherwise stipulated by the Macao SAR Judicial Organisation Framework Law, the *General Rules for Judicial Officers* or the procedural laws.

Participants in chambers and sessions include: the President (as an assistant judge), a judge who receives the trial documents (to compile the Reasons for Judgment), another assistant judge (the most senior available who is junior to the judge compiling the Reasons for Judgment), and others specified by the procedural laws. The compiler of the Reasons for Judgment may exercise competences defined by law and assume other duties specified by the procedural laws.

The Court of Second Instance holds a general meeting once a week. Such meetings are not

open, unless the law otherwise stipulates or in order to announce judgments that are not purely interlocutory. The President may, after consulting judges present, inform the media of court decisions.

Jurisdiction of the Court of Second Instance

The main functions of the Court of Second Instance include:

1. Hearing appeals against judgments of the Court of First Instance, and appeals of judgments pronounced in voluntary arbitration lawsuits;
2. Serving as a court of first instance in legal actions against judges of the Court of First Instance and public prosecutors for actions committed in the execution of their duties;
3. Serving as a court of first instance in legal actions against the abovementioned judges and public prosecutors for crimes and minor infractions;
4. Serving as a court of first instance in legal actions against deputies to the Legislative Assembly, the Commissioner Against Corruption or the Commissioner of Audit for crimes and infractions allegedly committed in the execution of their duty;
5. Deciding whether criminal proceedings should be instituted in the cases set out in Items 3 and 4;
6. Deciding whether criminal cases should be retried; recall of incompatible criminal judgments; and suspension of execution of punishment during a retrial;
7. Serving as a court of first instance in appeals against administrative actions and other actions related to taxation or customs taken by the Chief Executive, the Secretaries, the Legislative Assembly or its President and committees, the Independent Committee for Nomination of Judges or its President, the Judicial Council or its President, the Public Prosecutors Council or its President, the Commissioner Against Corruption, the Commissioner of Audit, the President of the Court of Second Instance, the President of the Court of First Instance, judges supervising the secretariats, or by any other administration authority with a rank higher than bureau director;
8. Hearing disputes regarding regulations for the implementation of administrative functions by administrative organs;
9. Hearing petitions for suspension of administrative actions and regulations while appeals against such actions and regulations are being heard by the court, and matters related to pending or future appeals;
10. Hearing petitions for evidence-finding during legal proceedings stemming from administrative, taxation or customs disputes, or for similar legal proceedings that are pending;

11. Retrial of decisions by the Court of First Instance regarding fines and sanctions levied by administrative organs for administrative irregularities;
12. Reviewing and confirming other judgments, especially those made by courts or arbiters outside Macao;
13. Trial of jurisdictional conflicts between different parts of the Court of First Instance;
14. Trial of jurisdictional conflicts between the Administrative Court and the administrative, taxation or customs authorities;
15. Exercising other judicial powers granted by law.

The Court of Final Appeal

The Court of Final Appeal is the highest level of court in Macao.

The Court of Final Appeal has three judges. Its President is appointed by the Chief Executive from among the serving judges, and shall be a Chinese citizen who is a permanent resident of the Macao SAR. The President of the Court of Final Appeal serves three-year terms, which may be consecutive.

The President of the Court of Final Appeal acts as a representative of the Macao SAR courts and, besides fulfilling the general responsibilities of a judge and President, must ensure that the Court of Final Appeal and the Office of the President of the Court of Final Appeal function effectively.

Modus Operandi of the Court of Final Appeal

The Court of Final Appeal functions in chambers and in session, unless otherwise specified by the Macao SAR Judicial Organisation Framework Law, the *General Rules for Judicial Officers* or procedural laws.

Participants in chambers and sessions include the President (as an assistant judge), a judge who receives the trial documents (to compile the Reasons for Judgment), another assistant judge (the most senior available who is junior to the judge compiling the Reasons for Judgment), and others specified by the procedural laws. The compiler of the Reasons for Judgment may exercise competences defined by law and assume other duties specified by the procedural laws.

Chambers and sessions are held on Wednesdays, unless otherwise specified by the President, according to case schedules. Case schedules with dates and time of meetings are posted in the hall of the court in advance for reference. Meetings of the Court of Final Appeal are not open, unless otherwise specified by law. However, the President may, after consulting judges present, inform media of court decisions.

Jurisdiction of the Court of Final Appeal

The major functions of the Court of Final Appeal include:

1. Unifying judicial interpretation in compliance with procedural law;
2. Hearing appeals against judgments in civil and labour law disputes made by a Collegial Panel when the Court of Second Instance was serving as a court of second instance; and appeals against judgments made by a Collegial Panel regarding administrative, taxation or customs disputes. In general, the Court of Final Appeal can hear appeals against judgments made by a Collegial Panel as long as this does not contravene relevant laws or procedural law;
3. Hearing appeals against judgments in criminal cases made by a Collegial Panel when the Court of Second Instance was serving as a court of second-instance. In general, the Court of Final Appeal can hear appeals against judgments made by a Collegial Panel as long as this does not contravene relevant laws or procedural law;
4. Hearing appeals against judgments made by a Collegial Panel when the Court of Second Instance was serving as a court of first instance, as long the relevant dispute is subject to litigation;
5. Hearing actions initiated against judges serving on the Court of Final Appeal or the Court of Second Instance, or against the Public Prosecutor-General for actions committed in the execution of duty;
6. Hearing actions resulting from crimes and infractions allegedly committed by the above judicial officers;
7. Hearing actions initiated against the Chief Executive, Secretaries or President of the Legislative Assembly for acts allegedly committed in the performance of their duties, unless the law stipulates otherwise;
8. Hearing legal proceedings stemming from crimes and infractions allegedly committed by the Chief Executive, Secretaries or President of the Legislative Assembly in the performance of their functions, unless the law stipulates otherwise;
9. With respect to legal proceedings under items 6 and 8, deciding whether to hold a pre-trial hearing; bring a prosecution, and/or undertake an investigation.
10. Exercising its judicial power to hear matters relating to habeas corpus;
11. Hearing disputes related to elections within the Judicial Council and the Public Prosecutors Council;
12. Petitions for suspension of administrative actions, while appeals against such actions are being heard by the court or are pending trial; and hearing petitions regarding matters related to actions awaiting judgment or pending trial;

13. Hearing petitions to gather evidence in cases of administrative dispute pending judgment or hearing;
14. Hearing jurisdictional disputes between the Court of Second Instance and the Court of the First Instance;
15. Hearing jurisdictional disputes between the Administrative Court and the administrative, taxation or customs authorities;
16. Exercising other judicial powers granted by law.

The Judicial Council

The Judicial Council oversees the management and discipline of judicial officers and judicial support staff.

The Judicial Council is composed of the President of the Court of Final Appeal as the Chairman; two prominent members of the community appointed by the Chief Executive on the recommendation of the Independent Committee for the Nomination of Judges; and two judges selected by judicial officers. Members of the Judicial Council serve three-year terms and upon termination of their term may be reappointed.

The Chairman of the Council shall exercise his powers as defined in the *General Rules for Judicial Officers* and the *Internal Regulations and Rules of the Judicial Council*.

An administrative office belonging to the Judicial Council assists in the handling of daily affairs.

The Appointment of Judges

Judges at all levels of courts in Macao are appointed by the Chief Executive on the recommendation of an independent committee composed of local judges, lawyers and prominent members of the community. Judges are chosen based on their professional qualifications, and qualified judges of foreign nationality may be appointed.

The Independent Committee for the Nomination of Judges

The Independent Committee for the Nomination of Judges is composed of seven Macao people appointed by the Chief Executive. It comprises one locally serving judge, one lawyer, and five prominent members of the community. All members participate in the committee and perform their functions in a personal capacity.

The committee functions according to the provisions of the *Internal Regulations of the Independent Committee for the Nomination of Judges*. A committee chairman is elected by the

members of the committee from among their own ranks and exercises authority according to the committee's internal regulations. The committee also has a secretary to assist in the handling of all affairs.

The Office of the President of the Court of Final Appeal

The Office of President of the Courts of Final Appeal is an autonomous institution that runs its own affairs, administration and finances. The office is responsible for coordinating the affairs of all levels of courts, and offers the courts technical, administrative and financial support. It is headed by the President of the Court of Final Appeal, and is comprised of two departments: the Judicial and Technical Support Department and the Administrative and Financial Department. It also contains five divisions: the Judicial Affairs Division, the Organisation and Information Division, the Translation Support Division, Human Resources Division and the Finance and Property Division.

Public Prosecutions Office

The Public Prosecutions Office is the only judicial agency in Macao that exercises a prosecutorial function. Its responsibilities include representing the Macao SAR in court, initiating criminal prosecutions, and safeguarding legality and legal rights. Moreover, under specific situations defined in the procedural laws, the Public Prosecutions Office supervises the implementation of the Basic Law. The Public Prosecutions Office is an autonomous agency and it exercises its functions independently and is free from any interference. Its independence and autonomy are limited by the criteria of legality and objectivity of the Public Prosecutions Office, and the instructions and guarantees contained in other laws to which its officers must strictly adhere. Furthermore, the organisation, responsibilities and operation of the Public Prosecutions Office are clearly defined by law.

The Public Prosecutor-General of the Macao SAR is the head and representative of the Public Prosecutions Office and is appointed by the central government on the nomination of the Chief Executive. Judicial officers are nominated by the Public Prosecutor-General and appointed by the Chief Executive.

Responsibilities and Powers of the Public Prosecutions Office

The Public Prosecutions Office plays a crucial role in the fight against crime, safeguarding the rule of law, and in the nurturing of a just, democratic and lawful society in Macao.

One of the important functions of the Public Prosecutions Office is representing the Macao SAR in court. When any administrative agency of the MSAR, the public treasury or municipal administration is involved in a lawsuit or other legal action, it is represented in court by the Public Prosecutions Office.

A second major function is criminal investigation and prosecution: the Public Prosecutions Office supervises criminal investigations and seeks to ensure successful criminal prosecution. These two tasks consume more of the Public Prosecutions Office's resources than any of its other responsibilities. The supervisory role of the Public Prosecutions Office with regard to criminal investigations chiefly entails the authority to initiate criminal investigation by the criminal investigation department of the police and, once an investigation is underway, monitor whether it is carried out lawfully. The prosecutorial role of the Public Prosecutions Office, on the other hand, entails responsibility for the initiation and progress of the entire criminal prosecution process. This includes deciding whether to indict a criminal suspect after the investigation has finished, and acting as public prosecutor in court after a criminal case has been submitted to the court for judgment. The Public Prosecutions Office is also responsible for assuring that court procedures are performed according to law and for monitoring the implementation of criminal sentences.

A third function of the Public Prosecutions Office is to oversee the implementation of the law. This oversight function is reflected in the Public Prosecutions Office's authority to investigate whether police investigations or court functions are legally carried out. It is likewise reflected in the duty of the Public Prosecutions Office to assure strict adherence to the law, both before and after the fact, in its supervision of how the various public departments apply the law. When so requested, the Public Prosecutions Office may also exercise a legal consultative role for the Chief Executive or the Legislative Assembly.

Finally, another important function of the Public Prosecutions Office is to safeguard legitimate rights and interests. This function is exercised in several ways. One is the defence, in situations defined by law, of collective or public interests. In other situations, the Public Prosecutions Office acts as the legal representative of employees and their relatives, or attends any judicial proceedings regarding bankruptcy or insolvency when public interests are involved. Finally, the Public Prosecutions Office represents in court individuals who are considered incapable, or who are missing or absent.

The Operational Structure of the Public Prosecutions Office

One of the important tasks that history has delegated to Macao's judicial institutions is the development of a judicial framework suited to the characteristics of the society and consistent with the legal principles established in the Basic Law. With this aim in mind, the Public Prosecutions Office established a new judicial framework entitled "One Institution, Three Levels of Assignment".

"One Institution" refers to the existence of only one unified body within the organisational structure of the Public Prosecutions Office, as opposed to the three different levels of the Office corresponding to the three levels of courts. This simple, unified structure better suits a territory with the size and population of Macao, helps streamline the institution and its personnel structure,

and increases efficiency.

“Three Levels of Assignment” refers to the assignment delegation system inherited by the Public Prosecutions Office of the Macao SAR from the pre-Handover procuratorial system. Under this system, three levels of Public Prosecutors (also known as “judicial officers of the Public Prosecutions Office”), including the Public Prosecutor-General, Assistant Public Prosecutor-General and Public Prosecutor, act as representatives of the Public Prosecutions Office in Macao’s three levels of courts and participate in legal actions.

In conformity with this framework, the Public Prosecutions Office has established subordinate offices in the various courts:

At the Court of Final Appeal, its office is headed by the Public Prosecutor-General, who is head representative to that court and who is supported when necessary by an Assistant Public Prosecutor-General.

At the Court of Second Instance, the office is head by an Assistant Public Prosecutor-General.

At the Court of First Instance, offices have been established for both the Lower Court and the Administrative Court. In both offices, a Public Prosecutor acts as the representative of the Public Prosecutions Office. If a case is serious, complicated, or involves substantial public interest, the Assistant Public Prosecutor-General may act as the representative of the Public Prosecutions Office in the Court of First Instance.

Finally, the independent Criminal Prosecutions Office is headed by a Public Prosecutor who leads investigations and initiates criminal prosecutions.

Organisational Structure of the Public Prosecutions Office

The Public Prosecutor-General is the most senior management official in the Public Prosecutions Office and the most senior public prosecutor. The Public Prosecutions Office comprises three types of personnel: judicial officers, judicial support personnel, and professional administrative officers. In order to facilitate the Public Prosecutor-General’s management of the Public Prosecutions Office, an Office of the Public Prosecutor-General has been established. Possessing independent control over its own administration and finances, the Office of the Public Prosecutor-General is supported by the Judicial Support Department, the Legal Affairs Department and the Department of Human Resources and Finance.

At present, the Public Prosecutions Office has a staff of 23 judicial officers, including one Public Prosecutor-General, six Assistant Public Prosecutors-General and 16 Public Prosecutors. Their chief responsibilities include criminal investigation and prosecution, participating as representatives of the Public Prosecutions Office in all levels of courts, and taking part in criminal, civil and administrative actions. Meanwhile, one Assistant Public Prosecutor-General and two Public Prosecutors are assigned as Director of the Judicial Police and Assistant Commissioners to the Commission Against Corruption (CCAC) respectively.

The Judicial Support Department manages the judicial support personnel of the Public Prosecutions Office's subordinate offices. It also assists all levels of Public Prosecutors in their work and deals with various reports related to litigation. Finally, it assists in the provision of legal consultation and judicial assistance.

The Legal Affairs Department provides legal opinions on behalf of the Public Prosecutions Office and the Office of Public Prosecutor-General regarding the application of the law and the protection of legitimate rights and interests. To better fulfil this function, it engages in research of law and public prosecutorial systems. The Department also provides legal guidance to the Public Prosecutions Office with respect to public promotional activities, human-resource and finance management, and judicial support.

The Department of Human Resources and Finance prepares the Public Prosecutions Office's financial budget and handles other financial, accounting and procurement issues. It also undertakes recruitment and training, personnel management, maintenance of personnel documents, and management of the facilities of the Public Prosecutions Office.

Judicial Support Personnel are divided into four levels: chief clerks; clerks; assistant clerks; and registrars and the bailiffs. Their function is to assist judicial officers in the handling of cases.

Professional Administrative Officers, including management officers, professional staff and assistant staff, are responsible for assisting the Public Prosecutor-General in his or her work. They provide professional advice, and carry out other work related to human-resource and financial management.

The judicial officers, judicial support personnel and professional administrative officers of the Public Prosecutions Office are all subject to the *General Rules for Judicial Officers*, the *General Rules for Judicial Personnel* and the *Macao Public Servants Statutes and Regulations*.

The Public Prosecutors Council

The Public Prosecutors Council is an independent body that oversees the evaluation and discipline of prosecutors and judicial support personnel. Evaluations are conducted every two years in order to assess professional skills and vocational ethics. Evaluators and disciplinary investigators are assigned by the Public Prosecutors Council and all results are subject to its examination and confirmation.

In order to further regulate and standardise evaluation and disciplinary work, the Public Prosecutors Council issues comprehensive by-laws and standards to accompany its internal regulations, which include the *Internal Regulations and Rules of the Public Prosecutors Council* and the *Regulations Governing the Supervision of Public Prosecutors and Judicial Support Personnel*.

The Public Prosecutors Council is a newly formed body. It replaces the former Judicial

Committee, which was responsible for the appointment and administration of judicial officers and included lawyers, judges, public prosecutors and other members of the community.

The Public Prosecutors Council is organised as follows:

- the Public Prosecutor-General acts as President *ex officio*.
- an Assistant Public Prosecutor-General is selected as a representative by the judicial officers from among their own ranks.
- a public prosecutor is selected as representative by the judicial officers from among their own ranks.
- two members of the community are appointed by the Chief Executive.

Legal Aid

The Basic Law provides every resident of Macao certain inalienable legal rights. These include the right to appeal to the law, the right to initiate a court action, the right to seek assistance from a lawyer in the protection of his legitimate rights and interests, and to the right to receive legal aid. But while every Macao resident is legally entitled to appeal to the courts for resolution of a dispute, not all residents are financially capable of paying the consequent court costs and legal fees. It is for this reason that the law also provides for the establishment of a legal aid system that assists less financially able residents to fully exercise their legal rights.

Legal Aid provides exemption or postponement of all or a part of advance fees and court fees for less financially able residents, and appoints a legal representative for them at no charge.

All residents of the Macao SAR, including temporary residents, can apply for Legal Aid if they meet certain legal requirements. Applicants must submit documentary evidence of their economic status, such as the Certificate of Indigency (COI) issued by the Social Welfare Institute or any documentary proof of reliance on social relief. The documents must indicate that they were issued to allow the bearer to apply for Legal Aid. In special circumstances, such as when the applicant is a juvenile or the aggrieved party in a traffic accident, regardless of their financial means, the COI can be waived. Legal Aid can be applied for at any stage of a legal action.

Residents may make an application for Legal Aid at the courts. Or they may apply through the representative office of the Public Prosecutions Office at the Lower Court or the Criminal Prosecution Office of the Public Prosecutions Office.

Training of Judicial Personnel

Faculty of Law of the University of Macau

The Faculty of Law of the University of Macau offers programmes in Chinese and Portuguese

leading to a Bachelor of Law degree, as well as Master- and PhD-level courses and other postgraduate programmes. The Bachelor of Law programme trains legal professionals familiar with Macao's legal system and capable of practical or theoretical research work in Macao or abroad. Master and doctorate programmes seek to produce advanced-level legal specialists able to engage in theoretical study and education. One-year postgraduate programmes are open to Macao people who hold a Bachelor or Master of Law degree from mainland China and aim to familiarise them with the legal system of the Macao SAR. The educational system of the Faculty of Law essentially follows the Romano-Germanic System.

Programmes offered by the Faculty of Law leading to a Chinese Bachelor of Law degree are instructed in Chinese. Programmes leading to a Portuguese Bachelor of Law degree are offered in Portuguese. Master and Doctorate Degree programmes are offered mainly in Chinese and Portuguese, and sometimes other languages.

In the 2001-2002 academic year, 385 students were enrolled in the undergraduate law programme, while 38 graduate students were studying for a Master's Degree, and 59 students were enrolled in postgraduate programmes.

Between its foundation in 1991 and October 2001, 282 students graduated from the Faculty of Law. Most of the local graduates now serve in Macao as judicial officers, lawyers, registrars, notaries public, law experts, directors, and leaders in the public administration.

Faculty of Law of the Macau University of Science and Technology

The Faculty of Law of Macau University of Science and Technology, a private institution founded after the Handover, has programmes leading to a Bachelor of Law degree, a Master of Law degree and a PhD of Law degree. Presently, the Faculty of Law focuses on teaching the Chinese legal system and the law of Macao, to enable graduates to answer the needs of Macao society and to ground them in laws of mainland China. In order to broaden students' perspective and increase their ability to communicate internationally, the law faculty also offers courses in international law. In addition to master's degree courses for graduate law students, the law faculty also offers a Master of Comprehensive Law degree programme designed for graduate students of other disciplines.

In the 2001-2002 academic year, 197 students were enrolled in the Bachelor of Law degree programme. Ninety-six students were studying toward a Master of Law degree and five were working toward a PhD in law.

Legal and Judicial Training Centre

The forerunner to the Legal and Judicial Training Centre was the Macao Training Centre for Judges and Public Prosecutors. Established by Decree-Law No. 6/94 of 24 January 1994, the Macao Training Centre for Judges and Public Prosecutors was an autonomous institution that

trained judicial officers for service in the courts and the Public Prosecutions Office. Its first course was offered between 23 October 1995 and 21 May 1997. The second course was held from 18 October 1996 to 29 May 1998, and the third ran from 30 October 1997 to 21 May 1999. In total, the course prepared 13 court judicial officers and 21 judicial officers for the Public Prosecutions Office.

The Macao Training Centre for Judges and Public Prosecutors provided the specialised training necessary to produce local judicial officers. By the establishment of the Macao SAR, they had taken up positions at all levels of courts and the Public Prosecutions Office.

The Legal and Judicial Training Centre, which was established after the Handover in accordance to By-law No. 5/2001, is an autonomous public institution offering vocational training courses in judicature and law. It offers refresher courses to legal professionals, training courses in law to public administrators, and a multitude of courses aimed at training a variety of legal professionals, including:

1. judicial officers of the courts and the Public Prosecutions Office;
2. registrar-general and notaries public;
3. private notaries;
4. judicial personnel;
5. clerks to registrars and notaries public;
6. education officers of the Reformatory for Juvenile Delinquents;

At the request of the Macau Lawyers Association, the Training Centre provides training for lawyers and trainee lawyers. Similarly, through a cooperation agreement, the centre organises judicial and legal training activities for overseas civil servants, judicial officers and legal personnel. Research activities, sessions or meetings relating to any professional function in the fields of judicature and law can also be organised by the training centre, either directly or indirectly.

According to the *Training System for Admittance to the Bench and the Public Prosecutions Office* (Law No. 13/2001) and the *Training Rules for Admittance to the Bench and the Public Prosecutions Office* (Law No. 17/2001), all judges and Public Prosecutors must pass the training courses and practical training given by the Legal and Judicial Training Centre before appointment by the Chief Executive on the recommendation of the Independent Committee for the Nomination of Judges.

The public admittance examination for training is held by the training centre's Teaching Committee, and notice of the examination is published in the *Macao SAR Gazette*. The enrolment list is subject to the approval of the Chief Executive whose decision is based on the human-resource needs of the courts and the Public Prosecutions Office, which are provided by the Judicial Council and the Public Prosecutor-General respectively.

In addition to holding a public service position, applicants for the admittance examination must possess a law degree, be recognised as good citizens and must have resided in Macao for not less than seven years. Finally, candidates must be fluent in Chinese and Portuguese. Successful candidates are appointed by the Chief Executive as trainees, and attend training courses. The training lasts for two years: in the first year trainees learn to perform their judicial duties; while the second year, of training in courts and the Public Prosecutions Office, familiarises them with the day-to-day work.

Lawyers and the Macau Lawyers Association

Lawyers fulfil a vital role in the Macao's legal and judicial system, especially with regard to assuring the ability of residents to seek legal recourse and have access to the court. No resident should, due to financial difficulty or any other reason, be denied access to court. Lawyers have an obligation to help residents exercise the right to litigate, and are obliged to accept court-appointed legal-aid cases.

The *Lawyers' Statutes* (Decree-Law No. 31/91/M) of 6 May 1991 stipulated that the Macau Lawyers Association is a public corporate institute representing the legal profession. The professional ethics and practices are defined by the regulations of the Association, including *Statutes of the Macau Lawyers Association*, *Internal Rules and Regulations of the Higher Council of Lawyers*, *Code of Professional Ethics*, *Disciplinary Code for Lawyers*, *Regulations Governing Admittance to the Legal Profession*, and *Regulations Governing Scale Fees*.

The Higher Council of Lawyers exercises exclusive disciplinary jurisdiction over lawyers and trainee lawyers, and is responsible for the evaluation of their discipline, professional ethics, and moral ethics. It is composed of six members, including three registered lawyers with at least ten years practising experience, three registered lawyers with less than 10 years of practising experience, one judicial officer, one judicial officer from the Public Prosecutions Office, and one member assigned by the Chief Executive.

Individuals who wish to practise law in Macao and who hold a Bachelor of Law degree from a university in Macao or another university recognised in Macao must register with the Macau Lawyers Association and undergo a period of training before they can become practising lawyers. Graduates undergoing practical training are called trainee lawyers. The aim of the training is to afford the trainee the opportunity to gain practical exposure to professional techniques and ethics, in preparation for work as a fully fledged lawyer.

The period of training must be not less than 18 continuous months. Trainee lawyers must register as practising lawyers within 60 days of the completion of their training.

In line with the *Regulations Governing Admittance to the Legal Profession*, Bachelors of Law holders who did not graduate from a university in Macao but wish to become practising lawyers in Macao must take certain orientation courses to familiarise them with the local legal system.

The period of study in these courses must be not less than 12 months or more than 15 months. After completion of the courses, such persons must undergo an internship before they may practise law.

At the end of 2001, Macao was home to 95 practising lawyers and 11 trainee lawyers.

The Legal Affairs Bureau

The Legal Affairs Bureau is the result of the merger of two separate legal affairs agencies. The present bureau undertakes a broad array of duties. It carries out research into judicial policy and provides technical support; it implements policies relating to the drafting, translation and promotion of laws; it also handles matters relating to juvenile correctional services and juvenile rehabilitation programmes; finally, it is authorised to design regulations for registries, notary public offices and private notaries, and provide them with supervision and technical instruction. The Legal Affairs Bureau comprises several departments: the Legal Drafting Department, the Law Translation Department, the Law Promotion Department, the Inspection and Litigation Department, the Social Rehabilitation Department, the Administrative and Financial Affairs Department and the Reformatory for Juvenile Delinquents.

The Legal Drafting Department

The Legal Drafting Department, a newly established department under the Legal Affairs Bureau, is responsible for:

1. preparing drafts of motions and regulatory documents falling within the ambit of the Chief Executive and the Government, and other documents required to be published in the *Macao SAR Gazette*;
2. ensuring that the above drafts comply with the laws and regulations of the Macao SAR;
3. issuing opinions, undertaking research and investigation, and preparing reports;
4. providing technical assistance to other Government departments and public bodies as required in the preparation of the documents referred to in Item 1;
5. communicating with other Government departments and public bodies in respect of legislative procedure.

Law Translation Department

The Law Translation Department is mainly responsible for:

1. planning and executing the translation of laws in effect, and drafts of motions and regulatory documents falling within the power of the Chief Executive and the Government and other documents that are required to be published in the *Macao SAR Gazette*;

2. conducting research and suggesting how to upgrade professional and legal translation skills;
3. conducting research on problems arising during the use of legal terms, and interpreting and providing a unified interpretation of such terms;
4. preparing and amending legal translation references.

Law Promotion Department

The Law Promotion Department is mainly responsible for

1. the research, recommendation, and execution of measures implemented by the Legal Affairs Bureau, alone or together with other agencies, to provide and publicise information about the law in Macao;
2. cooperating with the Legal Drafting Department and other Government agencies in the development of a legal database for Macao;
3. planning and promoting the legal publishing work of Government agencies;
4. conducting research into and developing a law editing and compilation system for the Macao SAR.

The Legal Affairs Bureau also supervises registries and notary public offices, including the Real Estate Registry, the Commerce and Automobile Registry, the Marriage and Death Registry, the Birth Registry, the notary public offices including the First Office of Notary Public, the Second Office of Notary Public and the Islands Office of Notary Public.

Real Estate Registry

The Real Estate Registry is responsible for the registration of property in Macao, publishing the legal status of real estate through registering of acquisitions, mortgages and transfers, to assure the security of transactions.

Commerce and Automobile Registry

The Commerce and Automobile Registry is responsible for the registration of businesses, motor vehicles and aircraft in the MSAR, publishing the legal status of companies and their owners, motor vehicles and aircraft, to provide legal protection and security for transactions.

Marriage and Death Registry

The Marriage and Death Registry is responsible for the civil registration of marriages, marriage agreements, deaths, legal deaths of missing persons, and for issuing the relevant certificates.

Birth Registry

The Birth Registry is responsible for the civil registration of births, parentage, adoption and custody, and for issuing the relevant certificates.

Notary Public Offices

Notary public offices (including the First Office of Notary Public, the Second Office of Notary Public and the Islands Office of Notary Public) are authorised to act as notaries, especially in the verification of signatures and documents, issuing of certificates, warranties, letters of authorisation, notarial testaments and notarial deeds.

International Law Office

The International Law Office developed from the Legislative Affairs Office. After the establishment of the Macao SAR, the responsibilities of the Legislative Affairs Office changed greatly, as some duties passed to the Legal Affairs Bureau and it took on many international legal matters. It was therefore renamed the International Law Office on 12 June 2001 under Executive Order No. 108/2001. The International Law Office focuses on the application of international laws in Macao, and cooperates with the Office of the Commissioner of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the PRC in the Macao SAR to deal with implementation formalities.

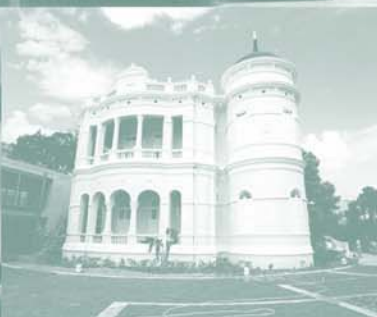
The International Legal Affairs Office is responsible for:

1. providing technical assistance in the negotiation, signing and local application of international documents;
2. preparing for Macao's participation in and promotion of important affairs and meetings of multilateral or regional organisations, including the provision of supplementary information;
3. preparing, or coordinating the preparation of reports, answering questionnaires or providing other information on legal affairs to international organisations;
4. coordinating the execution of legal assistance agreements between Macao SAR and other territories, particularly those between Macao SAR and the European Union.

Other duties of the International Law Office include cooperating with other Government departments in the MSAR, assisting in the drafting of laws, and performing other assigned tasks.

3

EXTERNAL RELATIONS



Part 2, Chapter 3

External Relations

The Basic Law provides that the Macao SAR may independently maintain and develop relationships with other countries, regions and international organisations using the name “Macao, China” and sign and implement agreements with them in the areas of the economy, trade, finance, transportation, communications, tourism, cultural activities, science and sports.

As a non-sovereign region, Macao enjoys extensive and close relationships with most countries and regions throughout the world. To its own great benefit, Macao has long maintained extensive, direct and friendly relationships with Romance language-speaking countries in particular, the countries of the European Union and with a large number of international organisations.

Consulates Accredited to Macao

By the end of 2001, sixty-one countries had established consular services in Macao. These countries have either recognised the MSAR as a consular district, extended the duties of their consulates general in Hong Kong to include Macao or have appointed honorary consuls in the MSAR.

Among them, Portugal and the Philippines have set up consulates general in the MSAR. A total of 36 countries have assigned their consulates general in Hong Kong to handle consular affairs in the MSAR: Belgium, Uruguay, Germany, Sweden, Denmark, New Zealand, Canada, Austria, Norway, Switzerland, Finland, Nigeria, Israel, Spain, the Netherlands, Japan, the United States, Italy, South Korea, India, France, Chile, Poland, Malaysia, Russia, Singapore, Thailand, Czech Republic, Bangladesh, Turkey, the Philippines, Greece, the United Kingdom, Argentina, Pakistan, and Australia. A total of 14 countries have extended the coverage of their consulates general in Hong Kong to include the MSAR: South Africa, Venezuela, Peru, Brazil, Colombia, Mexico, Saudi Arabia, Bahamas, Laos, Hungary, Antigua and Barbuda, Egypt, Myanmar and Nepal. Three countries have expanded the consular districts of their honorary consulates in Hong Kong to include the MSAR: Tanzania, Rwanda and Namibia. In addition, 10 countries have appointed honorary consuls in the MSAR: Mali, France, the United Kingdom, Guinea, Mozambique, Peru, Bhutan, Suriname, Estonia and Cape Verde.

International Organisations and Multilateral Treaties

As a modern international city, Macao participates in various international organisations and

multilateral treaties. This helps it maintain its unique position in the world and develop external relations in areas such as the economy, trade, finance, aviation, transportation, culture, education, environmental protection and health.

According to the agreement reached by the Sino-Portuguese Joint Liaison Group, following the Handover, Macao may maintain its separate status under the name “Macao, China” in the following 11 intergovernmental organisations: World Trade Organization (WTO), United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), International Maritime Organization (IMO), World Meteorological Organization (WMO), World Tourism Organization (WTO), World Health Organization Regional Committee for the Western Pacific, Customs Cooperation Council (now known as World Customs Organization), Asia-Pacific Telecommunity (APT), Asia and Pacific Development Centre (APDC), United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP) and International Textile and Clothing Bureau (ITCB).

Further, Macao attends meetings of other intergovernmental organisations as a member of the Chinese Government delegation. These organisations include the UN Special General Assembly, special agencies of the UN as well as other groups and agencies within the UN. Delegates may express opinions on matters relevant to the MSAR in the name of “Macao, China”. Macao may also attend non-governmental level regional and specialised meetings of international organisations.

Macao participates in international organisations in one of two ways. It can become a formal member of the organisation, bear international duties and enjoy international rights independently as a region. Or it can join as an associate member or liaison member with no right to vote and can express opinions in the name of “Macao, China”, bearing international duties and enjoying international rights under specified conditions.

According to the consensus reached by the Sino-Portuguese Joint Liaison Group before 20 December 1999, Macao may join 29 non-governmental international organisations, including the European Telecommunication Standards Institute (ETSI), the International Federation of the Family, the Asian Association of Convention and Visitors Bureaus (AACVB), the World Savings Banks Institute (WSBI), the Union of the Portuguese Speaking Capital Cities (UCCLA), the International Association of Labour Inspection (IALI), the Consumers International and the International Federation of Library Associations (IFLA) among others.

By the end of 2001, 159 multilateral treaties concerning foreign relations and defence, civil aviation, customs, anti-drugs, the economy and finance, health, labour, intellectual property, postal affairs and telecommunications, environment and conservation, human rights and maritime affairs were applicable to Macao. (See Appendix 9 for details)

The Basic Law provides that the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, and the International Labour Covenant remain effective.

The Convention on the International Maritime Organization, the Vienna Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer, the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, the International Labour Covenant on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination in the Workplace, the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination Against Women, the Convention on the Rights of the Child, the Convention against Torture and other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment, and other multilateral and bilateral agreements, including the Macao-EC Trade and Cooperation Agreement signed by Macao and the European Union, will continue to be effective.

Macao and the European Union

Macao lies within the economic zone of the Pearl River Delta and is called the southern gateway to mainland China. Its advantageous geographical position and historical relations with Europe have transformed Macao into an economic and trade bridge between mainland China and the European Union.

Macao has maintained a good relationship with the European Union in economic and trade matters since the establishment of the Macao Special Administrative Region. The MSAR has established the Macao Economic and Trade Representative Office in the Brussels headquarters of the European Union. The Chief Executive appoints a permanent representative to this organisation to further enhance the territory's relationship with the EU.

The MSAR Government expects and invites EU countries to establish services or other functional institutions in Macao, thereby reinforcing Macao's role as a bridge in the Asia Pacific region.

The activities and influence of the European Union in the Asia Pacific region have recently increased; both Macao and the European Union stand to benefit from strengthening their strategic partnership in economic development and cultural exchange. Moreover, the two will become even more closely linked with mainland China's accession to the WTO. It will therefore be an important challenge for the MSAR Government to utilise Macao's advantages to embrace the opportunities that arise through the unique historical ties between Macao and the European Union.

Macao-EC Trade and Cooperation Agreement

The official relationship between Macao and the EU is built upon a trade and cooperation agreement signed in 1992 and which came into effect in 1993. During the transition period, China and Portugal, through the Sino-Portuguese Joint Liaison Group, confirmed that the agreement would continue to be effective following the Handover of Macao in 1999.

Under the agreement, both sides will cooperate in industry, investment, science and technology,

energy, information, training and other areas. Within the cooperation framework, much work has been accomplished, with the joint committees of both parties holding meetings every year alternating between Macao and Brussels to review the implementation of the agreement and discuss its future development. Eight meetings have been held to date.

Economic and Trade Relations

The EU is Macao's second largest trading partner. Around 30 percent of the territory's exports go to EU countries, while 10 percent of its imports come from EU countries.

In 2001, Macao's exports to the EU totalled 4.9 billion patacas, while imports from the EU totalled 2.4 billion patacas.

The EU is also Macao's third largest source of foreign capital after mainland China and Hong Kong, investing in 35 projects.

Cooperation Projects

Since the signing of the trade and cooperation agreement, Macao and the EU have rolled out a number of projects.

The Euro-Info Centre in Macao

The Euro-Info Centre in Macao was established in 1992, linking a network of 250 information centres in Europe and providing specialised services for SMEs to search for information about Europe, especially about regulations and laws. At the same time, it also helps SMEs to find business partners from the EU, European Free Trade Association and other countries. The enquiries are centrally processed by a computer system in Brussels. Over the years, the centre has successfully provided useful information about Europe for SMEs in Macao, Hong Kong, the Pearl River Delta and neighbouring regions.

Asia-Invest Programme

The Asia-Invest Programme was initiated by the European Community. At the end of 1998, the EU officially approved Macao as one of the beneficiary regions of the Asia-Invest Programme. Since then, intermediary business organisations in Macao have allied themselves with their EU counterparts to apply for investment projects in Asia. The Asia-Invest Programme aims to promote and support economic and trade cooperation that benefits both the EU and Asia. It also facilitates communication between Asian and European business organisations and promotes trade and cross-border investments.

The Macao-Europe Centre for Advanced Tourism Studies (ME-CATS)

The Macao-Europe Centre for Advanced Tourism Studies (ME-CATS) was established jointly by the EU and the Institute for Tourism Studies. The Centre started operation in 1999. The EU sends experts regularly to Macao to teach classes, and offers various advanced tourist courses for local and overseas trainees.

Institute of European Studies of Macao

The Government works with the Institute of European Studies of Macao to offer Master degree courses in European studies. The Institute is a local academic institution founded in 1995. It provides information about Europe and organises meetings, seminars and studies.

Eureka (meets) Asia

The Eureka initiative is an industrial research and development network in Europe. It consists of 26 European countries and the European Union.

Macao is the first region in Asia to participate in Eureka (meets) Asia, which is held every two years. At the first conference in 1998, 37 cooperation agreements were signed in a variety of areas totalling 1.38 million US dollars. Eureka (meets) Asia proved to be a remarkable success.

The second Eureka (meets) Asia conference was held in May 2000 in Macao. More than 500 companies from 21 countries and regions in Europe and Asia, together with no less than 800 representatives from enterprises and research institutes in mainland China and other countries, attended the conference. More than 140 exhibition booths were set up. The meeting further consolidated Macao's role as a mediator between mainland China and the EU and as an international conference centre.

Other cooperative projects between Macao and the EU include training programs in public administration and law that serve to support related developments in Macao.

Goodwill Visits

At the beginning of November 2000, the European Parliament's 17-member delegation for relations with China, led by Per Gahrton MEP, paid an official visit to Macao. They witnessed first-hand the economic and social situation in the territory following the Handover, including the latest developments in law enforcement and the gaming industry. The delegation was met by Chief Executive Edmund Ho and Susana Chou, President of the Legislative Assembly.

From 18-22 June 2001, Chief Executive Edmund Ho visited the EU and Belgium to reaffirm the ties between Macao and the EU. Accompanying him were Susana Chou, President of

the Legislative Assembly, and Florinda Chan, Secretary for Administration and Justice.

During the visit, the Chief Executive met with Romano Prodi, President of the European Commission, Chris Patten, European Commissioner for External Relations, and António Vitorino, European Commissioner for Justice and Home Affairs. The Chief Executive also paid courtesy calls to the Crown Prince of Belgium, the President of the Chamber of Representatives and the then State Secretary for Foreign Affairs respectively.

Visa-free Access

In January 2001, the European Commission suggested to the Council of the European Union that visa-free treatment be accorded to MSAR passport holders. In December of the same year, the European Commission decided in principal to grant visa-free access to MSAR passport holders visiting the 13 European Union countries. At the beginning of 2001, the European Parliament and the Council of the European Union officially approved the proposal of the European Commission.

From 10 April 2001, MSAR passport holders may remain 90 days without a visa in the 13 EU member countries of the Schengen Agreement. The 13 countries include France, Germany, Italy, Spain, Portugal, Austria, Denmark, Finland, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Belgium, Sweden and Greece. In addition, two non-EU countries, Norway and Iceland, who are members of the Schengen Agreement, also granted MSAR passport holders 90-day visa-free access. This decision facilitates mutual exchange between Macao and EU countries.

On the same day, the MSAR Government modified local regulations, extending visa-free stays in Macao to all people from EU countries, including Norway and Iceland, from the original 30 days to 90 days.

Macao and Portugal

After the establishment of the Macao Special Administrative Region, Macao remained on good terms with Portugal. The MSAR established the Macao-China Economic and Trade Representative Office in the Portuguese capital Lisbon, further strengthening the relationship between Portugal and Macao. The MSAR's representatives in the Office are appointed by the Chief Executive.

From 17-19 May 2000, the Chief Executive visited Portugal, followed by a visit to France, where he met with the French President Jacques Chirac. This was Edmund Ho's first foreign visit as Chief Executive. Accompanying him were Susana Chou, President of the Legislative Assembly, and Francis Tam, Secretary for Economy and Finance.

During his visit to Portugal, Mr Ho met with Portuguese President Jorge Sampaio, Prime Minister António Guterres, Foreign Minister Jaime Gama, Minister for Science and Technology

Mariano Gago, and Minister for Justice António Costa as well as local business leaders. Both sides expressed the desire to bolster mutual exchange and cooperation in economic areas, administration, law and technology. Mr Ho and Portuguese Foreign Minister Gama signed an agreement on Mutual Encouragement and Protection of Investment Between the Macao Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China and the Portuguese Republic, which will strengthen future economic and trade cooperation and create favourable conditions for mutual investment.

In the past two years, Macao has signed a series of specific cooperation protocols with Portugal in the areas of administration and justice, medicine and hygiene, technology, auditing and sports.

In addition to building its relationship with the European Union, the MSAR Government is committed to expanding its cooperation and partnership with the East-Asia region to enhance Macao's economic development. Japan and Singapore are the main cooperative partners in Macao's regional development.

Macao and Singapore

At the invitation of Singaporean Minister of Foreign Affairs S. Jayakumar, Chief Executive Edmund Ho undertook a four-day visit to Singapore from 29 August to 1 September 2000. During his visit, he met with Singapore's Prime Minister Goh Chok Tong and Senior Minister Lee Kuan Yew. Both parties hope to establish long-term cooperative relations. Singapore offered assistance to Macao in training civil servants and in the area of information technology.

On 5 October 2000, the MSAR Public Administration and Civil Service Bureau and Singapore's Civil Service College (CSC) signed a Memorandum of Understanding concerning the training of Macao's civil servants. The CSC's course for mid-ranking and senior civil servants, "Executive Management Development Programme", was launched on 22 April 2001 as a direct outcome of Mr Ho's visit to Singapore. The course marks a step forward in the increasingly friendly relations between Macao and Singapore.

Macao and Japan

The MSAR Government plans to bolster its affiliations and economic and trade relations with Japan.

From 18-22 September 2000, at the invitation of the Japanese government, Chief Executive Edmund Ho paid a five-day official visit to Japan to further the development of the Macao and Japanese tourist industries and to introduce the Macao investment environment to Japanese investors. Mr Ho was accompanied by Susana Chou, President of the Legislative Assembly, and Francis Tam, Secretary for Economy and Finance.

During the visit, the Chief Executive met with Japanese Prime Minister Yoshiro Mori, Director-General of the Management and Coordination Agency Kunihiro Tsuzuki, Minister of Foreign Affairs Yohei Kono as well as officials from the Asian Affairs Bureau of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Ministry of Transport and the Ministry of International Trade and Industry. In addition, Mr Ho visited the Japan Racing Association, the Tokyo Stock Exchange and Asahi Shimbun. He also met with representatives of the Keidanren - Japan Federation of Economic Organizations, and three airline companies, namely Japan Airlines, All Nippon Airways and Japan Air Systems. He also met with members of the Japan-Macao Parliamentary League of Friendship.

The Chief Executive's visit laid a solid foundation for economic and tourist cooperation between Macao and Japan. Japan has also expressed its support for the development of information technology in Macao.

During the Chief Executive's visit to Japan, the Government Tourist Office announced in Tokyo that Air Macau and Japan Travel Bureau (Kyushu Branch) would collaborate to offer charter-flight services between the two locations. From 30 December to 8 January 2001, they organised six charter flights between Macao and Japan and arranged for Japanese tour groups to visit the territory.

This arrangement has led to cooperation in the areas of communications and travel, laying an important foundation for the negotiation of future aviation agreements and establishment of regular flights between Japan and Macao. The improved communication that has resulted will contribute to expanding and consolidating the Japanese tourist market in Macao.

From 3 October 2001, MSAR passport holders can obtain travel visas for a maximum of three years for multiple visits to Japan. Japanese passport holders may stay in Macao for a maximum of 30 days without a visa.

Macao and the United States

Since the Handover, the interaction and cooperation between the MSAR and the United States has strengthened in such areas as combating illegal transshipment, anti-piracy and law enforcement training. The United States has expressed its readiness to establish a good relationship with the MSAR and extend bilateral cooperation to promote American trade and investment in Macao. The US Consulate General for Hong Kong and Macao encourages US officials to visit Macao in order to further consolidate mutual ties.

Economic and Trade Relations

The United States is Macao's largest export market and accounts for approximately half of Macao's gross annual exports. In 2001, the value of Macao's gross exports was 18.47 billion patacas, while the value of its gross exports to the United States was 9.36 billion patacas,

40 percent of which was textile products and garments. Total imports from the United States were valued at 0.8 billion patacas.

In order to strengthen business relations with Macao, the US Consulate General for Hong Kong and Macao held the first “American Day in Macao” on 31 March 2000. The activities included exhibitions by the Consulate’s Foreign Commercial Service and Foreign Agricultural Service that presented American products, catalogues and franchising information from more than 90 US companies. There was also an information booth on educational opportunities in the United States.

On 25 September 2000, an eight-member delegation from the American Chamber of Commerce in Hong Kong paid a first visit to the MSAR, meeting with Macao’s senior officials and business representatives to strengthen economic and commercial ties.

After the liberalisation of Macao’s gaming industry, several US-funded companies participated in the bidding for Macao’s casino concessions.

Mutual Cooperation

Macao and the United States have already worked together to combat money laundering. Law-enforcement experts from the US Consulate General in Hong Kong recently attended a meeting on money laundering organised by the Macao Association of Banks. Eighty bankers, Government and law-enforcement officials attended the meeting.

The two sides agreed a Memorandum of Understanding on Textile Transshipment Cooperation, strengthening mutual cooperation in customs affairs, identifying illegal transshipments and differentiating between legitimate and illegitimate commerce. This agreement will facilitate the development of Macao’s textile industry, ensuring that Macao is recognised as a constructive and law-abiding member of the World Trade Organization. The US Government and the music, film and software industries praised Macao for its anti-piracy efforts.

Exchanges

In January 2000, the first delegation from the US Congress visited Macao’s Legislative Assembly. It was led by the Vice Chairman of the House of Representatives’ International Relations East Asia Subcommittee. The State Department Legal Adviser also visited Macao and met with MSAR Government and judiciary officials.

At present, more than 500 US citizens reside and work in the MSAR and more than 300 Macao students study in the United States each year.

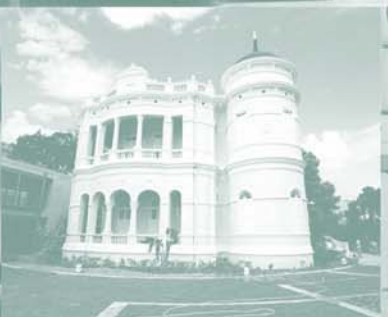
Macao and Portuguese-Speaking Countries

Macao and Portuguese-speaking countries enjoy a long-standing and deep relationship. Since

the MSAR Government was founded, Macao has been maintaining and consolidating its implicit relations with these countries as well as continuing to exert its role as a bridge of exchange. With Portuguese-speaking expertise in Macao and existing mutual ties, business communities in Portuguese-speaking countries and mainland China can productively utilise Macao to initiate economic and business negotiations. In the future, Portuguese-speaking countries will continue to be among Macao's important trading partners.

4

THE ECONOMY



Part 2, Chapter 4

The Economy

Macao is an island-type economy whose development is inevitably constrained by its limited domestic market, its resources and its own structural limitations. Although Macao has a relatively small economy, it pursues an open economic policy. Macao plays a relatively important role in the regional economies and is an important gateway and bridge linking mainland China and the international market.

Macao is one of two international free ports in China. Goods, capital, foreign exchange and people flow freely in and out of Macao, which is integrated with the world economy and maintains traditional and special economic ties with the European Union and the Romance language-speaking countries.

Since the establishment of the Special Administrative Region Government, economic policy in Macao has focused primarily on protecting and streamlining its free market economic system. It has cultivated a world-recognised, free and open, fair and orderly market environment strictly governed by laws to ensure that its economic institutions will continue to thrive and prosper.

In March 2001, the World Trade Organization (WTO) conducted a review of trade policies in Macao, a study that takes place every six years. The report confirmed that Macao has abided by WTO regulations and noted that the economy has functioned well since the establishment of the Special Administrative Region, and that Macao remains one of the freest and most open regions in the world in terms of trade and investment policy.

Strengthening external economic cooperation, developing bilateral and multilateral economic relations and intensifying cooperation among regional economies are the development strategies of the SAR Government.

Regarding regional economic cooperation, the SAR Government has focused on strengthening regional cooperation in the Pearl River Delta. With China's accession to the WTO and a new series of reforms and liberalisation, Macao has taken advantage of its unique competitive edge to strengthen its economic cooperation with the western region of the Pearl River Delta and gradually develop itself into a service-oriented centre providing a cooperation base for local and overseas enterprises planning to invest and expand there. Macao plans to use the Guangdong-Macao Cooperation Group to facilitate the flow of goods, people and capital, and to coordinate economic development plans, promoting economic and trade cooperation and interaction in the two regions.

The SAR Government will encourage local industries and businesses to adapt to globalisation

trends, seize development opportunities, expand their businesses beyond Macao and explore new avenues for development, in particular business opportunities in mainland China.

The Government is also strengthening economic and trade cooperation and interaction with Singapore, Japan, Hong Kong and Taiwan. At the same time, it is effectively making use of its competitive edge - its traditional ties with the European Union, Romance language-speaking countries and especially Portuguese-speaking countries in order to play a better role as a bridge for cooperation among mainland China, the above countries and the regional economies. For instance, Macao will cooperate with mainland China to develop the Southern Common Market centred in Brazil. In addition, the SAR Government continues to strengthen its relationships and cooperation with international economic organisations such as the World Trade Organization (WTO), the International Monetary Fund (IMF), the Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC) and the European Union.

While effectively promoting the functions of different levels of cooperation mechanisms, such as the Mainland-Macao Joint Commission on Trade and Commerce, the Guangdong-Macao Cooperation Group, the Fujian-Macao Economic Promotion Association and the Chongqing-Macao Economic Promotion Association, the SAR Government encourages and supports the efforts of local community groups and businesses to promote external economic and commercial interaction and cooperation.

The Economic Services Bureau

The Economic Services Bureau is responsible for making the economic policies of Macao, carrying out the licensing, registration and supervision of manufacturing establishments, issuing licences for external trade operations, controlling and supervising product manufacturing processes in the territory, issuing certificates of origin, supervising marketing channels, ensuring the efficient management and protection of intellectual property rights, ensuring payment and collection of consumption tax and managing the relevant system guaranties, ensuring that the requirements of other types of economic legislation are being abided by, and contributing to the efficient participation of Macao in the World Trade Organization and other international economic organisations.

Intellectual Property Rights Protection

The Intellectual Property Department of the Economic Services Bureau is responsible for managing and enforcing the laws of the intellectual property rights regime, enhancing regulations pertaining to intellectual property rights and registering copyrights and other related rights collectively managed by relevant organisations. The Industrial Property Section of the Intellectual Property Department is responsible for implementing regulations related to industrial property rights, which includes accepting applications for and examining patents, designs for semiconductor products, external designs of industrial products and new industrial

designs, trademarks, business names and logos, and names and indications of geographical origin. It is also responsible for updating and recording any amendments, renewals and acts of termination of the above registered information.

The Macao Customs Service is responsible for the enforcement of legislation and the implementation of punitive measures regarding intellectual property rights, to enhance fair competition and combat counterfeiting, thus promoting compliance with intellectual property rights and authorship regulations.

Intellectual Property Rights System

The Copyright Law and the Industrial Property Law are currently the two major pieces of legislation related to intellectual property rights in Macao.

Copyright Law

In Macao, copyright is regulated by the 27 April 1966 Decree-Law No. 46980, published in the *Government Gazette* on 8 January 1972. Scientific and technological advancements and rapid developments in the content of intellectual property rights have made the original “copyright system” obsolete. Although Law No. 4/85/M was announced on 25 November 1985 and was supplemented by Decree-Law No. 17/98/M promulgated on 4 May, intellectual property rights were not well protected by clearly defined terms until the Copyright and Related Rights Law (Decree-Law No. 43/99/M), was gazetted on 16 August 1999 and went into effect on 1 October of the same year. The new regulation provides full protection for works of literature, drama, music, art, movies and television broadcasting, as well as for all original productions, and fulfils the requirements of Trade Related Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS) formulated by the World Trade Organization.

Copyright in Macao is generated automatically, i.e., it is possessed automatically. Therefore, copyright registration for full legal protection is unnecessary. In Macao, copyright is usually valid for 50 years after the death of the author, although this period can vary slightly on a case-to-case basis.

The Industrial Property Rights System

Macao’s old Industrial Property Code was published in the *Government Gazette* on 24 March 1959. It was actually an extension and application of the Industrial Property Code of Portugal. Decree-Law No. 40/87 of 20 April 1987 made numerous amendments to the original Industrial Property Code and has also been adapted from Portugal and applied in Macao. Other than for applications for trademarks, which could be submitted in Macao, Portugal’s National Industrial Property Office had sole authority to examine and issue licences. Other patent protection had to be extended from Portugal to Macao. The new Decree-Law No. 16/95 was promulgated by

Portugal on 24 January 1995 to completely replace the original Industrial Property Code and was published in Section 1 of the 36th issue of the *Government Gazette* on 4 September 1995. On 6 November 1995, the 45th issue of the *Government Gazette* published Decree-Law No. 56/95/M that established Macao's own trademark protection system, which went into effect on 6 December 1995. All applications for and examinations of trademark licences in Macao are processed by the Economic Services Bureau, which is no longer institutionally dependent on Portugal's National Industrial Property Office.

The current Industrial Property Law was promulgated on 13 December 1999 and went into effect on 7 June 2000, replacing the original rules and regulations. It was only then that Macao had its own industrial property rights laws and was able to completely fulfil its international duties. The new Industrial Property Law offers protection in the following eight areas: patents, including invention patents and utility patents; protective supplementary identification of drugs and pharmaceutical products of plants; topology map of semiconductor products; industrial design and new industrial products; trademarks; the names and logos of business establishments; place of origin and geographical indications; and awards.

Trademark Registration

Any trademarks fulfilling the requirements of the Industrial Property Law can register in Macao, but registration is not compulsory. Trademark registration is geographical: trademark regulations in Macao protect only trademarks issued in Macao. For protection in other countries, separate applications must be made in those countries.

In 2001, the Intellectual Property Department of the Economic Services Bureau received 1,696 applications for trademark licences, a drop of 19.39 percent compared with 2000 when 2,104 applications were processed. Countries and regions applying for trademark registration included the United States, Japan and the United Kingdom. By the end of 2001, the Economic Services Bureau had received 24,554 applications.

Patent Registration

From 7 June 2000, all applications for patents, including invention patents and utility patents, designs and new products may be submitted directly to the Economic Services Bureau. In addition, applicants may request that the application be sent to designated entities for qualitative examinations and that the examination report be released.

Certificates of Origin

Certificates of Origin (CO) may be applied for from the Economic Services Bureau. They are used to prove to a third party that exports have been sufficiently assembled and processed in Macao and are thus classified as products originating in Macao. However, for goods that can be

produced more cheaply outside Macao, the origin may still be classified as Macao even if part of the production process takes place outside Macao.

Certificates of Origin are issued based on the territory's standards or appropriate international practices and standards derived from the regulations of importing countries; these standards are used to verify that the production origin is Macao.

There are three types of certificate of origin: the "Certificate of Origin", the "Generalised System of Preferences (GSP) Certificate of Origin" and the "Certificate of Origin (Foreign Products)". The first type is a general document used for customs clearance. The second is used for customs clearance in importing countries that use GSP. The third type is used to prove that Macao is not the origin of exports that are re-exported via Macao.

In 2001, the Economic Services Bureau issued 158,970 "Certificates of Origin". The destinations of the exports were primarily the United States and the European Union. The former accounted for 48.7 percent of the total, while the latter accounted for 40.8 percent. The Bureau also issued 715 "GSP Certificates of Origin". The European Union was the primary export destination, accounting for 89.7 percent of the total.

Industrial Licences

Under the 22 March Decree-Law No. 11/99/M, all assembling and processing manufacturing enterprises approved by the 9 December Decree-Law No. 55/97/M and listed in Category D of the first revised edition of the Macao Industries Classification Index must apply for industrial licences from the Economic Services Bureau. Under Article 11 of the same Decree-Law, engaging in the above activities in residential buildings is strictly prohibited.

Applications for industrial licences are classified as "general system" (in industrial buildings) and "special system" or "special activities". For non-special activities carried out in industrial buildings, each licence costs 500 patacas. For special systems (where the location is not industrial buildings) or special activities, the licence is charged by floor area, ranging from 700 to 4,500 patacas.

In 2001, the Economic Services Bureau issued 26 general-system industrial licences and eight special system/special activities industrial licences. A total of 68 licences for general system and six licences for special system/special activities were issued for industrial units. A total of 151 industrial licences and 120 licences for industrial units were cancelled.

Loan Interest Rebates for Economic Activities

Under Decree-Law No. 23/98/M of 1 June, any investment that promotes diversified and modern economic activities, such as constructing and renovating factory premises to improve safety and health conditions, whether for construction, installation or capital formation, or investments that introduce technological innovation, can enjoy a loan interest rebate from the

Economic Services Bureau. The basic rebate is four percent and the entitlement period ranges from one to four years.

In 2001, three industrial establishments were awarded a four percent interest rebate for one year. The investments that met the requirements for awarding the rebate totalled 6.39 million patacas. They were used primarily for purchasing new facilities. Applications for interest rebates from two enterprises that failed to meet the statutory conditions were rejected.

Taxation Incentives

Under Law No. 1/86/M of 8 February and Decree-Law No. 35/93/M of 12 July, all establishment, expansion, reorganisation or reform of the businesses of assembling and processing industries (commercial activities of Category D of the first revised edition of the Macao Industries Classification Index) or any increase in investment for promoting local industrial growth and development may enjoy taxation incentives from the Economic Services Bureau. The deductible taxes include a business tax exemption, a 50 percent reduction of the supplementary income tax, and a 50 percent reduction or total exemption from stamp duty.

In 2001, four industrial establishments benefited from the taxation incentives. Three industrial establishments enjoyed business tax exemptions. Two industrial establishments enjoyed a 50 percent reduction in the supplementary income tax. Two industrial establishments enjoyed a 50 percent reduction in stamp duty. However, applications for taxation incentives from 15 industrial establishments were rejected because they failed to meet the requirements.

Quota Allocation

Under the Agreement on Textiles and Clothing of the World Trade Organization, some textiles and garment products exported from Macao to certain overseas markets are limited by quota restrictions. In practical terms, these markets allocate a quota to Macao based on agreed terms and conditions before every quota-allocation year begins. The External Trade Division of the Commerce Department of the Economic Services Bureau carries out the quota supervision work. The quota is allocated based on the criteria of *the Regulations on Utilisation of Quota* attached in Order No. 59/GM/94 of 13 September 1994.

Four trading partners have signed bilateral agreements on textile products with Macao: the United States, the EU, Canada and Norway. However, Norway has already liberalised its textile and garment industries, so textile products exported to Norway are no longer subject to any limitations.

Any registered traders engaging in external trade and importers and exporters who meet the requirements and conditions of the Regulation are qualified to obtain the quotas for textile and garment products allocated by countries which have signed bilateral agreements for textile products with Macao - the United States, the EU and Canada.

The types of quotas include Initial Consolidated Quota, Acquired Initial Quota and Additional Quota.

Based on the requirements in the Regulation, Initial Consolidated Quota is generated and allocated to traders engaging in external trade who possess the statutory conditions for using the Quota. This type of quota is generally determined by the trader's export volume in the previous year; that is, by the past performance of the trader.

The Acquired Initial Quota is generated and allocated to traders engaging in external trade who possess the statutory conditions for using the Quota. This type of quota is determined by the amount of the trader's investment in modernising related industrial units, enhancing productivity and/or developing markets that have no quota limitations on exports.

The Additional Quota is generated from the difference between the quota limit and the allocated Initial Consolidated Quota, plus the residual quota obtained from the collection mechanism. When the trader is allocated insufficient or zero quota, he may obtain the needed quota from a transferable-quota-allocation mechanism. Traders can transfer part of or the entire Initial Consolidated Quota. The transferable quota may be permanent or temporary.

Licences for Export and Import

Import and export licences are regulated by Decree-Law No. 66/95/M, which was amended by Decree-Law No. 59/98/M. The Commerce Department of the Economic Services Bureau is authorised to issue the licences.

Importers and exporters must fulfill Articles 3 and 4 of the amended Decree-Law No. 66/95/M to register as traders engaging in external trading activities, including transshipment activities. The applicants, corporations or enterprises must be Macao residents or incorporated in Macao or else authorise a Macao resident to be their agent.

In order to fulfil its international obligations and for environmental, sanitary, safety and security reasons, Macao maintains the minimum necessary control of import and export activities.

Under Order No. 128/GM/98, amended by Executive Order No. 257/2001, goods on both charts A and B, and goods listed in Decree-Law No. 45/86/M, are subject to the prior licensing system, which stipulates that both import and export licences must be obtained in advance from the Economic Services Bureau. Regulated categories of commodities include restricted exports, such as textiles and garments, strategic commodities, explosives and species regulated by the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES), ozone-depleting substances, and CD-ROMs and associated production equipment and materials. Imports subject to limitations include live animals, fresh fish, meat and seafood, fruit and vegetables, pharmaceutical products and drugs, drinks, tobacco, fuel, means of transport, ozone-depleting substances, and CD-ROM and its production facilities and materials.

Drinks, tobacco and fuel are goods subject to consumption tax and are regulated by Law No. 4/99/M. The legal framework regulating the licence for means of transport is set out in Decree-Law No. 66/95/M, amended by Decree-Law No. 59/98/M. CD-ROMs and associated production equipment and materials are regulated by amended Decree-Law No. 66/95/M and Decree-Law No. 51/99/M. The terms of the licence for species regulated by CITES are defined by Decree-Law No. 45/86/M.

From September 2000, applications for export licences for textile and garment products from the Economic Services Bureau may be made electronically. Before dispatching the goods, the exporter needs only to submit the information required about the goods, together with the electronic signatures of both the exporter and the manufacturer, via the Electronic Data Exchange (EDI) system to the Economic Services Bureau, which will then electronically notify the exporters and the Customs Service upon approval. The exporter can then print out the export licence and take the goods for inspection to the Customs Service, which will send the relevant information back to the Economic Services Bureau.

In 2001, the Economic Services Bureau issued 143,101 import licences and 35,662 export licences.

The Economic Council

The Economic Council was established in accordance with Decree-Law No. 13/94/M, and is chaired by the Chief Executive and comprised of the Secretary for Economy and Finance, five deputy chairpersons, representatives from economic interest groups, the Acting Director of the Economic Services Bureau, the Director of the Lands, Public Works and Transport Bureau, the Director of the Government Tourist Office, the Director of the Labour and Employment Bureau, the President of the Monetary Authority of Macao, the President of the Macao Trade and Investment Promotion Institute, a representative from the Public Security Forces Bureau and a representative from the Productivity and Technology Transfer Center together with experts in the areas of economics, commercial enterprises, technology and environmental conservation appointed by the Chief Executive.

The Economic Council is responsible for offering advice on the economic development positioning of the MSAR, especially in the areas of industry, commerce and investment promotion. It is also expected to express its views on the SAR's economic restructuring and development strategies and the formulation of economic policies and legislation regulating economic activities. It will regularly examine Macao's economic development and help smooth negotiations of bilateral and multilateral agreements. It will also facilitate talks among different interest groups in the territory.

The Tourism and Gaming Industry

The tourism and gaming industry is comprised of the tourism, gaming, hotel, food and beverage,

and entertainment sectors. It is one of Macao's key industries and plays a significant role in the structure of the local economy.

The tourism industry has been relatively important in driving the economic development of Macao. The rapidly developing tourism and services sectors have become the most important sources of income for Macao. Since 1992, income generated from tourism has exceeded the total value of exports. In 2000, the tourism and associated industries employed 30 percent of Macao's total working population, while the total income from tourism accounted for 40 percent of Macao's gross domestic product (GDP). According to the Statistics and Census Service, gaming tax revenues in 2001 were 6.29 billion patacas, while tax income from tourism was 98.7 million patacas.

Since the 1990s, the tourism industry in Macao has prospered. Development quickened following the establishment of the SAR Government. In 2001, total visitor arrivals to Macao exceeded 10 million, the highest number on record.

The gaming industry in Macao, with a history stretching back over two centuries, is one of its oldest. It has not only become the pillar of Macao's economy, but has earned Macao the appellation "The Monte Carlo of the Far East".

In the history of Macao, open tenders for casino concessions have been conducted three times. In 1962, the Sociedade de Turismo e Diversões de Macau (STDM) was granted the casino concession. Under the contract, it paid a gaming tax to the Government every year. In 2001 the tax rate, which has been amended many times, was 31.8 percent of the total revenue of the concessionaire. In the 1990s, half of the Government's annual income came from STDM, accounting for one-third of total GDP. In the past few years, the company's gross gaming revenue has been between 13 and 18 billion patacas and the gaming tax income has been between 4.2 and 5.9 billion patacas.

In 2001, there were 11 casinos and the gaming industry employed 12,400 people, six percent of Macao's total workforce.

Other than casinos, gaming activities in Macao include horse racing and dog racing; pacapio, which has a 70-year history; instant lottery bets and soccer bets, which have become increasingly popular in recent years.

After its establishment, the SAR Government decided to liberalise the gaming industry when the concession of STDM expired on 31 December 2001, to increase competition in the gaming industry. By adopting more sophisticated operations and management methods, the Government hopes to increase employment for Macao citizens and to consolidate Macao's position as a gaming centre in the region.

In 2001, the SAR Government positioned Macao's development for the next five to ten years; tourism, gaming, conventions and exhibitions will be the "head" and the service industry will be the "body", driving the overall development of other industries. The SAR Government actively

supports the construction of tourism infrastructure and attractions and will expend additional resources on the tourism industry to attract more visitors.

The Gaming Inspection and Coordination Bureau

The Gaming Inspection and Coordination Bureau was established by Decree-Law No. 28/88/M of 5 April 1988. It is responsible for assisting the Chief Executive in the administration of the gaming industry, coordinating and executing gaming policies formulated by senior officials, supervising and inspecting local gaming activities, systematically and comparatively analysing gaming activities and studying the implementation and development of a database of the activities of concessionaires and concession holders.

The Department of Gaming Inspection and Department of Research and Auditing are established under the Gaming Inspection and Coordination Bureau.

Inspecting Assessment of Gross Gaming Revenue

The concession agreements and its amended version stipulate that each concessionaire is liable to pay a certain percentage of its gross gaming revenue in gaming tax. It is therefore essential to monitor the assessment of gross gaming revenue. Since these activities take place in gambling rooms and the cashier's office, the Gaming Inspection and Coordination Bureau stations officers in the casinos to perform the inspections.

Ensuring the Observation of Laws and Regulations in Casinos

The Gaming Inspection and Coordination Bureau is responsible for inspecting casinos and casino tables and reconciling disputes between individuals and between the concessionaire and the public.

Analysing Changes in Gaming Operations

Before changes can be made to gaming operations, approval must be obtained from the Gaming Inspection and Coordination Bureau. The Department of Gaming Inspection is responsible for studying the feasibility and appropriateness of any proposed changes.

Pre-and Post-activity Inspection

All gaming activities such as horse racing, dog racing, instant lottery bets, Chinese lottery bets and sports bets such as soccer bets and basketball bets are inspected by the Gaming Inspection and Coordination Bureau, which also conducts post-activity monitoring. After gaming activities are concluded, documents and information about the activity must be submitted by the concessionaire.

Eliminating Illegal Gaming

The Gaming Inspection and Coordination Bureau learns of illegal gaming activities through a variety of channels. Based on the reported information, it sends officers to conduct field investigations. The Department of Gaming Inspection decides whether the evidence is sufficient to stop the activities and take punitive action.

Database of Gaming Activities

The Department of Research and Auditing of the Gaming Inspection and Coordination Bureau is responsible for studying and analysing the technical mechanisms of gaming activities, developing the database of activities of concessionaires and concession holders, classifying and storing management information, creating a database for the concessionaires' major activities and ensuring that the contract, especially the terms of payment between the Government and the concessionaires, is fully enforced.

Prospects

As the “head” of the entire economy of Macao, the gaming industry has generated an average income of 5.5 billion patacas for the Government budget in the past five years, accounting for 60 percent of the public finance recurrent revenues of the SAR budget. Income in 2001 was significantly higher than in 2000, rising 12 percent.

When the concession of STDM expires, the gaming industry will be fully liberalised. The inspection work of the Gaming Inspection and Coordination Bureau will be expanded accordingly. Under the Gaming Industry Regulatory Framework promulgated by Law No. 16/2001 of 24 September 2001, the concessionaires must follow the instructions of the Gaming Inspection and Coordination Bureau and the Finance Services Bureau to install accounting systems and internal auditing systems. The Gaming Inspection and Coordination Bureau will research, develop and monitor the accounting system and internal auditing procedure of each concessionaire.

Manufacturing Industry

Manufacturing industry in Macao is dominated by the textile and garment sectors. It is labour-intensive and export-oriented. Most of its products are exported to the United States and Europe.

The development of Macao's manufacturing industry dates back to the 1960s. The United States and Europe set up a quota system at the time to limit the import of cotton textiles and garments. This system was gradually expanded to include garments made of chemical fibres and wool. Attracted by Macao's abundant supply of cheap labour, the export quota and a series of measures formulated by the Government, a number of Hong Kong manufacturers set up

factories in Macao. The 1980s were Macao's "golden age" of manufacturing. In addition to the textile and garment industry, industries manufacturing toys, electronics and hand-made silk flowers flourished. Though manufacturing industry prospered in the 1980s, the pace of development slowed appreciably in the 1990s as Macao felt the impact of economic weakness in its two major export markets - the United States and Europe, and rising domestic wages and competitive pricing from newly developing industrial countries.

The rise of the services industry also contributed to manufacturing industry's dwindling percentage share of total domestic production, which declined from 16.8 percent in 1990 to 9.4 percent in 1999. Instead of the simultaneous development of textiles and garments, shoes, toys and electronics products, manufacturing industry gradually came to be dominated by the textile and garment industry.

In the aftermath of the Asian financial crisis, Macao recorded positive growth in its export performance. In 2000 in particular, exports increased to 20.38 billion patacas, an enormous increase of 15.9 percent. However, as a result of sustained economic setbacks in peripheral economies and the September 11th event in the United States, which had a severe negative impact on global trading activities, total exports decreased to 18.47 billion patacas in 2001, a drop of 9.4 percent compared to 2000. Domestic exports were 15.13 billion patacas, a drop of 11.4 percent.

The value of exported textiles and garments subject to quota limitations decreased 8.8 percent in 2001, with exports to the United States and the European Union falling 6.3 percent and 13.6 percent respectively. The value of exports without quota limitations dropped 18.2 percent, with exports to the United States and the European Union down 16.4 percent and 24.3 percent respectively.

Regarding export structure, locally produced products accounted for 81.9 percent of total exports, of which textiles and garments made up 87.8 percent, and shoes, toys and electronic products made up 4.2 percent, 0.03 percent and 0.7 percent respectively. In terms of export markets, over 90 percent of locally produced products were exported to the United States and Europe, which accounted for 58.4 percent and 32.3 percent of locally produced exports respectively.

In 2000, the number of manufacturing workplaces in operation dropped 1.2 percent to 1,212, fifteen fewer than in 1999. Most of these were small factories with fewer than 20 employees. Over half of the total of manufacturing workplaces were in the textiles and garment industry, with 535 establishments. The number of employees in the manufacturing industry increased by 1,210, or three percent, to 41,387, of whom 82 percent were employed in the textiles and garment industry.

The Finance and Insurance Industries

The financial market in Macao underwent rapid development towards the end of the 1980s.

After 20 years of growth and refinement, Macao is now a sophisticated and open financial centre with its own characteristics. Though the financial market is limited in size, it is unique in many respects. The Monetary Authority of Macao supervises the financial institutions in Macao.

Finance Industry

Financial institutions in Macao include banks, insurance companies, finance companies, intermediary companies, bureaux de change, cash remittance companies and representative offices of overseas financial institutions. At the end of 2001, the financial institutions permitted to operate in Macao included 22 banks, one Government-owned postal savings office, 24 insurance companies, one investment company, two intermediary companies, 10 bureaux de change, two cash remittance companies and one representative office. The banks are the main providers of credit in the territory. Among the 22 banks, 11 are locally incorporated, one is an offshore bank and the rest are branches and subsidiaries of overseas banks.

The Banking System

The Monetary Authority of Macao was established in 1989 with the functions of a quasi-central bank and the power to supervise Macao's financial system. The Macau Financial System Act was promulgated in 1993 and introduced reforms that emphasised preventative measures such as strict rules to control entry into the industry, monitoring the suitability of shareholders and managers, monitoring for new operating risks and consolidating the supervision of financial groups. The Act adopts the recommendations of the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision and the practices of the European Union to harmonise banking legislation, while drawing on the experiences of countries and territories whose financial systems are similar to those of Macao.

Under the Financial System Act, the Chief Executive of the Macao SAR may grant licences to credit institutions registered in Macao, local branches of overseas registered credit institutions, financial intermediaries and other non-credit financial institutions after considering the advice of the Monetary Authority of Macao and individual circumstances. Likewise, the Chief Executive may grant licences for local registered credit institutions to set up subsidiary banks, branches and representative offices outside Macao. However, the above licences are not applicable to companies regulated by special laws.

In addition banking licences may be granted under Decree-Law No. 58/99/M of 18 October 1999 regarding the Offshore Service Law, subject to prior authorisation by the Chief Executive of the Macao SAR, on the advice of the Monetary Authority of Macao.

The Four Characteristics of the Banking System in Macao

a. International. Among the 22 banks in business, only two are registered with local capital. The remainder are branches or subsidiary banks of banking groups from overseas markets. The

capital comes from seven countries and regions: the mainland, the United States, United Kingdom, Portugal, Taiwan, Hong Kong, and France as well as Macao.

b. Technologically Advanced. The software and hardware infrastructure of the territory's banks is now highly sophisticated. Some banks have developed and introduced e-banking. Banks cooperate to enable the 190 ATMs in Macao to serve all their customers. Some banks offer round-the-clock banking services via mobile phones and the Internet.

c. Regulated. Despite the limited size of the Macao banking market, there are many operators; competition in terms of business development among them is inevitable especially because the population in Macao is highly concentrated and the banks conduct similar business activities. However, banks rigorously adhere to banking rules and regulations when developing related businesses with the result that business activities in the market are disciplined and regulated.

d. Focused. Since Macao is a city settled predominantly by Chinese, the banking business is influenced by Chinese tradition and customs. Statistics reveal that Chinese banks have comparative advantages in the areas of deposits and credit. In terms of market share, Chinese banks account for 60 percent of the total business, while Portuguese banks account for 15 to 16 percent; for a total of over 70 percent of the business.

At the end of 2001, total assets of the 22 banks in Macao offering full commercial banking services amounted to 141.5 billion patacas. The 135 bank branches in Macao employed 3,600 people. Total deposits were over 105.9 billion patacas, while total loans were 49.3 billion patacas. The ratio of loans to deposits was 46 percent.

Other Licensed Institutions

There are two cash remittance companies, three financial intermediary companies and one representative office of another type of financial institution in Macao, all of which are established in accordance with relevant rules and regulations.

Monetary Policy

Under conditions that favour the free flow of capital, with a fully convertible pataca pegged to the Hong Kong dollar, the currency policy objectives in Macao are twofold: to defend the currency and maintain its foreign exchange stability. The two policy tools for achieving these objectives are the deposit reserve and monetary bills. The deposit reserve ratio is three percent for current savings, two percent for time deposits of less than three months and one percent for time deposits over three months. Monetary bills are a short-term money market tool issued by the Monetary Authority used to adjust the liquid capital of patacas in the financial system. The interest rate usually remains competitive with inter-bank offer rates Hong Kong. In addition,

the Monetary Authority adjusts the amount of capital flow in the market by exchanging currency with the banks.

The Pataca

The pataca has been the legal tender of Macao for a century. As early as 1905, the former Portuguese administration authorised the Banco Nacional Ultramarino to issue pataca notes. On 27 January of the following year, the first pataca notes were issued. At that time, the Mexican eight-reales silver coin, called Pataca Mexicana in Portuguese, was very popular in Asia and the pataca was named after it.

In 1980, the former Portuguese administration set up the Issuing Institute of Macau (Instituto Emissor de Macau), which was given the monopoly right to issue pataca notes. Since then, the Banco Nacional Ultramarino has continued to issue banknotes, but has acted only as the agent of the Issuing Institute of Macau. On 1 July 1989, the Monetary and Foreign Exchange Authority of Macau was created. The Government redeemed the right to issue patacas, but the Banco Nacional Ultramarino continued to be the note-issuing bank. On 16 October 1995, the Bank of China became the second note-issuing bank. Since then, there have been two note-issuing banks in Macao, but the power to issue currency is in the hands of the Government. The situation has remained unchanged since the establishment of the MSAR.

The pataca issue is 100 percent backed by foreign exchange reserves under the currency board system. The note-issuing banks are required to pay an equivalent amount of Hong Kong dollars as legal backing for issuing notes to the Currency Board, that is, the Monetary Authority of Macao in exchange for the certificate of indebtedness at a fixed exchange rate of one Hong Kong dollar to 1.03 patacas. Under the 100 percent reserve support system, the Monetary Authority ensures the full convertibility of the pataca into its reserve currency – the Hong Kong dollar – thus establishing the linked exchanged rate relationship between the pataca and the Hong Kong dollar. As the Hong Kong dollar is pegged to the US dollar, the pataca is indirectly pegged to the US dollar at an exchange rate of one US dollar to eight patacas.

The Insurance Industry

The insurance industry is comprised of 24 insurance companies, nine of which are life insurance companies, while the remaining 15 are involved in non-life insurance. By origin, seven are local companies and the remaining 15 are branches of overseas companies from eight countries and the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region.

At the end of December 2001, the intermediaries sector consisted of 2,059 insurance intermediaries comprising 1,991 individual agents, 37 local corporate agents, nine overseas corporate agents, 15 salesmen and seven overseas brokers.

Gross insurance life insurance premiums in 2001 were 900 million patacas, a growth of 22

percent compared with 2000. Gross asset-insurance premiums were 300 million, three percent higher than in 2000.

One of the characteristics of the Macao insurance market is its compulsory insurance coverage. The current compulsory insurance coverage includes compensation insurance for employees and motor vehicle (third party risks) insurance. The objective of implementing compulsory insurance is to safeguard residents' interests and to maintain social stability.

Supervision

In Macao, the authority to supervise, coordinate and inspect insurance activities rests with the Chief Executive, while actual execution of these functions is carried out by the Monetary Authority of Macao, through its Insurance Supervision Department.

Regulatory Norms

The Macau Insurance Law regulates the business of insurance companies, while the Insurance Agents and Brokers Law regulates the insurance intermediary sector. Only licensed insurance companies or insurance intermediaries are permitted to operate in the Macao SAR. However, insurance companies authorised to conduct insurance business in the territory may freely accept reinsurance contracts in authorised classes of insurance and reinsure their contracts with entities authorised for such purposes. Locally incorporated companies or branches of foreign insurance companies may conduct business in the Macao SAR, but representative offices of foreign insurance companies are prohibited from transacting business.

The Legal Framework for Private Pension Funds regulates the establishment, operation and termination of pension funds and pension fund schemes. Pension funds can be managed by life insurance companies permitted to conduct business in Macao or by companies specialising in the management of pension funds. Registration for private pension schemes is not mandatory.

Compulsory Insurance

There are five categories of compulsory insurance in Macao, each of which requires uniform policy wording and tariff rates. In addition, commission rates are regulated by the Monetary Authority of Macao. The compulsory insurance categories are: motor vehicle (third party risks) insurance, employees' compensation insurance, professional liability insurance for travel agents, public liability insurance relating to the fixing of promotional and publicity materials, and third-party liability for pleasure boats.

Insurance Intermediaries Quality Assurance Scheme

With the rapid development of the local insurance market and the significant increase in the

number of insurance intermediaries joining the industry in recent years, the Monetary Authority of Macao has implemented a quality assurance scheme for insurance intermediaries. The objective of the scheme is to protect the interests of the insuring public through elevating the overall professionalism of the industry. The Insurance Intermediaries Quality Assurance Scheme was to be implemented on 1 January 2002. Under the requirements of the Insurance Agents and Brokers Law, all insurance intermediaries must pass the Insurance Intermediaries Qualifying Examination unless otherwise exempted.

The Monetary Authority of Macao

The Issuing Institute of Macau was created in 1980. Responsible for issuing the local currency, the pataca, and managing Macao's exchange reserve, the Issuing Institute of Macau played, in fact, the role of a quasi-central bank and currency board.

In July 1989, the Monetary and Foreign Exchange Authority of Macau was created and assigned with clearly defined functions and autonomy in administrative, financial and asset management. After the establishment of the Macao Special Administrative Region (SAR), the name of the Department was changed to the Monetary Authority of Macao (AMCM). Its functions and responsibilities remain unchanged. In addition, effective from 1 April 2000, the Macao SAR Government assigned the Monetary Authority of Macao the additional responsibility of managing the reserve fund of the Macao SAR.

The Monetary Authority of Macao supervises monetary and financial operations on the terms established in the regulatory statutes governing each respective area. It also advises the SAR Government on policies that facilitate the sustainability of the long-term growth of the financial sector, thereby achieving long-term financial stability and development. Furthermore, the Monetary Authority of Macao is moving to streamline the legal framework and adopt international best practice for the development of Macao as a financial services centre. It is also responsible for monitoring the external solvency of the local currency, the pataca, and ensuring the full convertibility of the currency.

The Construction and Real Estate Industry

A few years after the rapid development of the construction and real estate industry at the end of the 1980s, the industry faced an imbalance of supply and demand, and, from 1993, a withdrawal of capital. Consequently, the entire industry entered a period of adjustment.

After its unification with China, Macao adopted a series of reforms to improve the situation of the construction and real estate industry. These measures included streamlining the investment residency scheme, extending the Four Percent Subsidy Scheme for home purchases, modifying regulations for real estate transaction procedures and replacing the property transfer tax with stamp duty to stimulate the real estate industry and the investment environment.

Meanwhile, the real estate industry has been gradually reducing the excess of unoccupied units. As various major public and private construction and investment projects are launched, including the new border checkpoint at the Border Gate, the Barra reclamation project, the East Asian Games Gymnasium, road and environment beautification projects, Macau Fisherman's Wharf and various investment projects resulting from the liberalisation of the gaming industry, Macao's economy will continue to develop and the construction and real estate industry will gradually recover.

In 2001, the private construction sector experienced slow growth. The gross floor area of completed buildings was 404,000 square metres, a growth of 9.2 percent over the previous year. Concrete consumption, an indicator of construction industry activity, increased 14.2 percent over the previous year. The gross floor area for new buildings started in the private construction sector was 158,000 square metres, a drop of 21.9 percent.

New projects by the private construction sector involved largely residential buildings, with no new industrial buildings. Construction of residential buildings dropped 24.3 percent on the previous year, while commercial and office building increased 96.4 percent.

Among new private construction of buildings for other uses, gross floor area dropped in general. Construction of residential, commercial and office, and industrial buildings dropped 47 percent, 42.2 percent and 52.4 percent respectively. Only that of buildings for other uses increased, by 18.6 percent.

In the fourth quarter of 2001, average salaries of building construction workers increased slightly, by 5.5 percent compared with the same period the previous year, and by 2.8 percent compared with the third quarter of 2001.

In the real estate market, 2,662 building units were completed, of which 1,774 were private residential units, down 16.7 and 35.4 percent respectively compared with the previous year. Stamp duty statistics revealed that there were 27,016 building unit transactions, an increase of 164.6 percent over the same period the previous year. Most transactions, 59.7 percent, were residential. The total revenue generated from building unit transactions was 14.6 billion patacas, 153.4 percent up on the previous year. The record growth in the number of transactions is attributed to the regulation that took effect in August of 2001, changing the property transfer tax to stamp duty. The period for paying estate tax was also modified.

Sales and purchase records showed that new loans for real estate in 2001 totalled 4.55 billion patacas, 41.2 percent higher than the previous year. Total mortgage loans amounted to 2.4 billion patacas, a growth of 11.6 percent.

Finance and Taxation

Management of the Budget

To ensure the best allocation of public financial resources, the MSAR has formulated a set of

statutory policies for managing the financial budget. Macao's system of public finance is designed according to legal regulations and the best interests of the public. It regulates the Government's revenue and expenditure and ensures that all Government department expenditure is legal and complies with required procedures.

The management of the budget in Macao consists of budget formulation, budget implementation and budget supervision.

Drawing up the Budget

Every year, the Finance Services Bureau sets out the budget for the revenue and expenditure of the SAR Government. Once passed by the Legislative Assembly and approved by the Chief Executive, it becomes a legal document. The establishment of the Government budget is regulated primarily by Decree-Law No. 41/83/M of November 1983. The law lists detailed and stringent requirements for formulating the budget and for the associated process. The budgets of autonomous entities and the municipal administration are regulated by Decree-Laws No. 53/93/M and No. 11/93/M respectively.

Under the requirements of Decree-Law No. 41/83/M, the format of the MSAR's overall budget must clearly list all revenue and expenditure. The total amount of each revenue and expenditure item must be recorded in the overall budget of the MSAR without omission. The budget must not specify which revenue item is to balance which expenditure item. Every revenue item is numbered and titled in the budget. The number is comprised of four groups of two digits classified as chapter, section, article and clause. The budgeted expenditure is classified as economic, organisational or functional. The name and number of the classifications are regulated by Decree-Law No. 49/84/M.

There are no rigid legal restrictions governing the schedule for formulating the budget. However, every July each department usually submits its budget plan for the following year to the Finance Services Bureau. The plan is studied and compiled by the Finance Services Bureau and then submitted to the Chief Executive in September and to the Executive Council and Legislative Assembly in October for discussion. The passed plan is promulgated in the *Macao SAR Gazette* and officially becomes the legal document for Government finance the following year.

Budget Implementation

Implementation of the financial budget consists of three parts: revenue, expenditure and budget corrections and modifications. Regarding revenue, any revenue not recorded in the budget, even if legal, cannot be cleared or collected. Collected sums can exceed the amount stipulated in the budget. On 31 December, revenue that has cleared but not been collected is recorded in the budget accounts for the same year.

Items must be recorded in the expenditure budget before they can be paid. Expenditure

cannot exceed the amount stipulated in the budget. Unless otherwise permitted by law, monthly expenditure cannot exceed one twelfth of the total budget. The maximum expenditure that may be paid from any special revenue item is stipulated by law, and must be the same as the revenue collected from the same item. If actual expenditure exceeds the amount stipulated in the budget, the budget must be corrected or modified before the expenditure is paid. If the overall budget expenditure increases, the budget must be corrected by Executive Order. If the extra expenditure can be offset by unused funds from other expenditure items, the budget shall be modified accordingly. The extra expenditure shall be paid from unexpected revenue, accumulated reserves, or other legal and usable revenue.

Budget Supervision

The supervision of the implementation of the budget can be divided into three stages: supervision before implementation, supervision during implementation and supervision after implementation. The annual Government budget will be verified by the Chief Executive and the Executive Council. In addition, under the requirements of second paragraph of Article 71 of the Basic Law, the budget will also be discussed and passed in the Legislative Assembly before becoming effective. Relevant Government departments and the Finance Services Bureau are responsible for supervision during implementation of the budget. Supervision is primarily to ensure that all expenditure is legal and authorised, and to check that the classification of expenditure is correct and whether any appropriate funds remain available for use. Supervision after implementation of the budget is carried out by the Commission of Audit, which works independently and is directly accountable to the Chief Executive.

Public Finance

The objective of public finance is to guarantee the proper functioning of SAR financial management, making effective use of resources and ensuring that accounting principles are observed. Under Clause 1 of Article 10 of Law No. 11/1999, the Finance Services Bureau must submit the overall accounts of the MSAR to the Commission of Audit to be audited within five months of the end of the fiscal year. The Commission of Audit has the power to audit and inspect the Government's revenue, profit and loss, assets and debts, and to compile an audit report. The report is submitted to the Chief Executive, together with the accounts.

In order to fulfil its legal responsibilities, the Finance Services Bureau records the expenditures of Government departments and organisations every year. The process and recording format are regulated by Decree-Law No. 41/83/M. The criteria for creating public accounts include the following:

The fiscal year is from 1 January to 31 December. All revenue and expenditures must be recorded in the accounts of that year.

Expenditures within the fiscal year must be paid on 31 December at the latest. The clearing

ends on 15 January, although the clearing date is marked as 31 December of the previous fiscal year.

Permission for the payment of expenditures becomes invalid on 31 January of the following fiscal year, but permission can be reapplied for in accordance with the law.

The deadline for accepting applications for expenditures for a specific fiscal year is 10 January of the following year. All Government departments must submit applications on or before the deadline. In emergency, the deadline can be delayed to 20 January of the following year.

All public departments must open a current account for their own appropriate funds.

The balance of each department's funds must be returned to the Macao Treasury on the clearing day.

The accounts and budget are calculated from 1 January to 31 December every year. Both share a similar structure and focus primarily on economic classification.

Management of Public Property

Under the regulations of Decree-Law No. 30/99/M, the Public Property Management Department under the Finance Services Bureau is responsible for the management and maintenance of the durable assets of the SAR Government. The work includes carrying out procedures related to trading in the SAR Government's physical property, assisting the clarification of characteristics of vehicles of each Government department, holding open tenders for goods and services needed by the Government, organising and updating records of durable assets and the list of assets and analysing the tangible asset accounts of public departments.

To implement the above responsibilities, the Finance Services Bureau holds public auctions each year for confiscated goods or goods which are deemed unusable by Government departments, under the requirements in Order No. 3:239. To increase its revenue, the SAR Government holds direct public auctions for furniture and electrical appliances of significant value. Auction dates are announced and auctions follow the principle that the highest bid wins. Besides holding public auctions, the Finance Services Bureau conducts open tenders for goods and raw materials needed by the SAR Government, under Decree-Law No. 63/85/M. The tender agenda is published in local newspapers, the *Macao SAR Gazette* and the Finance Services Bureau Web site to increase the choice among commodities and the transparency of the tender process. Qualified registered companies can participate in the bidding for all or part of the commodities. The winner is the bidder who makes the best offer in terms of price, delivery date and the quality of goods. The judging criteria also include the quality of goods provided in the previous year, overrulings, the business reputation of the bidders and the location of the commercial establishments. After the tender, the Chief Executive or the authorised entity approves matters related to the concession. However, the Finance Services Bureau reserves the right to grant the concession for the protection of public interest.

In addition, under the requirements of Decree-Law No. 122/84/M, the Finance Services Bureau is responsible for maintaining and repairing Government properties and conducting tenders for related repair projects.

Sources of Tax Revenue

Government Tax Revenue

The MSAR has adopted a simple taxation structure with low tax rates. The annual assessment period is from 1 January to 31 December. Fourteen taxes are levied in Macao, including gaming tax, business tax, business revenue tax, income tax, real estate tax, tourism tax, motor vehicle tax and stamp duty.

Business Tax

Regulations require that a business tax be levied on all individually and collectively operated industrial and commercial businesses. The amount of tax depends on the nature of the business, although it is typically 300 patacas a year. For commercial banks, the tax is 80,000 patacas.

Business Revenue Tax

Business revenue tax is levied on the total revenue generated from industrial and commercial businesses. The tax rate is progressive. For revenue in excess of 300,000 patacas, the rate is 15 percent; for revenue below 300,000 patacas, the rate ranges from two percent to 15 percent.

Income Tax

Income tax is levied on working income. Daily-wage temporary workers, full-time employees or freelancers must pay income tax if their annual income exceeds 85,000 patacas. The tax rate ranges from 10 percent to 15 percent. The income of professionals is calculated on the basis of actual or estimated profits depending on whether the taxpayer has complete accounting information.

Tourism Tax

A five percent tourism tax is levied on all service charges of hotels and similar establishments, gyms and health clubs, steam baths, massage parlours and karaoke restaurants.

Real Estate Tax

A real estate tax is levied on the annual income of buildings in the urban area. The tax rate is 10 percent or 16 percent, the percentage being determined according to the rent.

Stamp Duty

Since 1 August 2001, the property transfer tax has been replaced by stamp duty. The tax rate for

building unit transactions on the Macao peninsula and the two islands is a uniform three percent. Since 1 August 2001, inheritance tax (estate duty) has been abolished. A stamp duty of five percent is levied on gifts of personal chattels.

Excise Duty

Excise duty is levied on concrete, fuel, lubricants, tobacco, alcoholic drinks and sparkling soft drinks containing flavours and minerals. Certain alcoholic drinks are subject to an ad valorem tax based on their CIF price in Macao, while other products are subject to fixed rates of consumption tax.

Motor Vehicle Tax

Importers of vehicles or their agents must pay motor vehicle tax based on the actual sales prices of new motor vehicles, including all sizes of motorbike. The tax rate on automobiles is 30 percent for vehicles below 100,000 patacas, 35 percent for vehicles from 100,001 to 200,000 patacas, 45 percent for vehicles from 200,001 patacas to 300,000 patacas and 55 percent for vehicles above 300,000 patacas. The tax rate for light and heavy motorbikes is 10 percent for motorbikes below 25,000 patacas and 30 percent for those above 25,000 patacas.

Finance Services Bureau

Finance Services Bureau is primarily responsible for structuring the public accounts system and MSAR fiscal policy and guiding their operation and implementation to ensure the normal management of MSAR finance, suggesting proper and effective allocation measures for short-term and long-term resources, assisting in setting up investment policies for MSAR Government departments, monitoring the use and payment of public funds, managing the MSAR's tax affairs, implementing tax policy and evaluating its financial, economic and social effectiveness and working with the Monetary Authority of Macao and other entities in the financial and foreign exchange sectors to formulate and implement currency, financial and foreign exchange policies.

Registered Auditors and Accountants

At the end of 2001, there were nine registered auditing companies, 123 registered auditors and 166 registered accountants in Macao. During the year, nine accountants terminated their registration.

The “Mainland Factor” in Macao’s Economy

Macao and mainland China have long maintained mutually beneficial and cooperative economic

and commercial ties, which have become even closer since China opened up to the international trading community. Under the principle of “One country, two systems”, the SAR Government has been actively strengthening economic and trade interaction and cooperation with provinces and cities in mainland China through appropriate institutions and mechanisms, further developing Macao’s role as a gateway and bridge. Interaction and cooperation with Guangdong Province and Fujian Province has continued to develop and cooperation with Chongqing and Tianjin has blossomed. Macao’s emphasis on economic cooperation with mainland China and the use of the enormous China market as its hinterland has enhanced its economic position.

In 2000, Macao enterprises concluded investment agreements amounting to US\$9.36 billion (75 billion patacas) in mainland China. The actual utilised capital amounted to US\$7.36 billion (59 billion patacas).

Relationship with Guangdong Province and the Pearl River Delta

As a result of labour shortages and rising costs of production, many manufacturers in Macao moved their businesses across the border. Most of these investment projects and properties are concentrated around the Pearl River Delta. Capital from Hong Kong and Macao drives economic development in the region. In the 21 years from 1979 to 2000, Macao businessmen undertook a total of roughly 8,700 investment projects in Guangdong, with contracted capital of US\$5.3 billion (42 billion patacas). The total capital used in Guangdong was over US\$2.6 billion (21 billion patacas). In 2000, imports from Guangdong to Macao reached US\$660 million (5.3 billion patacas) and exports to Guangdong from Macao reached US\$85 million (680 million patacas). In the same year, Macao invested in 1,620 projects in Guangdong Province, the agreed investment amounting to US\$155 million (1.2 billion patacas).

Ties with Zhuhai

Macao and Zhuhai have always enjoyed close relations. A total of 223 Macao enterprises have invested US\$248 million (two billion patacas) in Zhuhai. Total registered capital is US\$231.6 million (1.9 billion patacas). Key cooperation projects include the Hengqin Economic Development Zone and the Macao-Zhuhai Export Processing Zone. Investment projects in the Hengqin Economic Development Zone are directed towards fully developing 76-square-kilometres of land on Hengqin Island, turning it into an international tourist resort. A first-class golf course will be constructed on the island within seven years with capital from Macao. The preliminary estimated capital is roughly one billion renminbi (one billion patacas).

Three square kilometres of land in Zhuhai’s Gaolan Port have been reserved for the establishment of the Macao-Zhuhai Export Processing Zone. The Export Processing Zone will allow both regions to make more efficient use of the shipping resources of Gaolan Port, thus boosting the development of the hospitality industry, retailing and transportation industries.

Ties with Chongqing

Recently, more than 30 Macao enterprises have invested a total of US\$110 million (880 million patacas) in Chongqing, especially in infrastructure development, transportation, agriculture, the service industries and real estate. The Chongqing-Macao Economic Promotion Association was created in June 2000, to study and formulate plans and development directions that support economic and technical cooperation, cultural exchanges and policy regarding economic and technical cooperation between Macao and Chongqing; organise, select and coordinate projects to promote economic and technical cooperation between the two economies; and study and resolve difficulties encountered during cooperation.

Ties with Fujian Province

Macao is an important partner for Fujian Province. Economic and trade relations between Fujian and Macao have a solid foundation and are significant to both partners. From 1991 to 1999, trade between Fujian and Macao amounted to US\$230.5 million (1.8 billion patacas). Exports and imports between the two were roughly equal. Commodities exported to Macao from Fujian included knitted garments, tea and cosmetics. Commodities exported to Fujian from Macao included wool yarns, animal fibres, chemical fibres and nonferrous metal products.

By the end of 1999, a total of 494 contracts had been signed in Fujian, bringing in US\$917.8 million (7.3 billion patacas) of capital from Macao, of which approximately US\$291.4 million (2.3 billion patacas) had been taken up. With 522 enterprises established in Fujian, Macao is the eighth largest outside investor in the province. Fujian has raised an appreciable amount of capital from international financial institutions in Macao. For its own part, it has contributed to Macao's economic development. Fourteen enterprises from Fujian have been permitted to establish operations in Macao. Of a total investment of US\$14.32 million (115 million patacas), US\$13.45 million (110 million patacas) has come from Government-funded companies in Fujian Province. These enterprises played an important role in the areas of construction, real estate, finance, tourism and trade.

The Fujian-Macao Economic Promotion Association was created on 26 January 1999. It is primarily responsible for studying and formulating policy measures and an overall strategic plan for economic cooperation between Fujian and Macao; coordinating and facilitating major economic projects in these two areas; and delineating the tasks of the provincial Government for economic cooperation between Fujian and Macao.

Capital from mainland China makes an important contribution to economic development in Macao. Chinese enterprises invest primarily in industrial sectors, trade, finance, tourist services, construction, transportation and insurance. Total assets amount to about US\$100 billion (800 billion) patacas. Trade between Macao and mainland China continues to increase. In 2000, it amounted to US\$848.5 million (6.8 billion patacas).

Investment Incentives

Macao provides a fair and competitive investment environment for investors around the world. As the economic development of Macao and the Pearl River Delta becomes aligned, investment in Macao is actually investment in a larger economic zone. Macao is an international free port and a separate customs territory with low tax rates and free trade policies. It offers many tax incentives for investors. As there is no foreign exchange control, the currency is liquid and fully convertible. As a result, the profits and assets of enterprises flow freely in and out of Macao. These factors, together with its young and energetic labour force, advanced communication facilities, outstanding air, land and sea cargo transportation system and excellent road network are all incentives for investing in Macao.

Tax incentives

To promote the long-term development of Macao, the SAR Government offers tax incentives for projects that benefit the territory's development. To obtain tax incentives, interested parties must submit an application that meets one of the following criteria: promotes economic diversity, contributes to promoting exports to new markets, adds value to the production chain, or contributes to technological modernisation.

Once the application is accepted, the applicants or their companies may be granted the following tax incentives:

1. Real Estate Tax: property purchased and used for production is exempt from all house and property tax. Rented property used for production is partially exempt. For production facilities on the Macao peninsula, the exemption period is five years; on the two islands, it is ten years.
2. Business Tax: for preliminarily approved candidates the business tax is entirely waived. Establishments (other than offshore banks) on the two islands enjoy a 50 percent reduction.
3. Business Revenue Tax: reduced by 50 percent.
4. Excise Duty: fuel for industrial use is fully exempt from excise duty.
5. Stamp Duty: reduced by 50 to 100 percent for all property transfers involving industrial use. This includes trade, administration, offshore companies, long-term leases and non-profit organisations. Donations below 50,000 patacas also enjoy reduced stamp duty for property transfer.

In addition, the Government offers the following incentives:

- a. Businesses such as guesthouses, hotels and restaurants are completely exempt from tourism tax.

- b. Motor vehicles, tour buses, mass transit vehicles and trucks used by Government departments in Macao are all exempt from motor vehicle tax.

Financial Incentives

Under Decree-Law No. 23/98/M, investors receiving bank loans in Macao currency for the construction, installation or lease of industrial facilities or the purchase and lease of new facilities may enjoy interest subsidies. The interest subsidies granted are valid for a maximum of four years from the initial repayment date.

Interest rate subsidies offered are four percent for the construction, installation or lease of industrial facilities, six percent for investments made to improve the working environment or safety standards, four percent for the purchase or lease of new cargo vehicles and five to six percent for the purchase and renovation of new facilities.

Under Decree-Law No. 49/85/M, and the Article 11 in particular, the Government will grant repayable or non-repayable subsidies to the following investment projects: manufacturing of new products which involve serious economic risks but are nonetheless worthwhile, the introduction of new projects and developments that support Macao's industrial development or the establishment of pollution prevention facilities that benefit Macao.

Export Diversification Incentives

Any companies registered with the Economic Services Bureau may apply for a subsidy on any of the following:

- a. Full Subsidies: rent of exhibition venues and expenses for the construction, installation and dismantling of booths; expenses for assisting with the operation of booths during the period of exhibition; expenses relating to participation in exhibitions etc. by chambers of commerce, including travel expenses for representatives. (The number of representatives will be decided by the Macao Trade and Investment Promotion Institute).
- b. 60-percent Subsidies: production of printing materials such as pamphlets, catalogues and brochures will be granted subsidies of a maximum of 40,000 patacas; production of audio-visual equipment will be granted subsidies of a maximum of 70,000 patacas; and individual participation in exhibitions outside Macao will be granted subsidies of a maximum of 60,000 patacas covering rent for booths and set-up fees.
- c. 50-percent Subsidies: all expenses for international exhibitions organised and participated in by the Macao Trade and Investment Promotion Institute; expenses for related products of the trade delegations; costs of transportation by air for samples weighing a maximum of 20 kg, and by sea for samples up to three cubic metres in size;

and two economy-class return tickets for each enterprise, the tickets to be purchased from local travel agents.

Trade and Investment Promotion Institute

The Macao Trade and Investment Promotion Institute (IPIM) is a non-profit organisation mandated to promote trade and attract foreign investment. Its main responsibilities include the following:

- To introduce potential investors to the local investment environment and its opportunities and to provide a rapid and convenient “integrated service”.
- To provide trade, economic, statistical and general information, and market analysis to help investors explore the market and develop their business.
- To organise and jointly organise exhibitions and other promotional events locally, to actively participate in such events held outside Macao, and to sponsor the participation of local enterprises in such events as a way to create trade opportunities.
- To organise local economic delegations to visit other countries and areas in search of business opportunities and to welcome visits by external delegations to Macao in order to create channels for exchange and cooperation.
- To issue business licences, offer technical assistance and supervision to non-financial offshore institutions and promote local non-financial offshore development through various activities.
- To evaluate and approve applications for local residence by investors, managerial staff and professionals.
- To edit and publish trade and economic publications to promote Macao’s business environment.

Macao International Trade and Investment Fair

Organised by the Macao Trade and Investment Promotion Institute (IPIM) since 1996, the Macao International Trade and Investment Fair (MIF) is the largest international exhibition in Macao, attracting visitors and exhibitors from all over the world each year.

The goals of the fair are to promote local products, introduce investors to the investment environment in the territory and strengthen the position of Macao as a bridge and gateway. The fair creates opportunities for entrepreneurs to win business, attracts the capital and technology of overseas small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs) to mainland China and Macao and highlights Macao as a regional services centre.

The success of the MIF increases each year. In 1996, only 150 local firms took part, promoting

local products. In 2001, approximately 1,000 traders and organisations participated in the 6th Macao International Trade and Investment Fair, which attracted over 100,000 visitors from mainland China and overseas and led to the signing of contracts for economic and technological cooperation projects worth US\$600 million (4.8 billion patacas).

Integrated Services

The Government of the Macao Special Administrative Region continues to improve its “integrated service” through IPIM – the Macao Trade and Investment Promotion Institute, which provides wide-ranging support and assistance to investors, from responding to a simple enquiry and provision of guidelines on how to invest in Macao, to following up on the implementation of investment projects. The Institute also sets up service counters for investors and sends specialists to handle and follow up on investment plans.

To offer the above services, IPIM has its own notaries public to handle all the necessary procedures for investors to register companies. With the involvement of a number of Government departments, the Institute has also created the Investment Committee to maintain close ties with other Government departments in order to assist in welcoming and guiding investors and follow up on the necessary administrative procedures.

Offshore Service

Macao’s Offshore Law has been in effect since 1 November 1999. The offshore finance business is regulated and supervised by the Monetary Authority of Macao, while the regulation and supervision of the offshore non-finance business is carried out by the Macao Trade and Investment Promotion Institute (IPIM). To operate an offshore service business, investors must abide by the following rules:

- a. Use only non-Macao currency in their activities.
- b. Target only non-Macao residents as customers.
- c. Focus only on non-Macao markets.

Tax incentives for operating an offshore service business include exemption from profit tax, business tax and stamp duty. In addition, the offshore institution’s managers and specialised technicians (non-Macao residents) who are authorised to reside in the Macao SAR are exempted from income tax for the first three years of their employment at the offshore institution.

There are two types of offshore institutions: offshore commercial service institutions (also known as International Business Company - IBC) and offshore auxiliary service institutions. An offshore commercial service institution may provide services to any third party, not just to its holding company. However, an offshore auxiliary service institution can only provide services to the parent company/companies.

An offshore institution may operate one or more of the following services: commercial agents and intermediaries service; dissemination of trade information; administration and management of ships and aircraft; documentation services; customer support, including information, booking, registration and order-taking services; private investigation and security; IT hardware consultant; software consultant; data processing; database-related activities; research and development; law-related activities; accounting, audit and tax consultancy; trade and management consultancy; architectural, engineering and related activities; testing and technical analysis; packaging; back-office services and occupational training programmes.

Residency Application for Investors

Under the relevant decree-laws, investors in projects that benefit Macao's economy, managerial personnel with special qualifications and holders of academic or technical and professional qualifications may apply at the Macao Trade and Investment Promotion Institute for temporary residence in Macao.

Macau Productivity and Technology Transfer Center

The Macau Productivity and Technology Transfer Center (CPTTM) was set up in 1996. It is a non-profit organisation jointly established by the Government and the private sector. The mission of the CPTTM is to help enterprises effectively use new approaches, ideas, information and technology to enhance the value of their products or services. The objective is to increase productivity and competitiveness.

A number of departments under the CPTTM offer services such as vocational and technical training, technical assistance for garment manufacturers, quality management, support for SMEs and intermediate technology support. In addition, the CPTTM organises occasional activities such as seminars, workshops and exhibitions.

Information Technology Training

In the light of society's changing needs, the Macau Productivity and Technology Transfer Center has stepped up the training of information technology professionals in recent years. After signing cooperation agreements with well-known organisations such as Cisco Systems, Red-Flag Linux, Oracle and Prometric, the CPTTM established an IT training centre called Cyber-Lab in September 2001. It is expected that 25 medium-term and long-term IT courses will be offered to 380 students each year. By the end of 2001, Cyber-Lab had offered courses on 17 subjects to a total of 204 students.

Cyber-Lab is also an international examination centre. After completing courses, students may sit for internationally accredited examinations on the premises to obtain widely recognised professional qualifications.

Training and Support in Garment Manufacturing Techniques

The textile and garment industry has long been a key component of Macao's economy. The Macau Productivity and Technology Transfer Center created the House of Apparel Technology to increase the international competitiveness of the industry through technical training and promotion. In 2001, the CPTTM organised 62 courses related to textiles and garments. Contents covered computer and technical applications, design and theory. A total of 809 students registered for the courses.

The CPTTM had been actively encouraging local fashion designers. From in 1999, it has joined with the Macao Polytechnic Institute to organise the only full-time fashion design diploma course. It also organises, with Hong Kong Polytechnic University, a part-time course on fashion design and garment manufacturing. The CPTTM holds graduation shows each year at which students present their creations.

To facilitate interaction among local fashion designers, in 1998 the centre founded the Fashion Designers Club, which currently has about 100 members. From 1999, the centre has been assisting members to take part in various design competitions and performances. A number of students have successfully established individual brand names in the Asian market.

The CPTTM also promotes the latest garment manufacturing techniques and facilities through holding seminars and exhibitions. In 2001, a total of 18 seminars were held, attracting 947 attendees. In addition, the CPTTM organised a number of exhibitions about sewing machines and the use of software relating to textiles and garments.

The CPTTM offers various technical assistance services, including Quick Response, technical consultations, leasing of equipment and facilities, information provision, and so on. The centre has installed a sophisticated visual conferencing system, CAD/CAM garment systems, and a machine that local manufacturers can use to produce plastic templates. In 2001, it created 182 graphic designs and produced 426 templates for manufacturers. The in-house Fashion Information Gallery stores thousands of fashion books and magazines and provides links to other garment and fashion information Web sites around the world.

Quality Management Certification

In line with strategies to transform Macao into a business logistics centre and align local organisations and exporters with current international standards requirements, the Macau Productivity and Technology Transfer Center was accepted as a member of the International Organisation for Standardization (ISO) in May 2002 and became the only correspondent member representing "Macao, China", to monitor the latest international standards, establish the ISO standard database and provide related standard sales services. With the increasing recognition for the ISO system, the centre has also been recognised by the International Standardized Testing Organization (ISTO) and is the only ISO standard examination centre in

Macao. In 2001, the centre accepted 17 applications, of which 15 were for ISO 9000 and two were for ISO 14000; of these, 11 were successfully certified: nine for ISO 9000 and two for ISO 14000.

Vocational Training Services

As well as organising training activities in various professions, including information technology, textiles and garments, and quality management, in 2001 the Macau Productivity and Technology Transfer Center provided 206 training courses and seminars or workshops in textiles and garments, computers and IT, quality management, and languages that were attended by a total of 4,401 students.

In keeping with the MSAR Government's strategy to establish the gaming industry as the "head" of Macao's economy with the services industry as the "body", and to coordinate this with other industries, the CPTTM is poised to step up its training programmes in the services industry to improve service quality.

External Interaction and Cooperation and Services for Small and Medium Enterprises

The Macau Productivity and Technology Transfer Center has always focused on fostering mutual exchange and cooperation in science and technology between Macao and other areas, encouraging and organising Macao enterprises to participate in various exchange activities. The CPTTM organised Eureka (meets) Asia in 1998 and 2000, and will do so again in 2003. In 2001, it helped 14 local enterprises and organisations participate in China Hi-Tech Fair 2001 in Shenzhen, specially setting up the Macao Pavilion, comprised of 20 exhibition stands. During the exhibition, enterprises from Macao signed 14 cooperation agreements and letters of intent, involving a total of 600 million renminbi.

The CPTTM has reinforced its support services for SMEs, helping them to adopt new ideas that improve their operations and introducing them to new technology and investment projects. In 2001, the CPTTM received 35 requests for assistance from SMEs, 33 of which it has finished handling, the remainder still being in progress.

World Trade Center Macau

Founded in 1986, the World Trade Center Macau is comprised of the MSAR Government and 20 influential members of Macao's business community. It is registered as a member of the World Trade Centers Association. The goals of the Center are to promote and expand trading opportunities beyond Macao and to pioneer the exploration of new markets for Macao's business organisations.

The World Trade Center Macau was established to create international business opportunities

for local companies and individuals. As trade becomes increasingly global, the World Trade Center Macau assists the territory to participate in international economic and trading activities through the expertise of its highly qualified staff and its excellent business facilities, while offering strategic trading opportunities to its members.

Through close contacts and cooperation with World Trade Centers throughout the world, the World Trade Center Macau provides detailed global information about manufacturers, exporters and importers in response to requests from companies and clients to assist in developing overseas markets. The World Trade Center's library helps classify different products and provides an information service. It also offers trading and economic analysis for clients and produces market reports. Through the World Trade Center Macau, members can keep in close touch with the 330 World Trade Centers around the world, building new market networks and researching potential international trading partners.

Euro-Info Centre

In 1992, Macao entered into several trade and cooperation agreements with the European Union. The Euro-Info Centre, Macau (EIC-Macau) is an information office established on the initiative of the European Commission to satisfy the information demands of SMEs in matters concerning the European Union and the European market.

Established on 26 September 1992, EIC-Macau is a relay office of the Euro-Info Centre of Caixa Geral de Depósitos in Lisbon, Portugal, and was the first European information centre established by the European Union in Asia. At present, EIC-Macau is jointly managed by the Institute of European Studies of Macau; Banco Nacional Ultramarino, Macau; the Macao Trade and Investment Promotion Institute; and Caixa Geral de Depósitos, Lisbon, Portugal.

EIC-Macau is committed to serving SMEs in Macao, mainland China and other Asian countries and regions. The main objectives of EIC-Macau are:

- To act as an interface between SMEs and EU institutions.
- To help enterprises profit from opportunities in Europe.
- To inform enterprises by providing expertise on matters related to the European Union.
- To assist SMEs by allowing them to benefit from EIC-Macau's close contacts with other Euro-Info Centres and links with the European Commission.
- To promote information exchange, business, trade and cooperation between the European Union, Macao, mainland China and other Asian countries and regions.
- EIC-Macau provides information about European Union legislation and regulations (trade, legal, social, technical and financial issues), training, research and exhibitions, assistance and cooperation offered by the EU to developing nations, support schemes and European Union loans, and statistical market studies. In addition, EIC-Macau

provides advice on: participating in European Union activities and programmes; promoting international cooperation between enterprises, participating in public tenders and obtaining special financial support.

The Partners Search Corner of EIC-Macau assists SMEs in searching for potential partners for trade, investment and joint ventures. The establishment of the Partners Search Corner serves to promote EU-China business cooperation and helps SMEs develop international business strategies.

Concordia Industrial Park

In order to stimulate investment and enhance industrial diversification, an Industrial Park has been developed on the Concordia Reclaimed Zone on Coloane island. Of the total reclaimed area of 337,000 square metres, Concordia Industrial Park takes up 34 percent or 117,000 square metres, and is managed by SPIC (Concordia Industrial Park Ltd).

SPIC was set up as a private company in October 1993. The Macao SAR and the Macao Trade and Investment Promotion Institute (IPIM) own 60 percent and 40 percent of SPIC respectively. The company promotes, develops and manages Concordia Industrial Park based on guidelines and strategies formulated by the SAR Government.

SPIC has been a member of the International Association of Science Parks since 1996. With the aim of strengthening and facilitating cooperation with other Science and Technology Parks, SPIC has entered into cooperation agreements with Taguspark-Lisboa Science and Technology Park, Polo Científico e Tecnológico da Madeira SA and Mutela Technological Park. SPIC has built close relationships with the Chinese Academy of Sciences and the China Association of Science and Technology Industrial Parks.

Concordia Industrial Park has been designed to accommodate small or medium-sized industrial projects that are non-polluting and cannot be carried out in ordinary multi-storey industrial premises common in Macao. The most welcome projects involve:

- New technologies or technological advances
- New or high-quality products
- Major investments in production equipment and machinery
- Significant enhancement of Macao's exports
- High added-value
- A high percentage of qualified or skilled manpower
- Vocational or professional training courses
- Key scientific or technological services to support industrial production
- Energy-saving programmes

As well as general investment incentives, enterprises setting up factories in Concordia Industrial Park also enjoy extremely low land prices, exemption from stamp duty, and the right to mortgage the land.

By the end of 2001, five factories had been built in Concordia Industrial Park. Among them, Nittobo Mei Cheong Glass Weaving Co. Ltd, Chin-Ip (Macau) Electrical Appliance Co. Ltd, Liu's Commerce & Industry Ltd and Seng San Enterprises Ltd, have started production. Together, they comprise 41 percent of the total area of the Industrial Park.

Labour and Employment

One of the most important priorities in the MSAR's economic policy is to create jobs and alleviate unemployment. To reduce the unemployment rate, the Government has adopted measures to encourage employers to hire local workers and reduce the number of unnecessary and non-technical non-resident workers. Other measures include accelerating the pace of economic recovery and development to increase jobs, further streamlining the employment service, supporting job-placement and job referrals, strengthening and improving vocational training to make it more practical and focused, and boosting cooperation among labour and employers' associations and other bodies to help the unemployed re-enter the workforce.

Working Population and Labour Force Participation Rate

In the fourth quarter of 2001, the working population was approximately 226,200, with a labour participation rate of 64.7 percent. The labour participation rate for males was 74.2 percent and for females 56.7 percent. The labour participation rate was highest in the 25-34 age group for both males and females, at 98.6 percent for males and 79.8 percent for females.

Employment

In the fourth quarter of 2001, the employed population was 211,500, of which males accounted for 51.5 percent. In terms of distribution by industry, the following industries employed almost 60 percent of the working population: manufacturing (21.6 percent), wholesale and retail trade (14.6 percent), accommodation, restaurants, hotels etc (11.7 percent), other community, social and personal service activities including the gaming and entertainment industries (10.8 percent). In terms of distribution by occupation, service workers, shop and market sales workers and similar workers were the largest group, followed by clerks and non-technical workers; together, the two accounted for 55.2 percent of the employed population.

Of the employed population, 50.1 percent had completed secondary education, 36.8 percent had qualifications not higher than primary education and 13.1 percent had completed tertiary education. The major age groups of the employed population were 35-44, 25-34 and

45-54, accounting for 30.8 percent, 27.2 percent and 21.9 percent of the employed population respectively.

Unemployment and Underemployment

In the fourth quarter of 2001, the unemployed population was 14,600; the unemployment rate was 6.5 percent, while the underemployment rate was 3.7 percent. Of the unemployed population, 92.2 percent had working experience and were looking for jobs, whereas 7.8 percent had not worked before and were looking for their first job. In terms of the distribution of the unemployed population by education, 15.4 percent had not yet completed primary education; 29.2 percent, 30.6 percent and 17 percent had completed primary, junior middle school and senior middle school education respectively, while 7.8 percent had completed tertiary education. The major age groups of the unemployed population were 35-44, 45-54 and 14-24, accounting for 31.4 percent, 22.3 percent and 22 percent of the unemployed population respectively.

In terms of unemployed people seeking new jobs by previous industry, 23.5 percent of job seekers came from construction, while 18.6 percent, 17.7 percent and 17.6 percent came from the manufacturing; accommodation, restaurants, hotels etc; and the wholesale and retail trade respectively. In terms of previous occupation, 26.2 percent of job seekers were previously service workers, shop and market sales workers or employed in similar occupations, while 23.3 percent and 21.7 percent were industrial craftsmen and handcraft workers and non-technical workers respectively. The major reasons for unemployment were layoffs and the termination of temporary work at 27.7 percent and 21.9 percent each.

Working Hours and Monthly Earnings

In the fourth quarter of 2001, the overall median of actual time worked per week was 48 hours. In terms of industry, the highest actual time worked per week was for employees in accommodation, restaurants, hotels etc, at 56.8 hours. The second highest actual time worked per week was for employees in private households and in other community, social and personal activities, at 55.6 hours and 55.3 hours respectively.

The overall median monthly income of the employed population was 4,599 patacas. Specific median levels were: manufacturing industry - 2,637 patacas; construction - 4,333 patacas; wholesale and retail trade - 4,483 patacas; accommodation, restaurants, hotels etc - 3,952 patacas; transport, storage and communications - 5,746 patacas; and community, social and personal service activities - 5,934 patacas.

Imported Labour

At the end of December 2001, there were 25,925 non-resident workers in Macao, 4.8 percent

lower than in 2000. The manufacturing industry accounted for the largest share of imported labour at 60 percent, followed by accommodation, restaurants, hotels etc at 9.3 percent and other community, social and personal service activities at 8.1 percent.

Consultative Bodies

Standing Council on Social Concerted Action

The Standing Council on Social Concerted Action is an advisory body to the Chief Executive in the formulation of labour policy. In accordance with Clause 2 of Article 3 of Decree-Law No. 59/97/M, it is currently chaired by the Secretary for Economy and Finance.

The chief responsibilities of the Council are to offer suggestions and proposals on wages, the labour system, increasing employment, social security and the social repercussions of labour policies. It also provides advice on labour legislation and bills.

The Council is comprised of the Secretaries with responsibility for the economy, labour, tourism and security, members of the Executive Committee, three representatives from Macao employers' associations and three representatives from Macao labour associations.

The Council holds two plenary meetings each year. Special meetings may be called by the Chairman or at the request of one third of the members. During the plenary meeting, the Chairman, the Secretaries of Economy, Labour, Tourism and Security and the representatives of the employers' and labour associations can make decisions by simple majority. The Executive Committee is set up under the Council.

In 2001, the Standing Council on Social Concerted Action held two plenary meetings and the Executive Committee held 11 meetings, discussing issues such as "By-law on the Extension of the Social Security Fund to Self-Employed Workers", "Rules and Regulations on the Employment of Non-Resident Labours" and "the Revised Rules and Regulations on the Employment of Non-Resident Labours".

Labour Regulations

Decree-Law No. 24/89/M of the Macao Labour Relations Law regulates the following benefits and rights: working hours, weekly holidays, paid annual leave, statutory holidays with pay, wages, the employment of women and children, and the termination of employment contracts.

Labour and Employment Bureau

The Labour and Employment Bureau was established to implement policies concerning labour, employment and vocational training. It analyses and studies the social environment of labour, employment and vocational training; coordinates activities to implement labour policies, and

encourages employment and vocational training; improves employer/employee relations; carries out and follows up on administrative and legislative measures related to employer/employee relations and conditions; organises activities to improve hygiene and safety awareness at work; and promotes locally adopted regulations and regulations formulated by international labour organisations.

Employment Services

The Employment Department of the Labour and Employment Bureau offers employment, recruitment and career counselling services free-of-charge to local citizens, and assists job seekers looking for work in the private sector and employers hiring workers. The Employment Department is also reviews applications for imported labour. In addition, the Employment Department offers integrated services to simplify applications for “unemployment benefits” and “special benefits for unemployed people with special financial difficulties in the family”, both as support given to the local unemployed with special difficulties. As well as registering job seekers, it collects certification documents and submits them to the local offices of the Social Welfare Institute for examination and review.

In 2001, a total of 23,582 job seekers registered with the Employment Department, while there were 25,491 registered job vacancies. The Employment Department arranged 37,140 job interviews and successfully referred jobs to 1,289 job seekers.

The 1,289 successful job referrals involved 103 occupations. Of the applicants successfully referred, 40.5 percent were employed as engineering and construction workers, hotel and office cleaners, clerks, private domestic workers and waiters/waitresses or were employed in occupations similar to the above.

In 2001, the Employment Department issued 9,684 unemployment subsidy certificates, 5,126 declarations of unemployment financial assistance, 3,434 training subsidy declarations, 603 declarations of financial assistance to unemployed people with special financial difficulties in the family, 30 proposals regarding subsidised jobs for the unemployed and six proposals regarding subsidies for young first-time job-seekers.

Importation of Labour

Non-resident workers are employed only in times of labour shortage or labour inadequacy in the territory. The Employment Department carefully scrutinises every application for the importation of labour and submits a report. In 2001, the Employment Department received 2,989 applications to employ non-resident workers, including those dealing with importation, renewal, replacement and transfer of labour; 520 of these were for non-technical workers (Order No. 12/GM/88) and 2,469 for technical workers (Order No. 49/GM/88). A total of 31,554 applications for employment of non-resident workers were submitted in accordance with the above orders, of which 15,822 were approved.

Vocational Training

The Vocational Training Centre is a departmental-level body within the structure of the Labour and Employment Bureau. It offers vocational training courses free of charge to local citizens to improve the quality of human resources in the territory. The training courses offer students a broad spectrum of subjects, and emphasise practicality and effectiveness with the goal of nurturing talented professionals in all professions.

Statistics for Students Registered with the Vocational Training Centre in 2001

Training system	Course modules	Total no. of students
Pre-employment Training	Apprentice training	110
	Training for professional qualifications	100
In-service training	Professional development	311
	Retraining	633
	On-the-job retraining activities	234
	Cultural development courses (for unemployed workers receiving unemployment benefits)	1,836
Total		3,224

Courses

The apprentice training daytime courses last two years and are designed for people aged 16-24 who have completed Form Three secondary education. Three courses electrical installation, electrical and communications engineering, and automotive engineering have been conducted. Successful students are awarded certificates of professional qualification equivalent to second year level in senior secondary school.

Training for professional qualifications is a one-year daytime course designed for people aged over 16 who have completed primary education. Programme courses include automotive mechanics, mechanical processing, carpentry, and electrical engineering, finishing and fabrication. Students passing the examinations are awarded certificates of professional qualification.

Industry-specific development training is available for people in a variety of industries. In

2001, a total of 12 courses were offered in hairstyling and facial beauty, serving in Chinese restaurants, making jewellery and gold accessories, installing exhibition booths, automotive mechanics, flower arranging, certificates in accounting and taxation and the basics of motorcycle repair.

Retraining is specially designed for the unemployed. A total of 25 courses were offered in 2001, including professional training courses in engineering, hotels and catering, industry and commerce, construction, property management and security and personal care services.

Job development training is relevant, structured training, at a training centre, provided to sectors such as hotel, manufacturing and catering.

Cultural development courses are designed for individuals receiving unemployment benefits. The duration of the courses is 300 learning hours per term. Those taking the courses must maintain a minimum degree of attendance to continue to receive unemployment benefit.

The content of in-house training is determined by the needs of the respective enterprises. The Vocational Training Centre merely makes training venues available. Training courses include computer communications, teach-the-teacher, marketing skills, customer service skills, techniques for handling complaints, quality control and response skills, and hostel supervision. A total of 1,693 students attended the courses.

Employer/Employee Relations

The Labour Affairs Inspection Department under the Labour and Employment Bureau provides consultancy services on labour regulations to local citizens free of charge, accepts and mediates complaints relating to labour disputes, enforces labour regulations and works with the Public Security Police to combat illegal labour activities.

In 2001, the Labour Affairs Inspection Department provided 2,515 consultations on labour regulations. Of the individuals who sought assistance, 82 percent were employees and 18 percent were employers. Most of the employees making complaints worked in hotels and similar establishments and in the textile, garment and knitting industry. Consultations dealt mainly with layoffs, wages and pay for statutory holidays, representing 41 percent, 13.8 percent and 9.5 percent of the total number respectively.

A total of 2,277 employees filed complaints and 1,346 complaints were handled. Most of these involved wages, layoffs and contributions to the Social Security Fund, representing 25 percent, 21.3 percent and 10.1 percent respectively of the total. In terms of industry, employees making complaints came mainly from the textile, garment and knitting industry, hotels and similar establishments, and retail trade.

The 1,323 complaints settled in 2001 involved 1,899 employees and 1,024 workplaces. Of the handled complaints, 2,637 concerned illegalities involving wages, layoffs or annual paid leave. Of the employers accused, 70 percent chose to settle the cases by voluntary compensation with

the remainder being referred to the courts for settlement.

Compensation arising from illegalities, industrial accidents and occupational diseases amounted to 68.93 million patacas. Compensation was mostly used to cover wages, layoffs and industrial accidents, accounting for 51.6 percent, 15.8 percent and 13.9 percent of the total amount. A total of 5,275 employees received compensation.

In terms of combating illegal workers, the Labour Affairs Audit Department in conjunction with the Public Security Police raided 257 enterprises and discovered a total of 125 illegal workers, 26 non-resident workers working in non-approved workplaces and one non-resident worker engaged in administrative work.

Hygiene and Safety at Work

The Work Hygiene and Safety Department of the Labour and Employment Bureau was established to prevent work accidents and occupational diseases. It improves the hygiene and safety conditions of workplaces through education, prevention guidelines, training programmes and on-site supervision of the workplaces.

Industry-specific investigations into job safety and hygiene are conducted to minimise work accidents and occupational diseases and to increase safety standards in the workplace. After investigation and analysis of working conditions, improvements are suggested. In 2001, completed investigations included assessments of 62 hotels, restaurants and similar establishments, 35 printing factories, six shoe-making factories and one Government department.

The Work Hygiene and Safety Department participates in the tasks of a number of Safety Commissions organised by different Governmental departments, including the Industrial Workplace Licence Examination Commission, Pharmaceutical Business Licence Examination Commission, Hotel and Similar Establishment Licence Examination Commission and Driving School Licence Examination Commission. Together, they inspect workplaces and offer suggestions for improving the hygiene and safety of the working environment.

The Work Hygiene and Safety Department has also established occupational health clinics. In 2001, the clinics conducted 1,408 occupational health tests for 174 employees suspected of suffering from occupational diseases. The clinics also provided health advice to workers and conducted 974 basic health tests during physical examinations of 243 students registered on vocational training courses.

In addition, the Department distributed 227 questionnaires on occupational health issues, including hearing loss, the danger of organic solvents and indoor air quality, offering suggestions for protecting the health of workers based on the results of the questionnaires.

To spread hygiene and workplace safety messages to the public, employees and employers, various publicity activities were conducted in 2001, including seminars, talks, courses, an occupational safety week promotion, special radio programmes, features and advertisements in

newspapers and booth games. A total of 106 seminars were conducted, involving 50 organisations.

Consumer Council

The Consumer Council was established in 1988 under the supervision of the Secretary for Economy and Finance. Its main responsibilities include:

- To offer opinions on Government policies to protect consumer rights and to promote necessary measures for the protection of those rights.
- To maintain close contacts with similar entities and promote consumer protection.
- To carry out surveys and promote special programmes to support the least favoured consumers, namely the elderly, handicapped and poor.
- To offer guidance and information to consumers.
- To judge claims and complaints lodged by consumers and bring them to the notice of the competent authorities.
- To make available a mechanism for conciliation, mediation and arbitration of minor disputes regarding consumer goods and services.

Consumer Arbitration Centre

The Consumer Arbitration Centre resolves minor disputes that occur anywhere in the territory, and which do not exceed 50,000 patacas in value, through mediation, conciliation and arbitration.

A consumer who has suffered loss from a defective product or unsatisfactory service or who has been forcibly overcharged can approach the Consumer Arbitration Centre, bringing any documents (invoices, receipts) relating to the case. The Arbitration Centre is under the auspices of the Consumer Council, which appoints an appropriate officer and professional staff to handle the matter and provide the required legal assistance to both parties. The decision is made by a judicial officer acting as a part-time arbitrator.

A businessman who values his company's reputation and who wants to resolve potential customer disputes may obtain information from the Consumer Arbitration Centre and apply for membership.

By the end of 2001, 135 companies had joined the Consumer Arbitration Centre, including Chinese and Western pharmaceuticals businesses, department stores, supermarkets, food wholesalers, food and catering industry companies, automobile dealerships, jewellery and accessories establishments, insurance agencies, cleaning companies, beauty and fitness centres, freight transportation companies and consultancies.

Consumer Rights

Under Law No. 12/88/M, any person who accepts products and services for private use from individuals or groups of a business nature who engage in business activities is regarded as a consumer.

Consumers have the right to receive health protection and be safeguarded against dishonest and irregular practices relating to the promotion or provision of goods or services; to receive guidance and be informed; to be safeguarded against risks which could damage their interests; to be protected against any loss and to receive compensation; and to be treated fairly and be able to participate in the legal and administrative formulation of their rights and interests.

To promote consumers' rights and consumer legislation, the Consumer Council published the first issue of *Consumer Report* in July 1993. By the end of December 2001, a total of 102 issues had been published, with a print run of 4,000 copies for each issue. The publication addresses matters such as making safe and informed consumer decisions in everyday life, the tasks of the Consumer Council and the development of consumer protection policies in international organisations.

Complaints

In 2001, the Consumer Council received 1,581 complaints, of which 203 complaints or 12.86 percent concerned food, 192 complaints or 12.16 percent concerned public utilities, 178 complaints or 11.27 percent concerned telecommunications and computers, and 83 complaints or 5.26 percent concerned finance and insurance. The numbers of complaints concerning houses and renovation materials, tourist services, sales, house renovations and property management, and complaints concerning drugs and medical products were 74, 72, 69, 61 and 52 respectively, representing 4.69 percent, 4.56 percent, 4.37 percent, 3.86 percent and 3.29 percent respectively of the total.

“Certified Shop” and Certificate of Chuk Kam

“Certified Shop” is a mark of good quality issued by the Consumer Council and was introduced to the general public on 15 March 2001. It is granted to businesses recognised by the Consumer Arbitration Centre to further promote business standards and to protect consumer rights.

The Certificate of Chuk Kam is an initiative jointly organised by the Consumer Council and the Macao Goldsmiths' Guild. Since 1998, the Consumer Council and the association have appraised the fineness of gold jewellery. All appraised samples are sent to the Hong Kong Government Laboratory for examination; jewellery shops with samples matching the agreed criteria are awarded the Certificate of Chuk Kam. Currently, more than 60 jewellery shops in Macao have been awarded the Certificate of Chuk Kam.

Election of Best Taxi Driver

To improve the service quality of local taxi drivers and increase the consumer-rights awareness of passengers, the Consumer Council together with several of Macao's taxi associations organised the first "Election of Best Driver" in 2000, which allowed passengers to vote for taxi drivers in recognition of good service. The election was also held in 2001.

Statistics and Census Service

The Statistics and Census Service (DSEC) is the Government body responsible for the orientation, coordination, implementation and supervision of the MSAR's statistical activities. Autonomous in all technical matters, it produces qualitative and quantitative, demographic, social, economic and environmental statistics, carries out studies and analysis in respect of the integration and interpretation of statistical data, supervises and coordinates all statistical activities in Macao's statistical information system, while taking into account the recommendations and opinions of the Statistics Consultative Commission, and applying appropriate penalties to offenders in breach of statistical regulations.

To implement its responsibilities, the Statistics and Census Service is comprised of seven sub-units: the Statistical Coordination and Integration Department (DCIE), the Industrial, Construction and External Trade Statistics Department (DEICCE), the Services and Prices Statistics Department (DESP), the Demographic, Social and Employment Statistics Department (DEDSE), the Computer and Information Department (DSII), the Promotion and Dissemination of Information Division (DPDI), and the Administration and Finance Division (DAF).

Production of Official Statistics

The Statistics and Census Service, as a producer of statistical data, conducts its activities with the support of the following materials: Statistical Concepts File; General File of Statistical Units; Economic Units File, including enterprises, establishments and institutions; Buildings File, including buildings, apartments and residency; Classification of Occupations and Economic Activities of Macao; Classification of Goods and Services and Nomenclatures for the Macao External Trade/Harmonised System.

Through censuses, surveys and by-laws, the DSEC produces a wide range of statistical information that is essential to the definition and implementation of Government policies. In addition, it is also important for businesses and other users of statistical information in their research and decision-making.

Among the statistical operations covering a period of one year or more, it is worth noting the Population and Housing Census and By-census, conducted every 10 years; the Household Expenditure Survey, conducted every five years; the Construction Survey, Industry Survey, Food and Beverages Survey and Wholesale and Retail Trade Survey, each conducted annually. The

DSEC also collects monthly or quarterly data relating to the economic activity of Macao, including external trade, tourism, commerce, prices, employment and construction.

The Statistics and Census Service also produces a number of statistical indicators, including: Demographic Indicators, Estimations of Resident Population and Labour Statistics Indicators. It also estimates Gross Domestic Product, by integrating and analysing economic, social and public financial statistics.

Dissemination of Statistical Information

At the end of each statistical operation, the Statistics and Census Service disseminates a large quantity of information in the form of graphics or tables, together with elements essential for the understanding, interpretation and utilisation of the statistical data, such as information about methodologies, concepts, nomenclatures and analysis of results.

Under the principles of statistical secrecy and confidentiality, the Statistics and Census Service does not publish or disclose individual statistical data relating to single persons or groups.





❖ Avenida Almeida Ribeiro - a main street in Macao

❖ The Banco Nacional Ultramarino Building



❖ Commercial buildings in Nam Van



❖ Award winning designs at the "CPTTM Fashion Design Course Graduation Show 2001"



❖ The Bank of China Macao Branch Building



❖ Cargo area of the Macau International Airport

❖ Shops in an urban area



❖ The Ká Hó Container Terminal



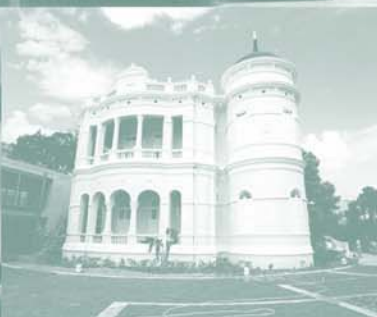
❖ The Weekend Market on Taipa island



❖ The 6th Macao International Trade and Investment Fair

5

PUBLIC ORDER



Part 2, Chapter 5

Public Order

Macao is a safe and peaceful city with a much lower crime rate than many others in the world. Its citizens are adequately accommodated and rewarded for their work. However, the maintenance of its security, peace and public order requires a well-trained, disciplined and efficient law-enforcement team.

Unitary Police Service

The Unitary Police Service is a new department set up by the Macao SAR Government on 1 February 2002 under Law No. 1/2001. It became fully operational in October of the same year, following completion of departmental planning and organisation.

As one of Macao's internal public security agencies, the Unitary Police Service was established to more effectively coordinate the work of two subordinate police departments: the Public Security Police and the Judicial Police, thereby enhancing their ability to fight crime and maintain social order and security. The Law stipulates that the aim of the Unitary Police Service is to centrally command and lead the operations of the two departments.

The Unitary Police Service is legally constituted to command and supervise these departments in performing their duties. In addition, it is responsible for effectively allocating their operational resources and centralising the administration and coordination of all crime investigations. It collects, analyses, processes and releases important information required for police work. Lastly, it reviews and assesses the competence of police departments in carrying out their various actions and tasks.

The Commissioner-General of the Unitary Police Service is one of the principal officials of the Macao SAR. According to the Law, the Commissioner-General and two Assistant Commissioners-General are empowered to monitor the two police departments. In addition, the Commissioner-General has the power to directly lead the two police departments in operations under his unified command. The Commissioner-General can also issue rewards and mete out disciplinary penalties to all the personnel of subordinate departments.

The Unitary Police Service has three subordinate departments: the Information Analysis Centre, the Operations Planning Centre and the Resource Management Department.

The primary function of the Information Analysis Centre is to study and analyse information and data gathered by the subordinate police departments. It then makes appropriate proposals

or advises on relevant technical regulations. It also evaluates and recommends revisions to policies on crime. In addition, the centre cooperates with other police organisations, both regionally and internationally.

The Operations Planning Centre assists the Commissioner-General in planning and implementing operations. It cooperates with the Information Analysis Centre in drafting and updating public security and contingency plans, conducts research, and plans joint tasks and specific operations involving subordinate police departments. Furthermore, the centre directs training programmes and joint exercises between the departments, which are followed by assessments of the results with a view to making improvements.

The Resource Management Department is responsible for providing technical and administrative assistance, including human resources, financial resources and logistics resources. It conducts publicity and promotional activities, and issues press releases about crime-fighting activity.

In the short time that the Unitary Police Service has been established, it has taken up responsibility for commanding and leading the two subordinate police departments in law-enforcement activities. Indeed, the Public Security Police and the Judicial Police can cooperate closely and work more efficiently under its command. The competence of the police in fighting crime and maintaining public order has been greatly enhanced by its establishment.

Public Security Police

The Public Security Police is primarily responsible for ensuring order in the Macao SAR. It guarantees fundamental civil rights, personal freedoms, the rule of law, and maintenance of public order, thereby ensuring the safety and peace of the community. The Public Security Police takes measures to prevent crime, especially organised and serious violent crime. Another of its functions is to rescue and assist disaster victims. Its officers patrol streets and public places on a daily basis, in line with the commitment to protect public peace and order, especially during public gatherings, protests, ceremonies, celebrations and performances. In addition, the Public Security Police implements road and traffic regulations. Regulating the movements of people into and out of the SAR to maintain effective immigration control is another of its duties. Immediate action is taken in response to reports of actual or planned criminal activities, and offenders are detained by the Public Security Police until criminal police officers arrive to take over the case.

Affiliated units of the Public Security Police include a Directorate and Interdepartmental Board, Resource Management Department, Information Department, Operations Department, Immigration Department, Traffic Department, Macao City Police Department, Taipa and Coloane Islands Police Department, Tactical Police Unit, Logistic Support and Services Division, as well as the Police School and Police Band.

Organisationally, the Public Security Police consists of following disciplined services staff: a

Commissioner, two Deputy Commissioners, nine Senior Assistant Commissioners, 20 Assistant Commissioners, 40 Senior Superintendents, 50 Superintendents, 134 Chief Inspectors, 245 Inspectors, 541 Sergeants and 2,832 Constables.

Operations Control Centre

The Operations Control Centre comes under the Operations Department of the Public Security Police. All “999” emergency calls from residents are routed to the centre, which transfers them to appropriate units for action. For example, calls concerning fire alarms, dangerous rescue missions, and cases of injured and sick people are all transferred to the Fire Brigade. Other cases are transferred to a police office. Accidents at sea are reported to the Customs Service.

The “999” emergency hotline provides an instant, convenient channel for residents to obtain help in emergencies. To prevent abuse, the source and content of every call is recorded and can be subsequently traced if necessary. The Operations Control Centre received 252,808 emergency calls in 2001.

The centre also supervises traffic monitoring systems. Video cameras installed on all major roads transmit images of the traffic that enable its officers to observe and control it. They can also prosecute violators of traffic rules.

Tactical Police Unit

The Tactical Police Unit was founded in 1978. After continuous changes and expansion, it has now become a reserve police force with over 500 professionals.

As an affiliated operational unit, the Tactical Police Unit can swiftly carry out special operations to support any police mission anywhere. Its role is to secure the safety of important facilities and fight crime, especially crimes involving firearms. In serious incidents, when there is gunfire or when criminal hit men or hostage-taking is involved, the unit acts immediately to protect the innocent. It also has the role of protecting VIPs.

Judicial Police

The Judicial Police is a criminal investigation police department under the supervision of the Secretary for Security, specialising in crime prevention and investigation. It also assists the judiciary and other government departments in investigating criminal activities.

Founded in 1960, the Judicial Police has gone through three major phases in the past 40 years: the establishment of the Judicial Police Section, the upgrading of the Judicial Police Department, and - most recently - the Judicial Police under legislation enacted prior to the establishment of the Macao SAR. After several rounds of restructuring, the office has continuously strengthened its legal status, authority and resources. Following the establishment of the Macao SAR

Government, the Secretary for Security became responsible for the Judicial Police.

Subordinate units of the Judicial Police include the Criminal Investigation Department, Forensic Laboratory, Management and Planning Department, Judicial Police School, Macao Branch of Interpol China National Central Bureau, Information Division, and Gaming-related Crime Division. At present, the department has a statutory staff of 572, with 380 members actually in service. In December 2001, 107 new investigators were recruited to fill vacancies, of whom 26 are former assistant criminal investigators who passed the examination for promotion to Grade II investigators.

The Judicial Police handled 3,443 criminal cases and completed 3,631 investigations (including backlog cases) in 2001. These included nine homicides, 12 hostage-takings, eight kidnappings, 56 extortion cases, 78 arson cases, 75 loan sharking cases, 11 triad syndicate offences, 165 cases of drug addiction or trafficking, 1,376 thefts and 332 violent robberies.

Criminal Investigation Department

The Criminal Investigation Department undertakes specific crime investigation duties. Under Decree-Law No. 27/98/M, it is empowered to prevent and investigate crimes including drug trafficking and addiction, robbery, assault and battery, property infringement, organised crime and other offences punishable by imprisonment for more than three years.

Subordinate units under the Criminal Investigation Department include the Narcotics Division, Organised Crime Division, Crimes Against Persons Section, Crimes Against Property Section, Economic Crimes Section and Robberies Section. Currently, the office has a staff of 212, including inspectors, detectives and assistant detectives.

Forensic Laboratory

The Forensic Laboratory provides forensic and technical support to Macao's judiciary and law enforcement departments. It analyses and makes conclusions about forensic evidence. The laboratory's professional advice plays an important role in the work of these departments when they decide whether or not to initiate prosecutions, and in reaching impartial verdicts in criminal trials or civil actions. Using advanced equipment and testing technologies, the Forensic Laboratory can undertake most types of forensic investigation of evidence submitted by judiciary and law enforcement departments. The laboratory has specialist teams who work on biochemical materials, drugs and poisons, bullets, documents and physical chemistry.

To keep abreast of international standards and provide more effective service to Macao's judiciary and law enforcement departments, the Forensic Laboratory introduced DNA profiling technology in 1998. This went into service the same year to identify biological traces on pieces of evidence. In 2000, the laboratory completed a DNA profiling database for all residents of Macao and started to offer a paternity testing service. These further extended the technology's range of

applications. To date, the laboratory has completed over 40 paternity tests and passed the results to the Public Prosecutions Office and other relevant departments. They effectively resolve the adjudication of parentage-related lawsuits, which for a long time posed insuperable problems in Macao. In addition, the laboratory introduced the “Fast Certificate Identification” service in 2001, the latest banknote identification methods and advanced fibre identification techniques.

Judicial Police School

The major functions of the Judicial Police School are to select and train personnel for special duties in the Judicial Police, to supervise trainees, publish promotional materials and organise publicity programmes.

Its training programmes include induction, in-service training, and promotional training for inspectors and assistant inspectors, detectives, assistant detectives, criminologists and assistant criminologists. In 2001, the school conducted four induction programmes of 1,752 hours, and 25 in-service training programmes, as well as three joint training programmes with other organisations. These programmes covered a total of 2,367 hours, and involved 693 students and 166 teachers.

The Judicial Police School produces three regular publications: *Criminal Investigation and Judiciary Magazine*, *Criminal Investigation and the Legal System* and *Book Catalogue*.

Macao Branch of Interpol China National Central Bureau

The Macao Branch of the Interpol China National Central Bureau carries out or assists in operations in Macao requested by overseas Interpol offices. It issues international arrest warrants from Interpol’s headquarters in France, releases relevant crime information, submits executable temporary detention requests in accordance with extradition procedures to other countries, and detains or helps to detain extraditable fugitives subject to Interpol’s international arrest warrants. Among its other functions are the detention of criminals or suspected criminals prior to repatriation to the jurisdictions where they are wanted, and advising on crime prevention and reduction. In addition, the bureau exchanges materials concerning international crime, releases documents on police matters, and establishes cooperative relations with overseas public security authorities. At the same time, it receives, classifies, handles, issues and files documents concerning international criminals.

Information Division

The Information Division comes directly under the Director of the Judicial Police. It has two subordinate units, the Information Analysis Centre and the Investigation Unit. The Information Analysis Centre collects, updates and analyses intelligence to provide information about various offences to all investigating units. The Investigation Unit investigates cases related to triad gangs, as well as cases referred to it by the investigation unit of the Public Prosecutions Office.

Gaming-related Crime Division

The Gaming-related Crime Division was formerly known as the Casino Unit. When the former Portuguese authorities first issued casino concessions, judicial police were stationed at casinos. The Casino Unit was set up in February 1996, and upgraded to its present status in June 2001.

The division's duties are to prevent and investigate crimes committed in gaming venues or gaming-related crimes committed around gaming venues. The division is planning to reorganise its authority and manpower to enhance its quality to meet the new challenges posed by the reform of the gaming industry.

Reception and Complaint Centre

The Reception and Complaint Centre was founded on 29 December 1999. It provides a convenient channel for residents to submit suggestions and voice complaints about staff members of the Judicial Police who contravene the law. Residents can report offences to the centre if it is not convenient for them to do so directly to the departments concerned. The Reception and Complaint Centre reports directly to the Director of the Judicial Police to ensure the confidentiality of all cases.

In 2001, the centre received 317 individual cases. Classified by means of contact, 121 were received via telephone hotlines, 97 were in writing, 17 were by personal visits, six by voicemail messages left after office hours and 76 by e-mail. Among these, there were 73 crime reports, 73 complaints - including 15 cases relating to staff within the Judicial Police - five suggestions, 125 inquiries and 41 about other matters.

Of the 15 complaints concerning staff from the Judicial Police, five resulted in further action by summary proceedings. One resulted in a criminal investigation that ended with a 15 days' imprisonment for the offender, while another brought a two-year suspended sentence under disciplinary procedures.

Juvenile Care Team

Established in February 2000, the Juvenile Care Team includes part-time police officers and investigators. Based on conditions in the community, it studies the characteristics and trends of juvenile crime and makes relevant proposals for its prevention. The team also develops close relationships with schools and youth associations. They exchange information and suggestions on trends in juvenile offences. Over time, the team aims to identify the causes and thwart the spread of such illegal activities. Through lectures, seminars and other promotional programmes, the team educates and guides young people and helps them develop healthy lives and values.

In 2001 alone, the team arranged 25 lectures, provided individual counselling to 62 students,

patrolled popular meeting places for youngsters (such as video game arcades) 13 times, and paid 37 visits to schools. According to feedback from their schools, the youngsters who received individual guidance have made various degrees of progress.

Public Security Forces

Macao's Public Security Forces were set up on 19 December 1975. The organisation originally consisted of the Public Security Police, Marine and Customs Police and Fire Brigade, all of whose personnel were trained at the United Training Centre, founded in 1977. In 1988, the Academy of Public Security Forces was established to train talented local senior police officers to fill high-level vacancies in various security departments. These vacancies arose as a result of the gradual withdrawal, from 1995 onwards, of Portuguese army officers who previously served in Macao.

The Public Security Forces Affairs Bureau was set up in 1991 as a subsidiary of the Public Security Forces. On 1 October 2001, the Macao Customs Service began to operate officially. The Marine and Customs Police were dissolved and most of their members transferred to the new service.

The Public Security Forces (including the Public Security Police and Fire Brigade) had 4,019 members at the end of 2001.

Public Security Forces Affairs Bureau

The Public Security Forces Affairs Bureau was founded on 28 January 1991, upon the promulgation of Decree-Law No 6/91M, to take over the functions of the former Public Security Forces Headquarters of Macau.

The Public Security Forces Affairs Bureau is responsible for providing technical and administrative assistance to the Public Security Forces in matters relating to the law, personnel, logistics, financial management, communications, infrastructure, organisation and information. In addition, it supports planning, coordination and procedure standardisation. It also assists in research, analyses proposals, and participates in or advises on specific Public Security Forces plans. Lastly, it studies and proposes new regulations, administrative measures and technical processes for different aspects of the work of the Public Security Forces.

Police Recruitment

The basic entry requirement to join the police in Macao was a grade six elementary school education. To further increase the standard of police cadets, the Public Security Forces Affairs Bureau has now raised its academic entry requirements to grade nine or above in a Chinese or Portuguese school. Applicants must pass medical examinations, written tests, psychological tests

and a physical fitness test. In 2001, a total of 1,951 persons applied to join the Public Security Forces, but only 124 were accepted after satisfactorily completing the elimination tests and tough training programmes.

Disciplinary Procedure Cases

The Public Security Forces handled 598 disciplinary cases in 2001, mostly involving breaches of disciplinary rules. Among these, 75 involved the former Marine and Customs Police, 397 the Public Security Police, 37 the Fire Brigade, 12 the Public Security Forces Affairs Bureau, seven the Academy of Public Security Forces, 30 the Judicial Police, and 40 the Macao Prison.

Fire Brigade

Macao's fire fighting service dates back to the mid-19th century, when the Portuguese army provided fire services. After over 100 years of reform and development, the Fire Brigade is now a large organisation. In 1976, the Macao Public Security Forces was founded, and the Fire Brigade became its subsidiary. On 30 January 1995, the Rules and Regulations on the Macao Fire Brigade were amended under Decree-Law No. 4/95/M. The Fire Brigade was transformed into a disciplined service under the direct command of the Governor and given new tasks and functions. In March 1999, it completed localisation of its senior ranks. To support the development of Macao's economy, the MSAR Government promulgated By-law No. 24/2001 on 12 October 2001, which redefined the duties and functions of the Fire Brigade. Its organisation currently consists of a Command Office, Discipline Committee, Legal Advisors' Division, Support Office to the Command; Resources Management Department, Personnel and Technical Support Division, Macao Operations and Ambulance Division affiliated with Macao Operations Department, Islands' Operations and Ambulance Division affiliated with Islands' Operations Department, Fire Brigade School, Services Division and Airport Division.

The Fire Brigade aims to protect human life and property from the threat of disasters, and to prevent and extinguish fires. Its core functions are to assist in cases of fire, flooding, collapse of buildings or any other life and property-threatening situations. It also takes measures to prevent fires and provide assistance in emergency cases involving illness or danger. The Fire Brigade also participates in civil protection and emergency management.

By the end of 2001, the Fire Brigade had a statutory staff of 874, with 761 in service and 113 vacancies. The Brigade has seven fire stations located in the Macao peninsula, Taipa and Coloane islands. These are the Central Station, Barra Station, Areia Preta Station, Taipa Island Station, and Coloane Island Station, plus two stations at Macau International Airport on the islands. The Brigade plans to construct a new headquarters complex near the Macau Tower.

The Fire Brigade responded to 13,634 incidents during 2001.

Appliances and Equipment

In a growing community, the Fire Brigade must continuously upgrade its equipment to meet new requirements and changes over time. Its appliances and equipment currently include 17 major water pumps, one lighting tender, four rescue units, one facility vehicle, two rescue air-cushion units, 18 ambulances, five fire tenders mounted with turntable ladders, two foam tenders, one smoke-team support vehicle, three flat platform vehicles, five other vehicles and two medical support vehicles.

Fire Fighting

In 2001, the Fire Brigade handled 785 fire alarm calls, including three major, 31 medium-sized and 99 small fires. Classified by their causes, 372 incidents were domestic fires caused by unextinguished embers, 122 were false alarms, and 87 were the result of electrical short circuits. Fire claimed one life during the year.

Other Emergency Services

The Fire Brigade provides other accident and emergency services, such as emergency opening of doors and the rescue of people trapped in malfunctioning lifts. It assists the injured in industrial and traffic accidents, collapse of buildings, landslides, flooding, explosions caused by overheating in electrical appliances and suicide attempts. In 2001, the Brigade responded to 1,067 emergency calls, including serious accidents at sea involving jetfoils.

Ambulance Service

The Fire Brigade took over all emergency assistance work in Macao in December 1998, having set up the emergency ambulance team to provide such services to residents. All 52 officers in the team have completed professional courses in nursing and possess recognised nursing qualifications. In 2001, the Fire Brigade responded to 10,906 emergency requests for ambulances and despatched ambulances on 11,782 occasions. The ambulance service attends to casualties caused by fires - such as burns and scalding - industrial accidents, traffic accidents, domestic accidents, suicide, cuts or fractures caused by fighting, sudden illnesses like heart attacks, epilepsy, fainting, and mental disease, as well as other situations where people require emergency medical help.

Fire Prevention

The design of all new buildings and fire prevention equipment has been regulated by law since the Rules and Regulations on Fire Prevention Safety came into force in 1995. The Fire Brigade also inspects older buildings and advises on improvements to fire prevention facilities. In addition,

it examines and monitors fire prevention measures in shopping malls, factories, premises providing food and beverages, and various recreational and entertainment venues. It ensures proper observance of fire prevention regulations and the use of fire fighting equipment. In 2001, the brigade examined 760 construction plans and conducted 657 site visits, 575 fire fighting equipment tests and 1,143 fire prevention safety patrols, as well as handling 283 complaints about fire safety. As most accidental fires are due to personal negligence and lack of knowledge about the subject, the Fire Brigade initiated numerous publicity programmes to provide fire fighting information and education. It gave 89 fire prevention talks to residents, organisations, hotels, factories and schools involving a total of 6,316 people.

Personnel Training

A total of 427 staff attended various training courses in 2001, including physical training, professional fire fighting, rescue services, languages, administration and complaints handling. Twenty-seven people also underwent training in Hong Kong and Singapore.

Academy of Public Security Forces

The Academy of Public Security Forces is a bureau-level unit under the Public Security Forces and is also one of Macao's tertiary education institutions.

The United Training Centre, which was previously responsible for training Public Security Forces, became a subordinate division of the academy when the latter was established on 4 July 1988. The academy's chief purpose is to develop a group of senior police and fire officers with advanced academic qualifications in fulfilment of the localisation requirements contained in the Sino-Portuguese Joint Declaration.

The principal role of the Academy of Public Security Forces is to train police and fire officers enrolled in different units of the Public Security Forces, while providing training for different specific positions at the same time. Since its foundation, the academy has prepared a large number of senior local police officers and firefighters with professional knowledge, skills and capability. Consequently, they were able to replace all the Portuguese officers formerly serving in the Public Security Forces, and now lead the department in maintaining public order in the Macao SAR.

Between 1995 and 1998, the Academy of Public Security Forces trained 168 officers under its Police/Fire Brigade Officers Training Programme. They have now taken up senior positions in different units of the Public Security Forces. At present, 23 people (including five exchange students from mainland China) are attending its fifth and the sixth training programmes.

Between October 1989 and June 1991, some 21 police officers of the rank of superintendent or higher completed the Superintendent Advanced Course. In 1998, a total of 19 officers completed the first Command and Leadership Course held by the academy between August and December of that year.

Between 1991 and 2001, about 2,900 officers attended the Regional Public Security Service Course provided by the United Training Centre.

In 2001, the academy held 13 training courses, attended by a total of 1,278 officers, including the Police/Fire Brigade Officers Training Course, Disciplinary Procedures Filing Course, First Regional Public Security Service Course 2001, Second Regional Public Security Service Course 2001, First Practical Course on Penal Code and Penal Procedural Code 2001, Second Practical Course on Course on Penal Code and Penal Procedural Code 2001, Illicit Drug Prohibition and Anti-Drug Trafficking Course, Senior Constable/Fire Brigade Officer Promotion Course, and Inspector Promotion Course.

Cooperation in Police Affairs

Public order has generally been stable in Macao following the establishment of the Macao SAR. Cooperation between the Macao SAR police and public security authorities on the mainland has been further strengthened through the effective operation and continuous enhancement of their intelligence links. The Macao SAR police service maintains constant communication and cooperation with appropriate official organs in mainland China. Leaders of the two parties had held five meetings by the end of 2001. Moreover, several sections of Macao's Public Security Forces held working meetings with their mainland counterparts. Four symposiums were also co-organised with the relevant mainland authorities.

Under the "One country, two systems" principle, which stipulates that the legitimate rights and interests of residents in both Hong Kong and Macao shall be safeguarded, the Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan Affairs Office of the Ministry of Public Security and the Office of the Secretary for Security of the Macao SAR have decided to further strengthen their cooperation. To this end, on 6 June 2001, they signed an agreement entitled, "The Establishment of a Communication Mechanism between the Mainland Public Security Authorities and the Macao Secretary for Security". The agreement came into effect on 1 September the same year.

Based on the principles of mutual respect, mutual support and mutual non-intervention, the agreement specified that the public security authorities in mainland China and Macao's public security authorities will establish an advisory system, enabling them to exchange information about residents of either territory who are charged with criminal offences or who suffer an unnatural death in the other territory. However, this does not affect the enforcement by either party of its own laws or protection of the legal rights of the residents involved and of their family members.

In cases of criminal prosecutions of residents in either region, the system enables the provision of details concerning the identity and other personal information about the suspect and crime, as well as the nature, timing, location of legal proceedings and enforcement organ concerned, together with information about the suspect's family members. In cases of unnatural death, it allows for the provision of the identification details; time, location and cause of death;

condition of and matters pertaining to the body; and family information.

The public security authorities in mainland China and the Macao SAR keep each other informed of all this information. In case either party believes that the other has failed to uphold the agreement, an inquiry into the case may be requested. The two sides meet regularly, to discuss and review any relevant operations.

Crime Prevention

In order to protect the lives and property of residents, the Public Security Forces not only fight crime but also carry out anti-crime activities. To prevent crime and build closer ties with residents, they have assigned a greater number of policemen to frontline tasks. Residents receive prompt assistance when they need it. This helps to strengthen the community's sense of personal safety.

At the same time, the forces deploy their human resources to enhance their crime-fighting effectiveness. They carry out numerous anti-crime activities and campaigns aimed at effective crime prevention, especially the prevention of juvenile crime and drug abuse. The methods used to achieve this include major patrols at entertainment venues, stronger links and communication with schools, jointly organised activities with community organisations, and seminars. The forces use every means to educate young people and explain the tricks commonly used by criminals to entice juveniles into crime, to minimise the potential for youngsters to be recruited, manipulated and controlled by criminals.

Traffic Accidents

A total of 9,854 traffic accidents occurred in Macao in 2001, resulting in 3,167 people being injured and 15 killed.

Macao Customs Service

The Macao Customs Service was officially inaugurated on 1 November 2001. A ceremony was held on 6 November to celebrate its establishment and the formal inauguration of the Macao Customs Service Building.

Founded in accordance with the Basic Law, the Macao Customs Service is an independently administered public authority. It is responsible for leading, implementing and monitoring measures related to customs policies. It also polices, manages and supervises customs affairs.

The duties of the Macao Customs Service include preventing, tackling and eliminating customs fraud. It is also committed to curbing and stamping out unlawful trafficking. It helps to monitor external trade activities and contributes to protecting and enhancing Macao's international reputation. The Macao Customs Service also safeguards intellectual property rights, as prescribed by law. It is dedicated to fulfilling Macao's international obligations relating to

customs matters and looking after the safety of people and property, as set out in the security policies of the Macao SAR. It also participates in civil protection preparedness, and special emergency operations

The Macao Customs Service has a Director General, Deputy Director General, Assistant Director General, Action Management Department, Port Supervision Department, Intellectual Property Rights Department, Marine Supervision Department, Information and Communication Department, and Administration and Finance Department. The Macao Customs Service has a statutory 1,242 staff, and 1,008 staff were actually employed at the time of its establishment, including junior and senior disciplined service officers and civilian services staff.

Customs Service Fleet

The Customs Service Fleet consists of three large B patrol vessels, two medium-sized D patrol vessels, five medium-sized M patrol vessels and 20 speedboats. A total of 195 staff work in the fleet.

Electronic Data Exchange

In order to assess the feasibility of electronic data exchange in Macao, the former Portuguese authorities set up the cross-departmental Electronic Data Interchange Working Group in February 1998. Members of the working group included representatives from the former Economic Services Department, former Marine and Customs Police, former Statistics and Census Service, and Macau Productivity and Technology Transfer Center. The working group assumed responsibility for organising and implementing a pilot project for electronic data interchange (EDI) to raise Macao's productivity and technology levels.

The pilot project and system testing were successfully completed over a two-year period. Subsequently, in April 2000, Macau EDI VAN was established as a joint venture, which officially launched an EDI system providing services to the Macao Customs Service, Economic Services Bureau, Statistics and Census Service and trading organisations.

Since the launch of the domestic electronic customs service in October 2000, a total of 120 exporters have applied to register for electronic customs declarations, 93 of whom are operating the new system. Online applications for export services have also become available. In May 2001, the service to cover Certificates of Origin (COs) and Special Customs Invoices was inaugurated. In October of the same year, this service was extended to include transit declaration forms. The EDI system is now operational in all major import and export facilities supervised by the Macao Customs Service, facilitating trade activities and declaration procedures by greatly reducing the time required for approvals and document transmission, as well as saving manpower.

The Macao Customs Service will continue to work with Macau EDI VAN to develop other

electronic customs declaration documents, such as declaration forms for relocation of businesses or production operations out of Macao, import declaration forms, export declaration forms and re-export declaration forms, thereby further speeding up customs examination of import and export goods in the future.

Training

To upgrade the technical expertise and service quality of its personnel, the Macao Customs Service emphasises the professional training of its staff. It has provided a number of courses such as basic training for civil servants, English proficiency, basic fire prevention and sea rescue. The service also held lectures to introduce the Macao SAR's general social and government system to its staff and arranged seminars on credit card security.

International Cooperation

The Macao Customs Service is a member of the World Customs Organization and represents the Macao SAR in that body's activities. It works with other customs organisations in the Asia Pacific region, maintaining constant contact with them and exchanging information on customs affairs. In addition, it studies and advises on customs treaties, agreements and other regulatory documents. It follows up on the implementation of these regulations and evaluates their impact on Macao.

In 2001, customs officials attended courses on commercial fraud and the enforcement of intellectual property rights in Malaysia, as well as a forum held in Taiwan, "The Global Operation of Freight Forwarders on Both Sides of the Strait and the Hong Kong and Macao SARs".

Civil Protection

Concept of Civil Protection

Civil Protection activities aim to prevent large-scale loss of life and damage to property in the event of serious accidents, disasters and other calamities. They are jointly conducted by the public authorities of the Macao SAR, with the involvement of residents. Civil protection procedures can reduce casualties and save lives in dangerous situations.

Civil protection work involves listing, predicting, evaluating and preventing large-scale hazards posed by natural phenomena or other causes. It also includes long-term analysis of the potential risk and damage caused by man-made or natural phenomena. In addition, it covers publicity and education activities among residents to strengthen their ability to protect themselves in emergencies and encourage them to cooperate with official civil protection activity to make it more effective. Contingency plans are drawn up for action to be taken before, during and after disasters. The authorities will conduct search and rescue operations, give

on-the-spot first aid and evacuate residents. Victims will be provided with temporary shelter and the necessities of life. Lists of available and useful resources and equipment will be compiled for these purposes. The civil protection system will determine appropriate measures to protect public buildings, sites of cultural heritage, major service facilities, the environment and natural resources.

Mission

The Action Coordination Centre makes suggestions and deploys manpower and material resources to coordinate and supervise a programme of measures, to reduce or prevent the effects of any serious accident, disaster or other catastrophe that occurs. It takes all necessary precautions to maintain basic services and normal living conditions for residents in the event of tropical storms or other abnormal situations.

Implementation of Civil Protection Activities

Civil protection activities will be carried out in phases, according to the nature of the disaster and the needs it creates in terms of rescue and other requirements. If necessary, the entire Macao SAR can be divided into two districts, the Macao peninsula and the islands area. Separate district action centres can be set up to carry out or coordinate activities under the overall command of the Action Coordination Centre headquarters.

Public Security Forces and other official departments jointly participate in civil defence activities. They include the Civil Protection Action Centre, the Islands Area Action Centre, Fire Brigade, Public Security Police, Public Security Forces Affairs Bureau, Academy of Public Security Forces, Public Security Coordination Office, Judicial Police and Macao Customs Service. Government departments involved will include the Civil Aviation Authority; Port Authority; Conde S. Januário Hospital; Education and Youth Affairs Bureau; Lands, Public Works and Transport Bureau; Government Tourist Office; Meteorological and Geophysical Bureau; Government Information Bureau; Social Welfare Institute; Housing Institute; Provisional Municipal Councils; Government Shipyard and Health Bureau. Private sector companies who will also be involved include Companhia de Electricidade de Macau (CEM), Companhia de Telecomunicações de Macau (CTM), Kiang Wu Hospital, Macao Water Supply Company (SAAM), and TDM-Teledifusão de Macau.

Macao Prison

Macao Prison was originally located inside the Loyal Senate building (Leal Senado), which has a history dating back several hundred years. Built in the Ming Dynasty, the Loyal Senate building used to be the venue where Chinese officials and Portuguese Macao officials met to discuss official issues. It was remodelled in a southern European style 200 years ago, and was used by the Provisional Municipal Council of Macao until the end of 2001.

To keep pace with Macao's social development, the former Portuguese authorities planned a new prison in the early 20th century. Construction began in 1904 and was completed in mid-1909. The new prison became operational on 5 September of the same year. It was called the Central Prison, and was commonly referred to as the "City Jail".

After several decades, the prison was overcrowded, with poor facilities. To remedy the situation, the Portuguese authorities built a new prison on the site of the Kwong Heng Tai Firecracker Factory, next to the former Coloane Youth Prison. Coloane Prison has remained in use since its completion in 1990. The neighbouring Coloane Youth Prison was redeveloped in 1993 as a women's prison.

To meet special public security needs, a Special Detention Centre, located next to the Macao Academy of Public Security Forces, to be managed by Coloane Prison, began construction in 1998. It was put into service in 1999 to house prisoners requiring special supervision or custody. The Coloane Prison was officially renamed the Macao Prison when the Macao SAR was established in December 1999.

Functions of the Prison

Macao Prison is authorised to implement confinement and custodial sentences. It executes courts-imposed prison sentences and punishes and disciplines prisoners. At the same time, it assists in the rehabilitation of prisoners by operating prison workshops. The aim is to help prisoners return to and reintegrate into society making reasonable use of manpower and material resources.

Macao Prison has separate male and female sections. Each has its own sub-sections for prisoners on remand and convicted prisoners.

The prison can also set up special detention zones in other locations for prisoners who need to be held under absolute or limited isolation regulations and special isolation security regulations.

With approval from the authorised Government officials and in exceptional situations, Macao Prison can provide protective custody to certain prisoners.

Prison Facilities

Macao Prison consists of nine buildings: six to accommodate prisoners and three to house the security control room and office, workshops, classrooms and a multi-function room and the clinic. Other annexes include an administration office, a separate office building where staff handle daily office routines and receive the public, and a security building that serves as the entrance as well as the front-line security area.

In addition, another special detention prison located next to the Academy of Public Security Forces is used to hold prisoners requiring special monitoring or isolation.

Prison Population

Macao Prison can accommodate a maximum of 1,000 prisoners. As at 31 December 2001, it held 886 prisoners - 784 male and 102 female, including 198 prisoners on remand, of whom 160 were male and 38 female.

Education and Occupational Training for Prisoners

To implement its plan to assist prisoners in returning to society, Macao Prison provides education and occupational training. Prisoners can apply to study according to their educational level, interests and needs.

Education

Jointly run by the prison and the Education and Youth Affairs Bureau, the prison school provides primary and secondary courses. Prisoners can apply according to their academic qualifications and personal interests. Following an academic placement test, arrangements are made for them to study to meet their educational needs. Upon completing each subject, prisoners receive a grade report form.

In addition, prisoners can apply for distance learning correspondence courses. The content of the courses is subject to examination by the prison authorities.

Occupational Training

The prison has set up a number of occupational training workshops, where professional tutors provide guidance for prisoners. Prisoners can apply for training in line with their individual wishes and future career plans. The prison authorities also evaluate their disciplinary behaviour, physical and psychological health prior to making such arrangements.

Operating costs for the workshops are provided by the Social Rehabilitation Fund, and all workshop earnings go to the Fund. In order to create more learning opportunities for prisoners and to maintain their operations, the workshops fulfil orders from outside the prison. Currently, there are 15 occupational training workshops in the prison. They include three tailoring workshops and three arts and crafts workshops, plus nine workshops specialising respectively in shoe-making, carpentry, printing, hardware, engineering maintenance, plumbing and electrical skills, automobile maintenance, laundry and kitchen work.

Prisoner Welfare

The prison provides prisoners with three meals a day and medical care services. Other everyday necessities are supplied free of charge to economically disadvantaged prisoners. A prison library

offers prisoners the opportunity to borrow and read books. The prison also holds different kinds of recreational activities as well as occasional parties for prisoners.

In addition, prisoners with children under 12 years of age can apply to join the Child Access Programme. Under the plan, a prisoner accompanied by a social worker is allowed to meet his or her children on Sundays, to play with them and thereby strengthen the parent-child relationship. Under certain conditions, with the approval of the prison authority, a prisoner can contact family members by telephone. Each prisoner is allowed a maximum of six visitors, and a one-hour weekly visit from family members or friends at an appointed time. They can write to their family members or friends. They are allowed freedom of religious belief and may keep objects of worship approved by the prison authorities.

There is a complaints system and other channels by which prisoners' grievances are heard.

Staff Training

Strengthening staff training and developing the capabilities of the prison warders are two important elements in enhancing the prison's operations. In 2001, Macao Prison held 21 training courses covering both on-the-job and junior warders training, with a total attendance of 852. In addition to technical training, Macao Prison also provides staff training courses on psychological health, team building and knowledge of the law.

Social Rehabilitation

The Social Rehabilitation Department, under the Legal Affairs Bureau, is responsible for helping prisoners reintegrate into society and recommence their lives, and for helping young people get back on the right track.

The department provides services for adults such as handling probation cases, monitoring offenders with suspended sentences and community service orders, and compiling reports. Services for young people include supervising suspended detention orders and community service orders, arranging post-release education and compiling social reports

In December 2001, the Social Rehabilitation Department followed up 624 cases - 201 concerning adults and 423 young people.

Reformatory for Juvenile Delinquents

Operating under the Legal Affairs Bureau, the Reformatory for Juvenile Delinquents takes in young people who have violated the law and who have been referred by the courts. It aims to help them resolve psychological, mood and behavioural problems, and improve their ability for independent thinking and self-care, thereby equipping them with the life skills they need to better adapt to society in the future.

The Reformatory for Juvenile Delinquents is divided into separate areas for boys and girls, with round-the-clock counsellors working in each. There are also social workers, psychologists, occupational training tutors and teachers, who cooperate to provide continuous, planned and relevant services.

Inmates

The Reformatory for Juvenile Delinquents generally only accepts young people aged 12 to 16, but may extend its services to them until they reach 21. There were 44 boys and 10 girls in the Reformatory for Juvenile Delinquents at the end of 2001.

Academic and Occupational Training

The Reformatory for Juvenile Delinquents offers formal primary and secondary school subjects as well as electronics and electrical engineering courses. The Reformatory can arrange for its young people to study at other occupational training centres. Short-term classes on interviewing skills, explanation of emotional intelligence and art therapy are held to enable youngsters to learn more.

Before a young person enrolls, social workers or psychologists consider their academic ability and working experience to assess standards and analyse personal goals regarding tutorial direction before advising them whether to go back to school or look for a job. Social workers pay attention to encouraging the young person's interests and to improving his or her adaptability during the tutorial process, following up on them after they return to school or begin work to help them resolve possible problems.

Personal Counselling

Many young people experience problems relating to self-image, rational thinking, the ability to distinguish right from wrong and ethical values. Each receives counselling from social workers to assist with their specific problems.

Community Service Plan

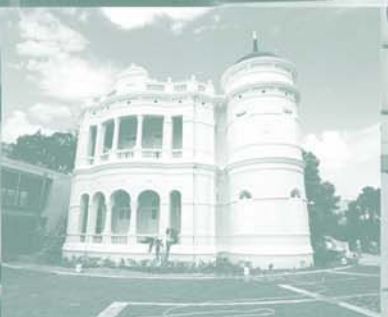
In order to help young people understand society better, and develop a sense of social responsibility, the Reformatory for Juvenile Delinquents cooperates with a team of voluntary workers from the non-governmental Richmond Fellowship of Macau to provide voluntary services every week. Young people can benefit from participation in social services, which may include cleaning or decorating the homes of people suffering from mental illness or living alone, visiting homes for the elderly or old people living alone or serving as barber or hairdresser in homes for the elderly and psychiatric hospitals.

Family Counselling

In order to help young people return to their families, the Reformatory for Juvenile Delinquents also provides a family counselling service to rebuild relationships between young people and their relatives, enhance communication between parents and children, improve parental support and re-establish roles within the family, with the goal of maintaining a healthily functioning family. It also gives families access to other forms of social aid, such as financial assistance, improved housing and employment, and medical services, to help recipients reintegrate into society.

6

TOURISM



Part 2, Chapter 6

Tourism

Tourism is the backbone of Macao's economy and together with the gaming industry contributes 40 percent to Macao's GDP. Since the establishment of the MSAR, the Government has created a stable and peaceful society that provides an environment favourable to the development of tourism. The Macao Government Tourist Office has taken advantage of this opportunity to launch a series of marketing and promotional programmes to enhance tourism.

Overview of Tourism in Macao

Major Markets

In 2001, a record 10,278,937 tourists visited Macao, 12.19 percent more than in the previous year. This is the largest number of tourists to ever visit Macao in a single year.

The majority of tourists visiting Macao in 2001 arrived from Hong Kong (50.55 percent), followed by mainland China (29.24 percent) and by Taiwan (14.12 percent). Year-on-year growth rates were 4.87 percent, 32.14 percent and 10.74 percent respectively.

Hong Kong has always been the greatest single source of visitors to Macao. In 2001, there were 5,196,136 visitors from Hong Kong, an increase of 4.87 percent over the total for 2000. The number of visitors from Hong Kong has remained stable in recent years; from 1998 to 2000, an average of four million visitors a year entered Macao from Hong Kong. However, as the total number of tourists visiting Macao has increased, the proportion of Hong Kong visitors has decreased from 67.9 percent in 1998 to 50.6 percent in 2001.

The growth rate for tourists from mainland China is significant. In 1998 only 810,000 mainland tourists entered Macao, but the number increased in 1999 by 101.4 percent to 1,640,000, and by a further 38.3 percent in 2000 to 2,270,000. With the continuing improvement in China's economy, mainland residents are more eager and able to travel to other places. As a result, the number of mainland tourists visiting Macao in 2001 surpassed the three million mark to reach 3,005,722, an increase of 32.14 percent. China's entry into the World Trade Organization will increasingly expand its tourist market. It is expected that the number of mainland tourists visiting Macao will increase.

The performance of the Taiwan market has also been encouraging. The numbers of Taiwanese visiting Macao in recent years has steadily increased, from 820,000 in 1998 to 980,000

in 1999, up 20.6 percent. In 2000, the figure was 1,310,000 visitors, a further increase of 33.1 percent. In 2001, Taiwanese visitors to Macao reached 1,451,826, a rise of 10.74 percent.

Japan and South Korea are the fourth and fifth most significant tourist sources respectively. In 2001, a total of 140,937 Japanese and 48,274 South Koreans visited Macao, a 2.73 percent decrease and 6.41 percent increase respectively compared with 2000.

The Hotel Industry

By the end of 2001, Macao had a combined total of 70 hotels and guesthouses offering 9,030 rooms. Of these facilities, 37 were star-rated hotels - eight five-star hotels, nine four-star hotels, eight three-star hotels and 12 two-star hotels - and 33 were guesthouses.

Hotels provide 8,440 of these rooms, there being 3,112 five-star hotel rooms, 2,634 four-star hotel rooms, 1,807 three-star hotel rooms and 887 two-star hotel rooms, while the remaining 590 were guesthouse rooms.

At the end of 2001, there were 6,555 hotel employees in Macao of whom 6,443 were serving in star-rated hotels and 112 in guesthouses.

In 2001, the total number of overnight hotel guests in Macao reached 2,766,853, a 2.86 percent increase over the figure of 2,689,843 recorded in 2000. The average occupancy rate increased from 57.57 per cent in 2000 to 60.66 percent in 2001, accompanied by a rise in the average length of stay from 1.32 days in 2000 to 1.35 days in 2001.

Travel Agencies

By the end of 2001, there were 100 travel agencies and 594 persons holding tourist guide identification cards issued by the Government Tourist Office in Macao, a decrease of three travel agencies and an increase of 47 tourist guides compared with 2000.

In 2001, tourists visiting Macao on package tours increased to 1,596,323, a growth of 6.9 percent over the same period in 2000. Most tourists who joined package tours were from mainland China, amounting to 982,401 visits, a growth of 3.8 percent over 2000. Other major tour groups originated from Taiwan and Japan, with 392,038 visits and 66,291 visits each, a growth rate of 21.52 percent and 14.05 percent respectively.

In 2001, the number of Macao residents on outbound package tours totalled 191,698, of which 154,225 or 80.45 percent had mainland China destinations; this market recorded a growth of 42.8 percent over 2000. Thailand and Taiwan were the second and third favourite tourist destinations for Macao residents, with Thailand attracting 16,246 visits or 8.47 percent of the total and Taiwan 4,742 visits or 2.47 percent of the total, a 59.79 percent increase and 29.62 percent decrease respectively.

Tourism Policy

Tourism Development Committee

In June 2000, the Tourism Development Committee was established by an Executive Order. It offers suggestions about the development of tourism in Macao, studies tourism activities and comments and advices on tourism projects.

By the end of 2001, the Committee had held four plenary meetings during which various Government departments and tourism industry operators exchanged views, held in-depth discussions about the overall strategy for the development of tourism in Macao and made recommendations. The Committee also set up three subcommittees to oversee the development of tourism products, service quality and tourism marketing and promotion.

Tourism Policy in 2001

The MSAR's tourism policy in 2001 focused on three aspects of the tourism industry: the improvement of service quality, the development of tourism products and the overseas promotion of local tourism.

Regarding the improvement of service quality, in addition to enhancing communications between the Tourism Development Committee and the tourism industry, the subject of the importance of professional training for individuals working in the tourism sector was stressed. Existing regulations for monitoring the performance of tourism service providers are under review. To protect the rights of tourists, the Government has installed a complaint hotline and increased the Tourist Office's powers of inspection at the Outer Harbour and the Macau International Airport. To deter irregularities within the industry, the Tourist Office also works closely with the Public Security Police and the Economic Services Bureau to encourage prosecution of offenders. Local residents are also educated about the importance of tourism and the unique characteristics of Macao's tourist resources. A quality service symbol promoting Macao's hospitality has been designed and marketed.

Particular work on the development of tourism products has included designing specific tourist routes as well as developing and promoting new tourism products. Activities include promoting Macao's capability to host international conferences and exhibitions; organising large-scale cultural and sporting events; introducing leisure tours in cooperation with hotel resorts; considering the operation of special bus routes for independent travellers that would visit most of the tourist attractions; and designing special sightseeing tours for passengers in transit at Macau International Airport to encourage them to tour Macao between flights. Efforts were made to assist businesses and non-governmental organisations in the planning of activities beneficial to tourism and the development of new tourism products.

Information technologies were used to promote tourism and to promptly deliver travel

information to tourists, with promotional efforts being concentrated on major tourist sources. In this regard, Macao works closely with the Guangdong Tourism Bureau and the Hong Kong Tourism Board to promote sightseeing tours to the Pearl River Delta cities of Guangdong, Hong Kong and Macao. The SAR also collaborates with the China National Tourism Administration to promote tours to Macao and mainland China. In Taiwan, Macao also cooperates with the local tourism industry to promote Macao touring programmes.

Marketing in Japan takes place in conjunction with the Japan Travel Bureau. Macao and Japan are currently working towards establishing direct flight services between the two. Macao and Singapore Airlines also cooperated to offer discount itineraries to attract tourists from Singapore and other Southeast Asian countries to visit the Pearl River Delta, the mainland city of Kunming and Fujian Province after coming to Macao, while opportunities to explore the Indonesian market also exist. Targeting more distant markets, the emphasis shifts to the concept of “Macao as the Gateway to Mainland China” and promoting Macao as a destination for international conventions. In association with the Macau International Airport, Air Macau and other airlines, the MSAR is improving the marketing of existing air routes and exploring the possibilities of developing new routes. Furthermore, Macao’s participation in events conducted by international tourism organisations helps to further establish its position as a tourist destination for the global market.

Macao Government Tourist Office

The functions of the Macao Government Tourist Office (MGTO) include assisting in the formulation and implementation of a local tourism policy, improving service quality through tourism industry training programmes, protecting and enhancing the value of local tourism resources and appropriately deploying them, and enriching and diversifying local tourism products. The MGTO encourages and promotes activities beneficial to tourism, promotes inbound Macao tours in relevant markets, and works closely with public and private entities to promote Macao. As the MSAR authority in charge of Macao tourism internally and externally, it builds relationships with international tourist organisations. In addition, the Tourist Office offers suggestions about legislation related to tourism, monitors the activities of operators to ensure compliance with relevant tourism laws and licenses tourist venues and activities.

With a view to promoting Macao, the MGTO has set up representative offices in more than ten countries and territories throughout the world, including Hong Kong, Taiwan, Japan, South Korea, Singapore, Malaysia, Thailand, the Philippines, India, the United Kingdom, Germany, the United States/Canada, Portugal and Belgium.

Tourist Assistance Unit

The prime duty of the Tourist Assistance Unit is to deal with tourist complaints about the quality and pricing of goods and services. If tourists are dissatisfied with hotels, restaurants, travel

agencies, transportation, shops or entertainment facilities during their visit to Macao, they may file complaints directly with the Macao Government Tourist Office or with any of its public reception and information counters. Tourists outside the Territory may file complaints through the overseas representative offices of the Macao Government Tourist Office by mail, fax, e-mail or filling out a complaint form.

In 2001, the MGTO received 148 complaints; 21 fewer than in 2000.

Category	Number	Portion
Chinese medicines and related goods	60	40.54%
Restaurants / travel agents / hotels	24	14.86%
Transportation	22	15.54%
Public utilities	34	23.65%
Others	8	5.41%
Total	148	100%

Out of the 148 complaints received in 2001, sixty were related to Chinese medicine. The total amount of claimed was 804,789 patacas of which 663,682 patacas was successfully refunded.

Breakdown of Tourist Complaints from January-December 2001

Category	Case
Chinese medicines and related goods	60
Restaurants/travel agents/hotels	24
Transportation	22
Others	34
Public utilities	8
Total	148
Amount claimed	804,789.90 patacas
Amount refunded	663,682.90 patacas

Information Counters

The Public Relations Division of the MGTO's Department of Promotion has set up eight

information counters at major ports and tourist attractions in Macao, and major ports in Hong Kong. The counters provide up-to-date tourist information, distribute leaflets, publicise marketing and promotional events, and offer assistance to tourists.

The information counters also provide tourists with information about the cultural and historical background of Macao's tourist attractions, customs and traditions, special foods, transportation and accommodation. In addition, they assist tourists involved in accidents or other complications while visiting Macao. At certain information counters, tourists may also purchase books and souvenirs.

Statistics from January to December 2001

Macao

Name of Information Counter	Visitors received
Macao-HK Ferry Terminal	345,065
Ruins of St Paul's Church	40,213
Macao Government Tourist Office (Head Office)	19,659
Guia Lighthouse	10,914
Macau International Airport	7,666
Macao Cultural Centre	440
Total	423,957

Hong Kong

Name of Information Counter	Visitors received
Shun Tak Centre / Macao-HK Ferry Terminal	23,713
Hong Kong International Airport	10,256
Total	33,969

In 2001, the information counters in Macao and Hong Kong provided assistance to 457,926 tourists.

Tourism Training

The tourism industry in Macao employs 30 percent of the working population. The MSAR

Government attaches great importance to the training of those employed in the tourist sector and through the Institute for Tourism Studies (IFT) offers training courses designed for the various professions within the tourism industry.

The Institute for Tourism Studies

Established in 1995, the Institute for Tourism Studies is the first educational institution in the world granted the Themis TedQual attestation issued by the World Tourism Organization. It is the only higher educational institution operated by the MSAR Government specifically for the tourism and hospitality industries.

The Institute for Tourism Studies offers degree programmes, professional and continuing education programmes and special programmes. In the 2000-2001 academic year, 60 students received Bachelor Degrees in Tourism Business Management, 22 students received Higher Diplomas in Hotel Management and 21 students received Higher Diplomas in Tourism.

As the local training base for tourism personnel, the Institute of Tourism Studies is recognised by international authorities. In 1997, the institute was selected as the “Training the Trainers Centre” by the Network of Asian-Pacific Education and Training Institutes in Tourism (APETIT), a body promoted by the United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP). In the same year, the institute received the Gold Award for Education and Training from the Pacific Asia Travel Association (PATA). In 2000, IFT became the first WTO-Themis TedQual-certified institution in tourism education.

The Institute for Tourism Studies has established relationships with governments, universities, tourism and hotel institutes, tourism organisations and associations in numerous countries and regions, including mainland China, Hong Kong, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, India, Iran, Japan, South Korea, Malaysia, Mongolia, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Portugal, Russia, South Africa, Spain, Switzerland, Sweden, the United Kingdom, the United States, Venezuela, Thailand, the Philippines, Myanmar, Morocco, Mozambique and the Cape Verde. In cooperation with these bodies, the Institute for Tourism Studies is committed to promoting academic and cultural exchanges, internship programmes, exchange student programmes and instructor training courses.

The Macao-Europe Centre for Advanced Tourism Studies (ME-CATS)

The Macao-Europe Centre for Advanced Tourism Studies is a long-term cooperative venture between the Institute of Tourism Studies and the European Union. Established in May 1999 with the intention of blending European expertise with advanced marketing concepts, ME-CATS aims to be Macao and the region’s leading centre of advanced education and training in the areas of tourism and hospitality, promoting the exchange of experiences, knowledge and views with European institutions.

Hotelschool The Hague in the Netherlands has been selected by the European Union to be the European contact point for the Macao-Europe Centre for Advanced Tourism Studies. Since the establishment of the Centre in 1999, the two parties have maintained an excellent working relationship.

The Macao-Europe Centre for Advanced Tourism Studies concentrates on tourism research, education and training as well as tourism information and documentation, with the objective of developing and managing knowledge and providing it to students.

Tourism Resources

Boasting a brilliant and fascinating history encompassing 400 years of cultural exchange between China and the West, Macao has a unique appeal to tourists. Its scenery is embellished with tourist treasures of all types, including picturesque dwellings constructed in traditional styles and ancient temples built during the Ming and Qing Dynasties, buildings with Southern European architectural features, Baroque-style churches and impressive contemporary structures.

Churches

Ruins of St Paul's

Macao's most famous landmark is the Ruins of St Paul's, the surviving facade of St Paul's Church. Originally designed by an Italian Jesuit, construction of the church began in 1602 and was completed in 1637. Unfortunately, it has been destroyed by fire three times between its earliest incarnation and the ruined facade that we see today. Though rebuilt on previous occasions, a fire broke out in the church on the evening of 26 January 1835 and soon raged out of control. After more than two hours, nearly the entire structure was destroyed, with the exception of the precious façade, which remained standing after the blaze. The façade has since been repaired many times and has become generally known today as the Ruins of St Paul's. The latest major repair was carried out in 1991.

St Paul's Church is a delicate mixture of European Renaissance and Eastern architectural styles.

During the period 1990-1995, the former Portuguese administration conducted a maintenance project at the location of the former church, simultaneously building the Crypt and Museum of Sacred Art. Paintings, sculptures and ceremonial decorations from churches and abbeys are included in the collection.

The Chapel of Our Lady of Guia

First built in 1626, the Chapel of Our Lady of Guia is the oldest building on Guia Hill and is

dedicated to the Portuguese protector of navigation. The interior preserves features such as arched ceilings that are common to 17th century Portuguese abbeys. In 1996, a mural was discovered inside the church, the only such one to be found among all the churches of Southern China.

St Anthony's Church

St Anthony's Church, the oldest church in Macao, was built by Jesuits in 1558 and is located opposite Luís de Camões Garden. Since Roman Catholics regard St Anthony as the patron saint of marriage, the locals also call it the "Wedding Church".

The church assumed its present appearance after its restoration in 1930. The history of the church is briefly recorded on a plaque by the door: "Built in 1608. Burnt down in 1809. Burnt down again in 1874. Repaired in 1875."

St Augustine's Church

Italian Augustinian friars built St Augustine's Church in 1586 when they came to Macao as missionaries. It is one of the oldest churches in Macao and was the first church used for missionary work in English.

The church was rebuilt in 1825. It has a splendid exterior and a spacious interior. On the marble-clad altar is a statue of Jesus Christ carrying the cross.

St Dominic's Church

St Dominic's Church stands on the site of the old St Dominic's Church. The old church, which was dedicated to Our Lady of the Rosary, was built by Spanish friars who came to Macao from the Philippines and was later taken over by Portuguese disciples. It was initially built of camphor wood and then restructured with solid stucco bricks, and so it remains today. The architecture of the building is in the Portuguese style, which was popular in the Orient of the 17th and 18th centuries.

The church has three halls. The main hall is deep and broad, separated from the other parts of the building by a solid brick arch. The ceilings are decorated with pictures, among which is a crown just above the altar. The door is delicately engraved and the stained-glass imagery is bright and pleasant. On the top of the altar is a statue of the Virgin and Child. In the main hall stands a statue of Our Lady of Fátima, from which the Parade of the Virgin commences on 13 May each year. Believers march to Penha Hill to commemorate the Virgin Mary's appearance in Fátima, Portugal.

In 1997, the former Portuguese administration undertook a comprehensive maintenance project and set up a museum of sacred art inside the three-storey bell tower. The collection

includes many religious articles of artistic value as well as scriptures and carved wooden representations of saints.

St Lawrence's Church

St Lawrence's is a famous large church in Macao. Built before 1569, the church has undergone several restorations, the most intensive of which took place in 1618. A renovation in 1979, however, made the ancient structure appear more imposing. The church's design is truly magnificent, with identical towers on each side; one displays a clock and the other a copper bell that is tolled during Mass. The roof is constructed of Chinese tiles, while the interior is elegantly decorated in an Oriental style.

The high altar contains a majestic figure of St Lawrence in resplendent vestments, holding the Bible in one hand and a staff in the other. The Portuguese, great mariners and navigators, believed that St Lawrence offered protection and bestowed the gift of wind.

Hermitage of Our Lady of Hope

The Hermitage of Our Lady of Hope, also called St Lazarus' Church, was the first church that Chinese people attended in Macao. Until the present cathedral was built, the Hermitage was the cathedral, and was the first to be built after the establishment of the Macao Diocese. When a new bishop took office in Macao, he first had to come to St Lazarus' Church to receive his staff before he could exert his power. Consequently, this church is especially holy among Catholics in Macao.

In January 1576, Pope Gregory XIII declared Macao a diocese and designated St Lazarus' church to be its cathedral. Later, the Church decided that the cathedral should not be located adjacent to a settlement for lepers and so another church was built to serve as the cathedral.

The present structure of St Lazarus' Church remains as it was in 1885. The plasterwork in front of the church was renewed in 1957, when major renovations were carried out.

The Cathedral

The Cathedral has a long history. Built in 1576, it was originally a small wooden structure. In 1849, Catholic parishioners collected donations to rebuild the church, reconstructing it to its present size. On 14 February 1850, Bishop Jeronimo José da Mata in Macao administered the Holy Sacrament.

In 1937, the Cathedral was rebuilt as a concrete structure at a cost of 100,900 patacas. Many of the major events in the Church's calendar centre on the Cathedral, especially during Easter. In addition to the procession of Our Lord of Passion, a solemn parade takes place on Good Friday and special masses are held on Easter Sunday.

The Cathedral is dedicated to the venerated figure of St Peter. Many Catholic relics and antiques are stored here.

Fortresses

Fortress Hill

Fortress Hill is located to one side of the Ruins of St Paul's Church and is one of Macao's major tourist attractions. Built in 1616 during the reign of Emperor Shen Zong of the Ming Dynasty, Fortress Hill was originally used by the Church to protect St Paul's clergymen from pirate attacks, being turned into a military installation later. In the past, the fortress stood high above the city centre of Macao and was regarded as an important part of its defensive fortifications. Huge steel cannons were placed on the four sides of the fortress. Although these cannons have lost their military function, they have become antiquities and witnesses to history.

Much cultural heritage and many historic structures are preserved within Fortress Hill. The ancient fortress tower was once an office of the Jesuit Institute, for example. It was also used as the office of the Macao Meteorological and Geophysical Bureau, and has now been rebuilt as the Macao Museum. To the right, there is an old bell fashioned by a famous cannon foundry; it was once removed to Portugal but later returned to Macao by missionary sisters. At the entrance is a stone carving recording the fort's military successes defending the city against invasion.

Mong Há Fortress

The construction of Mong Há Fortress was begun in 1848 by Governor Ferreira do Amaral, who anticipated an enemy attack. After the Governor's assassination, building resumed in 1864 and was finally completed in 1866. The fort covers an area of 6,300 square feet.

The fort was later converted into a barracks for African Portuguese soldiers stationed in Macao, so local people also call the hill "Black Ghost Hill". Since the former Portuguese administration withdrew its Macao garrison in the 1970s, the barracks were abandoned until their reconstruction in the 1980s as the Government-owned Tourism School, now known as the Institute for Tourism Studies.

St Francis Fortress

St Francis Fortress was built to its present imposing size in 1622, complete with ten cannons and a grand stone wall 6.6 metres in height and 66 metres long. Constructed from enormous granite boulders, the rigid and stable but oft-repaired stone wall has survived for several hundred years.

Behind the fort is the barracks. In 1584, Spanish clergymen built the St Francis Convent on the site behind the St Francis Fortress, and the convent was later converted into a barracks. In the 1970s after the Portuguese soldiers withdrew from Macao, the barracks became the

headquarters of the security forces in charge of the marine police, public security police and the fire brigade.

Guia Fortress

Built from 1637-38 on Macao's highest point, Guia Fortress occupies about 8,600 square feet. Because of its position overlooking the entire city, it was valued for defensive purposes and was also used as an observation post.

The Chapel of Our Lady of Guia in the fortress was built in 1626. Adjacent to the hermitage is the 13-metre high Guia lighthouse. Built in 1864 and completed in 1865, it is visible for 25 nautical miles from Macao. The Guia lighthouse is the oldest lighthouse in the Far East and has been guiding seamen for over 100 years. Whenever a typhoon is approaching, the typhoon signal is hoisted at the side of the lighthouse to notify nearby residents.

Barra Fortress

Barra Fortress, also called Pousada de S. Tiago Fortress, is built on the site of an old castle. Construction was begun in 1622 by the former Portuguese administration to protect the entrance to the waterways of Macao. At that time, the fortress was 150 steps in length, 55 steps in width and 30 feet above sea level. There was a stone pond inside the fortress for the storage of water and an underground storehouse.

Inside the castle is a small Catholic chapel called the Chapel of St James, which was used by soldiers in the fortress as a place of worship. In 1981, the castle was converted into a hotel, while retaining its old characteristics.

Three Ancient Grand Temples

Macao's famous Three Grand Temples are the A-Ma Temple, Pou Chai Buddhist Monastery and Temple and Lin Fong Temple. Many visitors are attracted to these temples because of their varied ages and backgrounds and because of the gods to which they are dedicated.

The A-Ma Temple

The A-Ma Temple is one of the most famous tourist attractions in Macao. With a history dating back over 500 years, it is the oldest of Macao's three ancient grand temples.

Built in the Ming Dynasty, the A-Ma Temple was originally called the "A-Ma Pavilion" or "Tin Hau Temple" by the local people. The entire temple consists of four main structures: the Stone Hall, the Main Hall, Hong Ren Hall and the Kun Iam Pavilion. Decorated with stone lions flanking the gate and flying eaves on the roof, the ancient structure is distinguished by its traditional Chinese cultural characteristics.

Between Hong Ren Hall and Kun Iam Pavilion, there are many stone inscriptions along the cliff path written by celebrities, statesmen, poets and scholars and engraved in different calligraphic styles.

It is commonly believed that the name of the temple, which is pronounced “Ma Kok”, has some relationship with the Portuguese name for Macau. When the Portuguese first arrived and landed on the beach in front of the temple, they asked the local people about the name and history of the land. Thinking that they were referring to the temple, the people replied “Ma Kok”, which was transliterated into “Macau” by the Portuguese; thus originated the Portuguese name of the city.

The A-Ma Temple is busiest during Chinese New Year and A-Ma’s Birthday on the 23rd day of the 3rd month of the Lunar Calendar. Starting at midnight on Chinese New Year’s Eve, the temple is crowded with faithful devotees worshipping the goddess and praying for good fortune.

Pou Chai Buddhist Monastery and Temple

Built in the late Ming Dynasty, Pou Chai Buddhist Monastery and Temple is also called Kun Iam Tong Temple. Distinctively grand and lofty in appearance, it features three lines of buildings in groups. The Buddhist monastery is built in the ancient Chinese architectural style of Hui Fei, resembling ancient Chinese temples on famous mountains. The first large hall in the monastery is dedicated to the Three Precious Buddhas, the second to the Buddha of Longevity and the third to Kun Iam. Besides the large halls, there are also some other buildings such as the western hall, the eastern hall, the backyard garden and so on. Such a large Buddhist temple complex is quite uncommon in Macao and Hong Kong.

There are a large number of collections of paintings, calligraphy and antiques by famous masters in the temple. The collections include the works of Gao Jianfu, a famous painter of the Ling Nan (Guangdong and Guangxi areas) school and his student Guan Shanyue; Chen Gongyin, who ranked among the three great poets in Ling Nan; and the famous scholar Zhang Taiyan, as well as inscriptions by ancient celebrities such as Mi Fu, Dong Qichang, and Liu Yong.

In the monastery’s backyard garden, there is a granite table and four stone benches. This was the venue where the unequal Sino-American “Mong Ha Treaty” was signed in 1844. The famous Lover’s Tree is also in the garden.

Lin Fong Temple

Built in the Ming Dynasty, Lin Fong Temple is one of the most famous monasteries in Macao. Formerly named the “Tin Fei Temple”, Lin Fong is a comparatively small monastery and temple dedicated to Tin Hau. Since the Qing Dynasty, it has been expanded and renovated from time to time and has been gradually expanded until it has reached its present size.

Today, the main Lin Fong temple is for worshipping Kun Iam and Tin Hau, whereas Kun Iam Hall, Wu Di Hall, Ren Shou Hall, Shen Nong Hall, Yi Ling Hall, Cang Xie Hall, Ju Yong Hall, Jin Hua Hall and Dou Mu Hall are for worshipping other gods.

Inside the temple area, there is a lotus pond. On summer days when the lotus blossoms and leaves cover the entire pond, one can smell the fragrance from a distance. There is also a unique and lifelike frieze composed of writhing divine dragons and enormous carp.

In the middle of the 19th century, Lin Zexu, a Qing Dynasty mandarin, received Portuguese officials in Lin Fong Temple during his temporary residence in Macao.

As well as the three ancient grand temples, there are many other old temples in Macao, such as the Na Cha Temple, Hong Kung Temple, Tam Kung Temple, the Yeok San Buddhist Monastery, the Chu Lam Chi Buddhist Monastery, the Sam Po Temple, Po Tai Buddhist Monastery, Lin Kai Temple, the Pak Tai Temple, the Tin Hau Temple and others.

Cybernetic Fountains

There are two cybernetic fountains in Macao, namely Nam Van Artificial Lake Fountain and Carlos d'Assumpção Fountain, in front of Kun Iam Statue Square. The fountain in Nam Van Artificial Lake was moved from the Outer Harbour Reservoir to its current location in March 1999 and equipped with various kinds of spouts and lights. From November 2000 onwards, the Provisional Municipal Council of Macao scheduled four shows daily at the fountain; however, background music is only available on specified dates.

The cybernetic fountain in Carlos d'Assumpção Park is composed of the fountain, sets of colourful lights and beautiful background music. It offers spectacular shows for tourists from 9.00am to 10.30pm every day.

The A-Ma Statue

The A-Ma Statue, located at the top of the Alto de Coloane, is the tallest white marble A-Ma statue in the world. Constructed from 120 white marble boulders and completed on 28 October 1998, the statue is 19.99 metres in height. The face is carved from a single white marble boulder and the statue weighs 500 tonnes.

International Sporting and Cultural Events

Macao hosts a variety of international sporting and cultural events throughout the year; these play an important role in promoting Macao, enhancing its international profile and attracting tourists and visitors.

The Macau Grand Prix

The Macau Grand Prix, which originated in 1954, was originally an amateur sporting event for local motor racing fans. Today, it has become a major event for the world's leading racing teams.

Every year in late November over 300 world-class drivers and thousands of tourists flock to Macao for the world's only street track event to include a formula touring car race and a motorcycle race.

The Formula Three race of the Macau Grand Prix is the premiere event, drawing 30 national championship racers from throughout the world to compete for the honour of first prize.

Macao first hosted the Formula Three race in 1983, and was subsequently included in the calendar of international motor races after Ayrton Senna won first prize on that occasion. After Michael Schumacher won the championship in Macao in 1990, he rapidly developed into a remarkable world champion Formula One racing driver. The following year, David Coulthard captured the attention of the Formula One racing community by winning his laurels in Macao. In 1999, runner-up Jenson Button went directly from the winner's podium in Macao to the arena of the Formula One championship.

The Macau Grand Prix Motorcycle Race also attracts Grand Prix street track riders and motorcycle superstars such as Kevin Schwantz, Carl Fogarty, Didier de Radigues and Ron Haslem, who regularly compete in the event.

The Macao International Marathon

The Macao International Marathon seeks to develop local sports, create international friendship through sport and promote Macao's tourist industry in the international market.

The Macao International Marathon is held every December and is the largest track-and-field event in Macao. The route, which circles the Macao peninsula and crosses to Taipa and Coloane islands, totals 42.195 km. Marathon competitors come from all over the world and include athletes from Macao and Hong Kong as well as famous international track-and-field stars.

The Macao International Fireworks Display Contest

The Macao International Fireworks Display Contest is recognised throughout the world. It attracts numerous prominent fireworks companies and is attended each year by large numbers of tourists and local residents. The contest provides an opportunity for Macao to showcase its tourism industry and reputation.

The first Macao International Fireworks Display Contest was held in 1989 and was contested by only five teams, those from Portugal, Japan, mainland China and Taiwan. In 1995, the contest

attained a new level of importance when the number of teams in competition increased to 10, with two teams displaying their firework creations every night. In the past 12 years, over 50 teams from different countries and regions have participated in the contest dazzling the audience with their unique manufacturing techniques and spectacular firework patterns.

The Macao International Fireworks Display Contest is held annually from September to October beside the Praia Grande Bay.

The Macao Women's Volleyball World Grand Prix

The Macao Women's Volleyball World Grand Prix is held every August at the spacious, sophisticated and well-equipped Macau Forum. When the world's top-ranking women's volleyball teams compete against each other in Macao, volleyball fans can enjoy the consummate skill of these superb women players.

Other sporting events and cultural activities held in Macao include the biennial Macao Open (golf tournament), the Macao International Dragon Boat Races in June, the Macao Arts Festival in March, the Macao International Music Festival in September and October and the A-Ma Cultural and Tourism Festival, which was first held in October 2001.

Delicious Food

Since Chinese and Western cultures coexist in Macao, the Territory offers food that blends culinary influences from around the world. Different cuisines can be sampled throughout the area and tourists may taste to their heart's content the regional dishes of Beijing, Shanghai, Sichuan, Guangdong and Taiwan. They can also enjoy original delicacies from Portugal, Italy, Japan, India, Vietnam, Korea, Brazil and Thailand.

Through a process of evolution, Macao-style Portuguese cuisine now appeals to the Oriental palate. Regarded as one of the world's unique cuisines, it is actually a distillation of the culinary arts of Portugal, Africa, India, Malaysia and mainland China's Guangdong Province. African chicken, spicy prawns, stewed oxtail, Portuguese chicken, stewed duck with herbs, stewed knuckle with red beans, Portuguese sausage and grilled sardines are all celebrated delicacies in Macao.

Pastry houses and snack shops located from Avenida Almeida Ribeiro in the central district to the Travessa do Auto Novo neighbourhood are especially famous for their Chinese ravioli, almond cakes, egg rolls, crackers, peanut candy, chicken-shaped pastries, glutinous rice cakes and various dried meats. These are the snacks that tourists like to buy as gifts for relatives and friends...or for their own succulent enjoyment.

In the NAPE (Outer Harbour Reclamation Area) near the Kun Iam Statue is a newly developed district of pubs and bars. When night falls, the area becomes a lively entertainment venue that resembles Hong Kong's Lan Kwai Fong, popular with locals and tourists alike.





❖ Secretary for Social Affairs and Culture Fernando Chui Sai On officiates at the Macao Tourism Awareness Campaign launching ceremony for World Tourism Day.



❖ World Tourism Day: tourists on a boat cruise in the Inner Harbour.



❖ Hong Kong Movie Star Leslie Cheung is presented with the "Macao Welcomes You" passport on his visit to Macao.



❖ The continental style outdoor café



❖ Under the auspices of the Cultural Institute, 120 pairs of brides and grooms from 12 mainland provinces and cities get married in Macao.



❖ Museum of Macau



❖ Kun Iam Statue in the Outer Harbour area



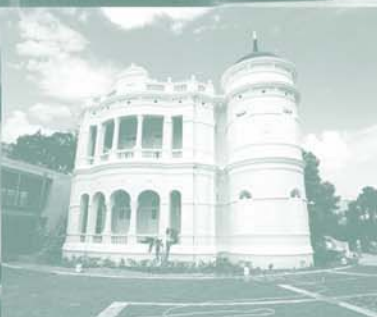
❖ The Ruins of St Paul's are a must-see for tourists



❖ World Tourism Day: Tray Race

7

EDUCATION



Part 2, Chapter 7

Education

One of Macao's greatest assets is its highly qualified people. The Macao SAR Government's education policy aims to make education available to everyone and to continuously improve the quality of education, thus fulfilling social needs in accordance with the development of society.

Non-tertiary Education

Ten years of free, high-quality education are offered in Macao. The SAR's secondary and primary schools fall into two categories: public and private. From pre-school to Form Three, pupils enjoy free education. Since the free education scheme was implemented in 1995, some private schools have joined the public school network, while others have not.

According to the statistics on non-tertiary education from the Education and Youth Affairs Bureau, there were 113 pre-school, primary, secondary and special needs schools in Macao during the 2000-2001 school year, including 96 private schools, 84.4 percent of which (81 schools) had joined the public school network. Excluding the special schools, there were altogether 107 pre-school, primary and secondary schools, including 91 private schools, 83.5 percent of which (76 schools) had joined the public school network.

There were 17 Government-run schools employing Chinese as the teaching language, 94 private schools employing Chinese or English as teaching languages and two private schools employing Portuguese as the medium of instruction.

In the 2000-2001 school year, 99,576 pupils attended pre-schools, primary schools, secondary schools and special schools, which were staffed by 3,983 teachers. In terms of education level, pupils in pre-school, primary, secondary and special schools accounted for 14.9 percent, 45.4 percent, 39.1 percent and 0.6 percent respectively.

Of the total number of pupils in Macao, 92.6 percent studied in schools in which Chinese was the teaching language. (In cases involving both Chinese and English departments in a school, only pupils studying in the Chinese department are included in those who use Chinese as the teaching medium.)

In the 1999-2000 school year, 95.4 percent of pre-school pupils, 90.2 percent of primary school pupils and 79.9 percent of secondary school students graduated to the next educational level.

In accordance with Executive Order No. 242/2000, the MSAR Government increased

subsidies to pupils outside the free education school network in the 2000-2001 school year. During 2001, the Education and Youth Affairs Bureau granted 40.25 million patacas in subsidies for tuition fees to pupils outside the free education school network, from pre-school to Form Three. Some 14,015 pupils benefited in the second semester of the 2000-2001 school year, together with 12,958 in the first semester of the 2001-2002 school year.

The Education and Youth Affairs Bureau continued to subsidise teachers in private education institutions, making an appropriation of 69.38 million patacas in 2001, which benefited 3,673 teachers in the 2001-2002 school year.

The Education and Youth Affairs Bureau also provides financial support to private schools in need. In 2001, it appropriated 38.31 million patacas for school building maintenance and repair procedures, as well as construction of new buildings in 84 schools, and granted subsidies of 26.37 million patacas to private non-profit education institutions for purchasing teaching equipment, benefiting 91 schools in all. In 2001, it also gave private education institutions and organisations 11.8 million patacas for organising cultural activities, with the aim of boosting students' interest and participation in such activities.

Education and Youth Affairs Bureau

The Education and Youth Affairs Bureau (DSEJ) is supervised by the Secretary for Social Affairs and Culture. The Bureau conceives, directs, coordinates, administers and evaluates modes of non-tertiary education, and provides support to youth and other associations and organisations. It is responsible for implementing education policies, policy development, providing the tools needed for good operation of education institutions, and maintaining the principle of continuing education and Macao residents' right to receive education. It implements youth policies to encourage and develop training activities that contribute to cultural promotion and harmonious integration of young people into society. It develops annual and longer-term plans for education and youth activities. It is also responsible for providing support to students with special education needs, so they can integrate into society; regularly evaluating the education system to ensure pedagogical innovation and its long-term relevance to the MSAR's actual socio-economic conditions; implementing regulations on private education; and coordinating and supervising educational activities of public schools and private schools.

The Education Council

The Education Council, which is comprised of Government officials, representatives of educational organisations and individuals, is responsible for presenting opinions, proposals and solutions regarding reform of the education system. In 2001 the Education Council held four plenary sessions, two meetings of the Standing Committee of the Education Council and six meetings of the Teacher Salary Scale Discussion Group. During the plenary sessions, the

Education Council approved the establishment of a working party to review Macao's education system; the review would include matters involving the Teacher Salary Scale. In three plenary sessions, the Education Council heard presentations of the *Report on the Analysis of Financial Statements of Private Education Institutions* and the *Report on Research Measuring Abilities of the Subjects of Basic Education in Macao*.

Free and Universal Basic Education

In 2001, the MSAR Government spent 389 million patacas on free education (including only figures for private education institutions), including subsidies, during the second semester of the 2000-2001 school year and the first semester of the 2001-2002 school year.

Also in 2001, the DSEJ revised the *Guidelines for Tuition Fees of Public School Network Schools* and formulated the *Guidelines for Student Enrolment*, as well as establishing an inter-department communications team to rapidly acquire information about dropouts with the aim of efficiently helping students eligible for free education return to school.

Curriculum Reform

In 2001, the DSEJ reached further agreements with Beijing Normal University and the University of Macau, under which the two universities would provide consultation services to the DSEJ. The DSEJ signed a four-year experimental curriculum plan with Beijing Normal University; this was aimed at overseeing the mathematics curricula in four collaborating schools (two primary schools and two secondary schools), and conducting a series of related seminars and behavioural studies. It also made an agreement with the University of Macau, under which the university was to support plans for curriculum reforms in three pre-schools (two private and one public), take charge of matters regarding boosting teachers' professionalism and development of teaching materials, and develop and promote teamwork by teachers, with the aim of cultivating a teaching backbone and improving students' learning efficiency.

Regarding promotion of general curriculums, DSEJ added the flags and emblems of the PRC and the MSAR to the curriculum reform Web site. Documents concerning primary school curricula are now available online for convenient reference by teachers.

To better align courses in the pre-school education syllabus, the DSEJ organised teachers from different schools to continue working on the design of five new pre-school activities. Such practical participation enabled the teachers to collaborate in developing textbooks. Seven training activities with a theme of curriculum reform were held for teachers in 2001; they were attended by 796 teachers, and included seminars, lectures, workshops and visits and exchange activities. In addition, the DSEJ and the Macao Museum of Art jointly organised a fine arts seminar; scholars and teachers of visual art education in mainland China, Taiwan and Macao

were invited for an academic exchange about modern art education in schools with principals and teachers from various schools in Macao.

Professional and Technical Education

By the end of 2001, three schools were providing professional and technical educational courses in Macao. In the 2000-2001 school year, they had a total of 2,599 students in 76 classes. In the 2001-2002 school year, there were 2,552 students in 73 classes.

The curricula of the professional and technical education comprise courses for junior secondary students on vocational techniques, computer techniques, tourism, administration and business, industrial and electrical machinery maintenance, social services, accounting, computing, tailoring and business administration.

Special Needs Education

In the 2001-2002 school year, there were 644 students and 89 teachers of special needs education in Macao. DSEJ provides services such as evaluation, counselling, treatment and education for pupils.

Continuing Education

In 2001, the DSEJ organised training courses and exhibitions to publicise the concept of lifelong education and to prepare for the establishment of a related system in future. Meanwhile, it held the “Macao Lifelong Education Week” to help Macao residents comprehensively understand the importance of lifelong education.

The DSEJ appropriated about 820,000 patacas as subsidies for associations and institutions in Macao to support adult and civic education activities as well as improvement of equipment and buildings for education institutions.

The Statistics and Census Service survey on education in the 2000-2001 school year collected information in 122 adult education institutions, which delivered 1,553 courses. The courses attended by the most students were business administration and management, humanities and transport services. The median age of students was 29.5 years.

Training of Teaching Staff

In 2001, the DSEJ jointly organised training for teachers with the University of Macau, Macao Polytechnic Institute, the Inter-University Institute of Macao, and South China Normal University; the training included on-the-job training, continuing training and professional training. The DSEJ continued to extend subsidies to teachers attending on-the-job training programmes held by the

University of Macau and Macao Polytechnic Institute. It also subsidised training programmes for teachers in Macao by the Chinese Education Association of Macao, and South China Normal University.

Education Research

In tandem with the education reform and enhancement of education quality, in 2001 the DSEJ completed a series of studies and reports on education for internal policy formulation. Those published on the DSEJ Web site include *Survey of University Faculty Selection by Secondary School Graduates in the 2001-2002 School Year*, *Survey of Parental Guidance and Children's Learning Intentions* and *Survey of Studying Pressure in 2001*. Another report that was published online was *Research on the Academic Performances of Students in Basic Education in Macao*. This study, commissioned by the DSEJ, was conducted by the Educational Research Centre of the Faculty of Education of the University of Macau.

School Inspectors

School inspectors are responsible for inspection and evaluation of the pedagogical quality of public secondary and primary schools and pre-schools, and for the supervision of school administration and finance. They inspected 16 Chinese and Portuguese schools in 2001. School inspectors also strengthened their focus and communications with private education institutions, visiting 12 pre-schools, 12 primary schools and 10 secondary schools in 2001 to gain a better understanding of their conditions. They helped schools individually, such as by assisting teachers to make new curricular arrangements, providing training seminars and helping teachers promote aggressive study plans for pupils. They also kept private schools that were under supervision compliant with laws and regulations, so that any instances of non-compliance could be identified and corrected, providing information to help these errant schools get back on course.

The DSEJ received 92 financial statements for the 1999-2000 fiscal year from private non-profit education institutions including five special needs education institutions and seven adult education and advanced studies centres. Analyses and evaluations of such financial statements help the Government to make educational and administrative decisions as well as to provide technical summaries and suggestions to schools.

Expansion and Improvement of Education Facilities

The Phase Three and Phase Four school network expansion plans have been successfully carried out in accordance with Government's plans for granting land upon which schools are to be constructed. Four new schools were built in 2001; they can accommodate 2,745 secondary, primary and pre-school students. The DSEJ analysed construction plans of new buildings and

plans to expand or improve existing buildings submitted by 18 private education institutions and made suggestions to help enhance these teaching environments.

Recognition of Academic Qualifications

In 2001, the DSEJ received 3,663 applications for academic accreditation of primary and secondary levels. Including 178 unprocessed cases remaining from 2000, it completed handling of 3,485 cases in 2001, of which 3,165 were approved, 317 failed and three were kept on file. Among the unapproved applications, 18 were referred to the Judicial Police for investigation. To date, 67 applicants who were found to have forged or used fabricated documents were either sentenced to jail for up to one year or fined up to 10,000 patacas; their criminal records have been retained.

Youth Affairs

The Youth Council, a consultative body supported administratively and technically by the DSEJ, assists the Chief Executive with drafting youth policy and ensuring integration of plans, measures and tasks promoted and implemented by the administrative authorities through active involvement of youth organisations. The Youth Council held four meetings in 2001.

In July 2001, for the eighth consecutive year, the DSEJ organised the International Youth Dance Festival. Some 1,300 young people from 15 countries and regions joined three schools and four dance groups from Macao.

Youth Association Activities

Leadership and skills training by youth associations is a key part of youth policy. In 2001, the DSEJ organised 18 training classes for youth leaders and youth activity planners, and over 20 activities including contests, exchanges of ideas and views, league activities and adventure training camps. These activities, involving 11,906 people, focused on civic education and prevention of juvenile delinquency to persuade young people to make good use of spare time, participate in social services, build self-confidence and foster a proper sense of citizenship. In addition, the DSEJ provided subsidies to sponsor activities of youth associations and non-governmental organisations. In 2001, it processed subsidy applications submitted by 150 youth associations, and granted subsidies of nearly four million patacas for over 1,000 youth activities or services.

The DSEJ research on young people during 2001 included completion of the *Survey on Voting Preferences of Young People in Macao* and the commissioning of the Faculty of Social Sciences and Humanities - Contemporary China Social Science Study Centre (CCSSC) of the University of Macau to conduct research titled *the Macao Youth Indicator System*.

School Sports and Cultural and Recreational Activities

In 2001, the DSEJ launched 78 programmes concerning school sports and extracurricular activities, involving 190,905 participants. It subsidised 19 programmes, and directly planned or organised 59 more. About 85 secondary and primary schools participated in these activities. Among the participants, 22,094 were involved in inter-school sports games, inter-regional school competitions, international/national school competitions, after-school training classes, and training camps; and 42,754 were involved in cultural, recreational and artistic activities. In the same year, the DSEJ granted another 390,000 patacas to 15 schools and organisations as funding to purchase sports, cultural and recreational equipment and organise sporting, cultural and recreational activities.

Youth Facilities and Services

The Cheok Van Youth Hostel and the Hac Sá Youth Hostel, which are under the jurisdiction of the Education and Youth Affairs Bureau, received 1,563 and 4,866 guests respectively, in 2001. The 23 self-study rooms were used on 72,742 occasions. Areia Preta Youth Centre, Caixa Escolar Youth Centre, Forum Youth Centre and the Hipódromo Activities Centre were used by local youth organisations for training, meetings or other activities involving 87,249 people. In addition, the Forum Youth Centre also provided offices for youth organisations, receiving 2,926 visitors. Each youth centre launched more than 160 activities during the year, providing youth coaching services and volunteer worker training.

In addition, the Education and Youth Affairs Bureau continues to provide phone tutors to answer pupils' questions on homework, issues International Student Identity Cards, International Youth Travel Cards and International Teacher Identity Cards, and provides a free Internet access service named the Internet Leisure Zone. Meanwhile, the Education and Youth Affairs Bureau sponsors non-governmental organisations to equip self-study rooms with computers and provide free access to the Internet.

Youth Coaching

The task of youth coaching is shouldered by eight youth coaches of the Education and Youth Affairs Bureau, who are stationed at the Caixa Escolar Youth Centre, the Areia Preta Youth Centre, the Forum Youth Centre and the Hipódromo Activities Centre. The coaching is conducted through individual tuition, group activities and phone consultations. The four youth centres dealt with 292 cases in 2001, and provided coaching services for 5,021 people.

Tertiary Education

Macao is nearing the goal of enhancing the functions of existing tertiary education institutes and

improving the quality of tertiary education. The MSAR Government emphasises training local professionals and wants to improve the status of tertiary education institutes, and to strengthen their abilities to conduct academic research and external communications by allocating more resources to scientific research and developing scientific research projects.

Tertiary education falls under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of Social Affairs and Culture, and the Tertiary Education Office is responsible for coordinating, monitoring and developing tertiary education in Macao.

The 2000-2001 academic year witnessed the establishment of an additional tertiary education institute, there currently being 12 tertiary education institutes altogether in Macao, comprising four public institutes and eight private ones. These 12 tertiary education institutes provide diploma, post-degree certificate, higher diploma, bachelor's degree, master's degree and doctoral degree programmes; there are 186 programmes in all. In addition, some non-local tertiary education institutes are approved to offer more than 30 tertiary education courses as well as other certificate programmes in Macao. In the 2000-2001 academic year, tertiary education institutes had a total of 12,749 registered students and 1,724 staff, including 939 teaching staff.

The Tertiary Education Office published *Information on Tertiary Education in Macao: Numbers of Teaching Staff and Students in the 2000-2001 Academic Year*, *Guide to Entering Tertiary Education in Macao 2002-2003* and *Information on Tertiary Education Scholarships and Stipends in Macao 2001*.

Tertiary Education Office

The Tertiary Education Office was established in 1992; its responsibilities include conceiving tertiary education development strategies which can be adapted to suit local, regional and international situations; assisting in evaluating the performances of tertiary education institutions; systematically assessing the human resources management required for executing tertiary education policies; advising on the special coaching modes adopted in private tertiary educational institutes; keeping track of the operations of tertiary education institutions; coordinating local, regional, and international cooperation formats for tertiary education; ensuring work is undertaken on recognising tertiary academic qualifications; coordinating, cultivating and training non-teaching personnel in tertiary education institutes; formulating management rules for tertiary educational institutes; and promoting teaching and publication of academic journals.

Recognition of Tertiary Academic Qualification

According to Decree-Law No. 39/93/M issued on 26 July 1993, the Consultative Committee for Recognition of Tertiary Academic Qualifications is responsible for reviewing and examining work on recognising academic qualifications, and the Director of the Tertiary Education Office has authority over recognition of the academic qualifications necessary for working in public

administration authorities or conducting professional activities. Macao residents who want to work in public administration authorities or conduct professional activities, and have academic qualifications obtained from the existing non-public tertiary education system inside or outside Macao, are required to apply for recognition of their academic qualifications. From 1 January 2001 to 31 December 2001, there were 1,244 applications for recognition of academic qualifications, and 1,322 applications were approved, including some submitted in 2000.

The Tertiary Education Office has a coaching centre for students who wish to take tertiary education courses. The centre provides information on courses offered by tertiary education institutions around the world as well as individual coaching or tuition to citizens who need help in making decisions about higher education. A consultation hotline and online coaching mailboxes are available and the centre regularly holds seminars, exhibitions, and workshops to introduce up-to-date information to those considering taking higher education.

Tertiary Education Institutions

There are four public tertiary education institutions in Macao: the University of Macau, Macao Polytechnic Institute, the Institute for Tourism Studies, and the Academy of Public Security Forces. Additionally, there are eight private tertiary education institutions: Asia International Open University (Macao), the Inter-University Institute of Macao, the Institute of European Studies of Macau, Kiang Wu Nursing College of Macao, The United Nations University International Institute for Software Technology (UNU/IIST), Macau University of Science and Technology, Macau Institute of Management, and Macau Millennium College.

The University of Macau

The University of Macau is a public integrated university. Formerly a private institution named the University of East Asia, which was established in 1981, it was purchased by the local government in 1988 to become a public institution, and in 1991 was renamed the University of Macau. The university has five faculties: Business Administration, Education, Law, Social Sciences and Humanities, and Science and Technology, as well as a centre for pre-university studies and numerous research centres. In the 2000-2001 academic year, the University of Macau offered a total of 67 diploma and higher diploma programmes, as well as bachelor's, master's and doctoral degree programmes, and other diploma and postgraduate certificate courses. There were 3,223 registered students and 307 teaching staff.

Macao Polytechnic Institute

Macao Polytechnic Institute is a public tertiary education institution that was founded in September 1991 and has seven teaching divisions: the School of Languages and Translation, the School of Business, the School of Public Administration, the School of Arts, the School of

Physical Education and Sports, the School of Health Sciences, and the Senior Academy. It also has two special centres: the Centre of Continuing Education and Special Projects, and the Centre of Languages Testing and Training. In the 2000-2001 academic year, the Macao Polytechnic Institute offered 43 diploma, higher diploma and bachelor's degree programmes as well as other certificate courses. There were 284 teaching staff and 2,020 registered students.

Institute for Tourism Studies

Officially established in August 1995, the Institute for Tourism Studies is a public tertiary education institution for tourism education and training. It has two schools: the Tourism College and the Professional and Continuing Education School. In the 2000-2001 academic year, it offered two higher diploma programmes and one bachelor's degree programme as well as other professional certificate courses and training programmes. In the same academic year, it had 59 teaching staff and 233 registered students.

Academy of Public Security Forces

Established in July 1988, the Academy of Public Security Forces is a tertiary education institution under the jurisdiction of the Public Security Forces, and is dedicated to training police officers and fire-fighting officers. In the 2000-2001 academic year, it offered two programmes for bachelor's degrees with 23 registered students.

Asia International Open University (Macao)

Formally established in September 1992, the Asia International Open University is a private open university providing tertiary education through distance learning. Under the Asia International Open University are the School of Undergraduate Studies, the School of Graduate Studies, the School of Professional Studies and the Portuguese School. In the 2000-2001 academic year, the university offered 21 diploma, postgraduate and bachelor's degree and master's degree programmes; it boasted 81 teaching staff and 5,480 registered students.

Inter-University Institute of Macao

The Inter-University Institute of Macao is a private tertiary education institution established in 1997 with schools of Education, Information Technology and Business. In the 2000-2001 academic year, it offered 14 diploma, postgraduate diploma and master's degree programmes as well as other certificate courses; it had 32 teaching staff and 175 registered students.

Institute of European Studies of Macau

Established in October 1995, the Institute of European Studies of Macau is a private academic

institute, providing master's degree programmes in European studies and art management. It also offers master's degree programmes organised in cooperation with the University of Macau. In the 2000-2001 academic year, the institute offered two jointly run postgraduate certificate and master's degree programmes; it had three teaching staff and 83 registered students.

Kiang Wu Nursing College of Macao

Kiang Wu Nursing College of Macao was previously known as Kiang Wu Nursing School. It was established in 1923 and upgraded to a private tertiary college in November 1999, providing special training for nursing. In the 2000-2001 academic year, the college offered two higher diploma programmes and other certificate courses; it had 66 teaching staff and 273 registered students.

The United Nations University International Institute for Software Technology

The United Nations University International Institute for Software Technology (UNU/IIST) is a research and training centre established in 1991 under the United Nations University for training researchers. In the 2000-2001 academic year, the institute had six teaching staff.

Macau University of Science and Technology

The Macau University of Science and Technology is a private university established in March 2000. Phase I construction of the university building was completed in September 2001. The university has four faculties: Information Technology, Management and Administration, Law, and Chinese Medicine. In the 2000-2001 academic year, the university offered 28 bachelor's, master's and doctoral degree programmes; it had 54 teaching staff and 1,145 registered students.

Macau Institute of Management

The Macau Institute of Management formally became a tertiary education institution in July 2000, prior to which it was an institution affiliated to the Macau Management Association, which was established in 1988. In the 2000-2001 academic year, the institute offered four higher diploma programmes; it had 16 teaching staff and 94 registered students.

Macau Millennium College

Macau Millennium College is a private tertiary education institution established in August 2001. There was no formal enrolment in 2001.

**Number of Tertiary Education Students Enrolled in Macao for the
2000-2001 Academic Year (by Degree and Diploma):**

Tertiary education institute	Doctoral degree programmes	Master's degree programmes	Postgraduate degree courses	Bachelor's degree programmes	Higher diploma programmes	Diploma courses	Total
University of Macau	15	559	130	2,267	252		3,223
Macao Polytechnic Institute				191	1,764	65	2,020
Institute for Tourism Studies				68	165		233
Academy of Public Security Forces				23			23
Asia International Open University (Macao)		4,110	708	452		210	5,480
Inter-University Institute of Macao		135	31			9	175
Institute of European Studies of Macau		68	15				83
Kiang Wu Nursing College of Macao					273		273
United Nations University International Institute for Software Technology (UNU/IIST)							
Macau University of Science and Technology	1	731		413			1,145
Macau Institute of Management					94		94
Total:	16 0.13%	5,603 43.95%	884 6.93%	3,414 26.78%	2,548 19.99%	284 2.23%	12,749 100%

Number of Tertiary Education Teaching Staff in Macao During the 2000-2001 Academic Year

Tertiary education institute	Teaching staff	Non-teaching staff	Researchers	Total
University of Macau	307	272	14	593
Macao Polytechnic Institute	284	190	---	474
Institute for Tourism Studies	59	67	---	126
Academy of Public Security Forces	31	121	---	152
Asia International Open University (Macao)	81	33	---	114
Inter-University Institute of Macao	32	8	---	40
Institute of European Studies of Macau	3	22	---	25
Kiang Wu Nursing College of Macao	66	6	---	72
United Nations University International Institute for Software Technology (UNU/IIST)	6	8	---	14
Macau University of Science and Technology	54	33	---	87
Macau Institute of Management	16	11	---	27
Total:	939 54.47%	771 44.72%	14 0.81%	1,724 100%

Note: The term “researcher” refers to research staff at the University of Macau. The *Statute on Research Staff of the University of Macau* approved by Administrative Order No. 30/SA AEJ/99 on 17 August 1999, sets out an established structure for research staff at the University of Macau. Other tertiary education institutions do not list numbers of research staff separately.

(Source: *Information on Tertiary Education in Macao: Numbers of Teaching Staff and Students in the 2000-2001 Academic Year*, Tertiary Education Office)

❖ University of Macau



❖ Young children learn through games



❖ Graduation ceremony at the Macao Polytechnic Institute



❖ Private schools play an important role in the development of education of Macao.



❖ Primary school students attending a craft lesson.



❖ Art class



❖ Computers are frequently used as a learning medium.



❖ The Government encourages interactive learning.

- ❖ Extracurricular activities help to develop a diversity of interests among students.



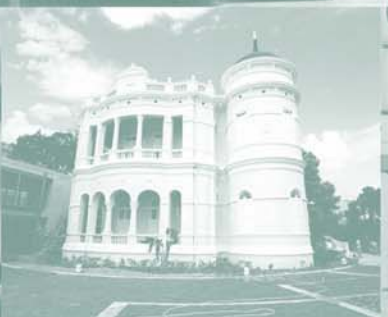
❖ Institute for
Tourism Studies



❖ Graduates of the University of Macau

8

CULTURE AND SPORTS



Part 2, Chapter 8

Culture and Sports

Chinese and Western cultures have co-existed in Macao for over 400 years. A wide variety of cultural traditions, languages and values, religious beliefs, architectural styles, habits and customs have all existed side by side and influenced one another. Out of this melting pot, a regional culture unique to Macao has gradually developed into its present richness and variety.

Macao culture is a diverse mixture. It has the traditional Chinese culture as its heart, and has assimilated Western, particularly Portuguese, cultural influences.

Following its policy of promoting Chinese culture while preserving the unique pluralistic cultural heritage of Macao, the Macao SAR Government has hosted various cultural and artistic activities and invited art troupes from mainland China and overseas, as well as Macao, to perform. These have created opportunities for audiences to learn more about the history, society, and culture of different regions, as well as enhancing cultural exchange and the quality of cultural life for local residents.

In addition, the Macao SAR Government provides financial support to local cultural associations and individual artists, enabling them to organise activities and create new works of art, to further enrich Macao's artistic life.

The Cultural Institute

The Cultural Institute was established in September 1982. Its original aims were to assist in drafting and implementing policies on culture and academic research, to conduct bilateral cultural exchanges between China and Portugal, and to promote the Portuguese language and culture in Macao. In 1989, though there was a change of name in Chinese, it retained its responsibilities for regulating arts activities, training artists and encouraging artistic endeavours. In December 1994, the Institute was further restructured to its present status.

The Cultural Institute aims to maintain, preserve and renovate the local cultural, historical and architectural heritage, and to develop regulations to ensure that it remains available for the public to enjoy. The promotion of research to help the community understand Macao's culture and heritage better is another of its goals. In addition, the Cultural Institute supports the publication and distribution of local literature, the circulation of publications, and the establishment and maintenance of libraries and archives to promote reading and research. It encourages and subsidises cultural and artistic events, such as arts festivals, seminars and

conferences. It also promotes the teaching of music, dance and drama, ensures the smooth running of the Museum of Macau and publicises its collections.

Another of the Cultural Institute's responsibilities is to organise cultural entertainment programmes, such as concerts, exhibitions, film festivals, seminars, music classes and music contests, dancing and drama courses, young musicians' contests, the Macao International Music Festival, Macao Arts Festival and Macao Biennial Art Exhibition. It provides subsidies and research scholarships, and promotes publications for research and advanced studies in the arts.

Macao International Music Festival

The Macao International Music Festival has been held in Macao every October since 1987, with the first three being hosted by the Macao Government Tourist Office. The Government vigorously supports this event as a means to boost Macao's international image, and so promote tourism through culture.

The Cultural Institute became responsible for organising the event from the fourth Macao International Music Festival onwards. The programmes of the 15 festivals up to 2001 have grown increasingly rich and varied, with masterpieces of national, international, classical, modern, Western and Oriental music from different eras and various styles all captivating audiences in Macao.

Every year, during the festival period, the Cultural Institute invites celebrated artists to host master classes and workshops, which not only advance cultural exchange but also create opportunities for local arts lovers to study and improve their own skills.

Macao Arts Festival

In 2001, the 12th Macao Arts Festival was organised by the Cultural Institute with the support of the Provisional Municipal Council of Macao. One of Macao's most spectacular cultural events, the annual Macao Arts Festival not only enriches local cultural life and boosts the development of the arts locally but also contributes to tourism and enhances Macao's image. A variety of programmes are performed, including historical, modern, classical and popular works in the forms of dance, drama, opera, puppet shows, pantomime, chamber music, folk music, piano concerts, etc., with related activities such as art lectures, workshops and master classes.

Macao Conservatory

As a subsidiary of the Cultural Institute, the Macao Conservatory encourages the cultivation of performing arts talent. It consists of three disciplines of music, dance and drama, with courses held at preliminary, intermediate and advanced levels.

The School of Music aims to provide a systematic music foundation. Currently, it has nearly

500 students and more than 30 teachers. Students can choose from courses in both Chinese and Western music supplemented with other minor studies. There are two types of classes: regular and open. The former are divided into preliminary, intermediate and advanced levels, with students sitting three exams every academic year; the latter are five-year programmes with a final exam at the end of each academic year. Students who successfully complete all courses at every level are granted a diploma. The School of Music has an international faculty of teachers with extensive academic and performing expertise.

The purpose of the Dance School is to cultivate students' posture and temperament; to develop their artistic skills and aesthetic sense; and to enable them to master the art of dance and fully realise their potential. There are currently more than 300 students. The Dance School offers introductory classes, ballet and Chinese dance classes for local children, youths and adults. The curriculum spans the introductory, preliminary, intermediate, and advanced levels. Students are evaluated three times a year, and are awarded certificates after completing courses at each level. To foster local choreographers, the school collaborates with the Education and Youth Affairs Bureau to offer two full-year programmes entitled "Introduction to Choreography" and "Choreography", covering basic principles of dance, human kinetics, elements of movement, choreography techniques, and analysis of Chinese and international classical dance works. The focus is on short practice sessions and performances of complete dance works.

"Creativity on the stage and its application in real life" is the guiding principle of the School of Drama. The school meets local demand for drama education by providing structured courses to develop and improve its students' appreciation of drama, aesthetic sense, creativity, and cultural and critical thinking. Full-year courses include "Theatre Training for Youth" and "Elementary Drama Education", in which 72 students are currently enrolled. Theatre training courses are divided into three levels: preliminary, intermediate and advanced. The drama education courses have been developed from experience gained during the "Drama Teachers' Training Programme" organised in partnership with the Macao Chinese Education Association for the last four years, and in line with local demand for arts education.

Macao Chamber Orchestra

The Macao Chamber Orchestra was founded in 1983 by Father Aureo de Castro of the St Pious X Academy of Music, together with a group of amateur musicians. In 1984, it was incorporated into the then Cultural Institute. For more than 10 years, the Chamber Orchestra has played an important role in the musical life of Macao.

Since it was reorganised, with permanent staff, in 1995, the Macao Chamber Orchestra has been the only full-time professional orchestra in Macao. From 1989 onwards, it has collaborated with musicians from Hong Kong and mainland China to present symphonic and choral works. It has also performed with many famous international soloists. The Macao Chamber Orchestra has been invited to participate in the China Arts Festival, Beijing International Music Festival

and Shanghai International Arts Festival, and it has performed in several cities in Portugal and Spain, where it was highly acclaimed.

Besides its regular monthly concerts, the Orchestra has performed on the last Saturday of every month in St Dominic's Church since March 1998. Regular concerts are also held in schools to promote interest in music and music appreciation among local students. In July 2001, it organised its first arts education campaign, entitled "Exploring the World of Arts". This event attracted nearly 6,000 secondary school students from all over Macao and gave them the chance to enjoy formal performances in the Music Theatre of the Macao Cultural Centre.

The Macao Chinese Orchestra

The Macao Chinese Orchestra was established in 1987 and currently has 34 full-time musicians. Besides regular concerts and other local activities, it has promoted Chinese traditional music overseas. Since it toured Portugal for the first time in December 1988, the Chinese Orchestra has travelled abroad every year, including to Portugal, Belgium, and India.

The Chinese Orchestra performs various types of music, including traditional classics and modern works. It premiered "It's Hard to Say Goodbye", a composition by He Zhanhao, who conducted the work himself; "Impressions of Taihang Mountain" by Liu Wenjin; "Spring River" by Xu Jingxin; and "Macau Rhapsodies" accompanied by Kuan Nai Ching and Portuguese guitarist Simão Barreto.

Protection of Architecture, Scenic Spots and Cultural Heritage

To safeguard local heritage and enable it to shine in all its unique glory, Decree-Law No. 56/84/M, passed in 1984, and Decree-Law No. 83/92/M, gazetted in 1992, specify that all old buildings with historic significance or artistic value must be renovated in accordance with officially approved plans.

In view of the importance of Macao's historic architectural heritage, the Macao SAR Government sets clear policies on protection, renovation, restoration, and listing to preserve the cultural heritage of Macao, which is characterised by its unique multicultural assimilation and unity.

Cultural Heritage Tours of Macao

In October 2000, the Cultural Institute inaugurated three "Cultural Heritage Tours of Macao" routes to guide people wishing to explore and appreciate the Sino-Western historical and cultural treasures that have accumulated from harmonious coexistence and interaction in Macao over the past 400 years. Visitors can learn more about Macao's distinct pluralistic culture, and

enjoy a refreshing leisure trip. Each route has a different theme - churches, European-style buildings or Chinese temples - and covers more than 10 attractions.

Route One: Leal Senado (Loyal Senate) Square – St Dominic’s Square – St Dominic’s Church – Travessa da Sé – Cathedral Square – Rua de Pedro Nolasco da Silva – Portuguese Consulate General – Calçada do Monte – Rua do Pato – Rua Nova de São Lázaro – St Lazarus Church – Rua João de Almeida – Avenida do Conselheiro Ferreira de Almeida – Lou Lim Ieoc Garden.

Route Two: Lin Fong Temple – Avenida Almirante Lacerda – Avenida do Coronel Mesquita – Old Kun Iam Temple – Mong Há Hill and Park – Mong Há Fortress – Avenida do Coronel Mesquita – Pou Chai Buddhist Monastery and Temple – Rua de Pedro Coutinho – Estrada de Adolfo Loureiro – Lou Lim Ieoc Garden – Avenida Sidónio Pais – Victory Garden – Luís Gonzaga Gomes Luso-Chinese Primary and Secondary School – Vasco de Gama Garden – Calçada do Gaio – Estrada do Engenheiro Trigo – Monetary Authority of Macao Building – United Nations University International Institute for Software Technology – Leng Nam School – Guia Hill – Guia Fortress and Lighthouse.

Route Three: A-Ma Temple Square – Calçada da Barra – Port Authority Building – Rua da Barra – Lilau Square – Rua do Padre António – St Lawrence’s Church – Rua da Prata – St Joseph’s Church and Seminary – Rua do Seminário – Rua de Alfândega – Calçada do Gamboa – St Augustine Square – Calçada do Tronco Velho – Provisional Municipal Council of Macao Building – Leal Senado (Loyal Senate) Square – St Dominic’s Church – Rua de São Domingos – Rua da Palha – Rua de São Paulo – Ruins of St Paul’s Church – The Museum of Macau – Fortress Hill.

Young Heritage Ambassadors

The “Young Heritage Ambassador” Training Project was coorganised by the Cultural Institute and the Institute for Tourism Studies. There are 60 trainees undertaking three phases, the first of which was completed on 12 November 2001. A total of 19 Young Heritage Ambassadors now work officially on various activities to promote Macao’s cultural heritage.

In July 2001, the Cultural Institute launched the “Pan-Macao Cultural Heritage Awareness Project” as part of its campaign for the inclusion of some of Macao’s historic sites and buildings on the UNESCO World Heritage List. This is a major project, and the Young Heritage Ambassadors are playing an important role in the initiative to promote the cultural heritage of Macao and enhance citizens’ awareness of the significance of preserving it.

Training courses for Young Heritage Ambassadors cover the history of Macao, introduction to cultural heritage, overview of historical heritage protection, training in the skills of being a tour guide, and site visits. The entire training programme lasts one year.

Research Scholarships

The Cultural Institute awards research scholarships to encourage academic research and studies on special topics. Priority is given to research on Macao and Sino-Portuguese relations, including history, literature, cultural heritage, anthropology and sociology.

Central Library of Macao

The Central Library of Macao under the Cultural Institute was founded in 1895. It is Macao's largest public library network, consisting of the Central Library, the Library in the Provisional Municipal Council of Macao Building, Sir Robert Ho Tung Library, Ilha Verde Library, Taipa Library, Coloane Library, and two mobile libraries.

The Central Library of Macao, formerly known as Macao Library, was originally housed in the same building as the Liceu de Macau Secondary School. In 1929 it was relocated to what is now the current Provisional Municipal Council of Macao Building. Its present headquarters on Avenida do Conselheiro Ferreira de Almeida were opened to the public in 1983. Covering 2,000 square metres, the library houses a collection of 300,000 books.

Of these, the Library in the Provisional Municipal Council of Macao Building and Sir Robert Ho Tung Library with their distinctive features particularly stand out.

Library of the Provisional Municipal Council of Macao Building

Typical of southern European architecture, the design of the Library building was inspired by Mafula Monastery Library in Portugal. Its interior is sumptuously decorated and furnished in the style of the Louis XV period. The ceiling is adorned with gilded classical reliefs. All its precious woodwork and wooden furnishings are elaborately carved and decorated with graceful, curved designs, especially the tops, sides and columns of the purpose-built bookcases on the upper gallery level. This detailed craftsmanship in wood is especially valuable. Elements of Chinese and Japanese painting and drawing techniques are apparent in the exquisite depictions of flowers and grasses in the Library's decor. The harmony between the overall design and ornamentation creates a special artistic effect.

The Library houses historical documents about Portugal's involvement in the Far East, together with statutes and official gazettes from former Portuguese colonies, and more than 100 Portuguese newspaper titles published in the late 19th and early 20th centuries, including the earliest western-style newspaper published in China, "*Abelha da China*", first printed in 1822.

Sir Robert Ho Tung Library

The Sir Robert Ho Tung Library was built prior to 1894. Sir Robert, a wealthy Hong Kong

gentleman, bought the premises in 1918 for 16,000 patacas as a summer holiday villa. He also lived there from 1941 to 1945, during the Japanese occupation of Hong Kong in World War II. Sir Robert passed away in Hong Kong in 1955, at the age of 93. In accordance with his will, his descendants presented the residence to the former Portuguese administration, together with a donation of 25,000 patacas for the purchase of books. The Library was officially opened to the public on 1 August 1958.

The Sir Robert Ho Tung Library is the only library in Hong Kong and Macao located in a villa surrounded by gardens. The three-storey building is on the summit of a small hill, St Augustine, surrounded by gardens and far away from city hubbub. A microcosm of history, culture, and architecture, it blends Chinese and Western arts. The wrought iron gate and window grille, spacious cloisters, and open views of the front and rear gardens, together with the yellow and green walls, are all typical of southern European architecture. On the other hand, the meticulously landscaped Chinese garden is small and simple, yet exquisite. The rock garden and pond in the front garden are also characteristically Chinese. Tall betel nut palms, longan, seedpod and other trees, shade the building's facade. The rear garden is an ideal place for reading, with its abundance of trees and flowers creating a deeply aesthetic ambience.

The second floor of the Sir Robert Ho Tung Library building holds about 5,000 ancient Chinese books. They include literary and historical classics from the Jiajing period of the Ming Dynasty and "*The Sixteen Books of Jiaye House*" collected by the famous present-day bibliophile, Liu Chenggan. Among its many other precious antiquarian books is "*The Manuscript of the Precis of Compilation of Si Ku Quan Shu by Weng Fanggang*".

In recent years, the Central Library of Macao has streamlined its management and services. Special collections have been established, new equipment installed, procedures simplified, and the scope of services broadened to cover more subjects. Books are offered as resources for learning, teaching and research and every effort is made to help readers find the information they need. Audiovisual materials are also available.

An ISBN Centre has been set up to manage and allocate book numbers to local Macao publications, as well as to implement legal requirements relating to collections of printed materials, and to arrange the storage of local publications.

The Library has played an active part in international conferences and seminars to strengthen cooperation and communication with other libraries around the world. It has held several special exhibitions, with themes such as "Sino-Portuguese Relations over the Past 450 Years", "Newspaper Coverage of the Handover", "The Sir Robert Ho Tung Library Collection of Ancient Chinese Books", and "Chinese Traditional Festivals".

In 2001, a total of 120,548 readers borrowed 248,458 books from the Central Library of Macao and its branch libraries, and 36,938 people used its multimedia audiovisual room. It received 742,303 visitors, including 16,717 tourists.

Libraries Managed by the Provisional Municipal Council of Macao

The Provisional Municipal Council of Macao manages the Wong Ieng Kuan Public Libraries in the Dr Sun Yat Sen Municipal Park and Luís de Camões Garden, and the Ho Yin Park Library. Every year, these three libraries jointly organise a wide range of activities to promote reading.

The Wong Ieng Kuan Public Library in the Dr Sun Yat Sen Municipal Park was built with a donation by Wong Ieng Kuan, a Peruvian Chinese. It was officially opened on 26 June 1996. With a floor area of 212 square meters, it stocks about 5,000 books and serves 100,000 readers every year.

Also sponsored by Wong Ieng Kuan, the Wong Ieng Kuan Public Library in Luís de Camões Garden was completed in November 1999, with a floor area of 675 square meters and a collection of about 5,000 books, mostly works of literature and the arts. It also has files of 108 periodicals and 12 newspapers. It served 60,000 readers in 2001.

The Ho Yin Park Library was opened to the public in October 1993, with a smaller floor area, just 112 square metres. It contains about 2,000 volumes, as well as periodicals on various subjects. It is open 12 hours a day, six days a week - the longest opening hours of any library in Macao. During 2001, it served 68,000 readers.

There are many other smaller libraries in Macao, including the octagonal Chinese Library and libraries of various universities and colleges. The number continues to rise.

Macao Historic Archives

The General Archives of Macao were established in 1952. In 1979, the unit became part of the then Education and Culture Department, when it was renamed the Macao Historic Archives and officially opened. In 1989, the archives were re-housed in one of the distinctive mansions on Avenida do Conselheiro Ferreira de Almeida.

The Archives are responsible for collecting, organising and preserving archival materials, as well as providing filing facilities for Macao's public institutions. The stock of microfilms includes many compiled from locally stored files; plus others containing information on Macao's history, acquired from overseas libraries to enrich the collections.

A special library in the Archives has about 5,000 valuable books, plus maps, illustrations, photographs and slides. The Archives also house the Archives Department, Document Preservation Department, Microfilm Department and Reading Rooms.

The Archives store a large quantity of letters, books and manuscripts relating to Portuguese explorations and Macao's relations with Europe, mainland China, Japan and Southeast Asia countries, covering governmental, civic, religious and community issues. The most valuable, dating from 1587 to 1786, are available on microfilm.

Museums

Centuries of East-West cultural interaction have endowed Macao with many unique museums. They range from the Museum of Macau, Museum of Sacred Art and Macau Maritime Museum, to the Grand Prix Museum, Wine Museum and Fire Brigade Museum.

The Museum of Macau

Preparations for the Museum of Macau began in April 1995. Construction started in September 1996 and was completed on 18 April 1998. It has two sections: the Exhibition Galleries located at Fortress Hill, and the Administration Building in the northern hills.

The Museum's Exhibition Galleries have a total floor area of 2,800 square metres spread over three levels, including 2,100 square metres of exhibition space. Two of the floors are located underneath the Fortress.

Each floor is devoted to exhibits on a specific theme. The first gives an overview of the development of Macao, from the Neolithic Era to its "Golden Age" as an important international port and centre for trade between Europe and Asia up to the mid-17th century. The second features folk arts and traditions of Macao, showing the different elements that have contributed to the rich and unique culture of Macao. Traditional festivals, day-to-day life, handicrafts and traditional industries are all prominently featured. The third floor is devoted to contemporary Macao, with exhibits on life and society right through to the present day. It closes with a presentation on the future of Macao.

Macao Maritime Museum

Macao Maritime Museum was suggested by the then Chief Port Officer and opened on 11 November 1987. On 24 June 1990, it moved to a new building opposite the A-Ma Temple, believed to have been the spot where the Portuguese first landed in Macao. The Museum reflects the close ties between Macao's history and the sea, and systematically illustrates the maritime histories of China and Portugal, the importance of the sea to people, and seafaring culture and traditions.

The museum's three floors are ingeniously designed to focus on themes that reflect the maritime histories of Macao, China and Portugal.

The ground floor exhibition hall describes the traditional way of life of fishermen in South China and Macao. Exhibits include models of various types of Chinese sailing ships, the open-fronted fish market stalls that used to line the Inner Harbour, and different fishing methods. Ten models of traditional Portuguese ships are displayed on the mezzanine floor, together with magnificent models of the Sagres and the Crioula, two Portuguese Navy training ships.

Portuguese maritime discoveries and pioneer navigators, and maps of their routes, are the themes of the second floor. Items relating to maritime technology and transportation are showcased on the top floor. Other features of the Museum are four aquariums with a variety of fish species.

Visitors to the Museum can also join a tour of Macao's Inner Harbour or Outer Harbour on a traditional Chinese fishing boat.

Wine Museum

The Wine Museum was opened in 1995. It introduces the history of wine production from its origin in the Caucasus around 10,000 BC to the present day, with a special focus on Portuguese winemaking. The exhibition covers a wide range of old vintage wine vessels and accessories. There are 200-year-old wine presses, traditional mule-drawn carts used to carry wine casks, and sheepskin wine containers. Other exhibits include brass vessels used for distillation, and casks of all sizes. These give an insight into various aspects of traditional winemaking methods.

Though small, the museum boasts 1,115 brand marks, 756 of which are commercial wines, and the other 359 collection wines. The oldest wine in the Museum is from Oporto and dates back to 1815.

Visitors to the Museum have the chance to taste from a selection of Portuguese wines. The Museum shop also sells a variety of vintages.

Grand Prix Museum

The Grand Prix Museum was inaugurated on 18 November 1993 to celebrate the 40th anniversary of the Macau Grand Prix. Various Government departments and private institutions donated exhibits, mainly pictures and trophies from the history of the Macau Grand Prix, together with models of different racing cars and their engines, the tracks, and so on. There are vehicles that were driven by racing stars including Ayrton Senna and Michael Schumacher. The museum also includes driving simulators and a cinema.

Macao Museum of Art

This is the only museum in Macao that takes the arts and cultural heritage as its main theme. Located in one of the buildings that constitute the Macao Cultural Centre, it was opened on 19 March 1999, and its five storeys and seven exhibition halls cover a total area of 10,000 square metres. The exhibition area of 4,000 square metres is the largest devoted to the visual arts in Macao. Many precious works of art and antiquities, such as Chinese paintings and calligraphy, seals, ceramics, brassware, Western-style paintings, contemporary arts and photographs are displayed. There are also works by the famous British painter George Chinnery, and his Chinese disciple Guan Qiaochang (Lam Gua).

Treasure of Sacred Art

The Treasure of Sacred Art situated in St Dominic's Church on Rua São Domingos has a collection of around 300 religious art objects, some of which were donated by other churches and individuals. They are varied, and include gold, silver and brass liturgical vessels used for the Mass; holy statues made from wood, gypsum and ivory; exquisite canvases and wooden carvings on biblical themes; and colourfully patterned silk vestments worn by priests. One painting, of St Augustine, is over 300 years old. Through its valuable treasures, the museum chronicles the development of Catholic art in Asia.

The two large brass bells on top of the museum are the oldest in Macao.

Crypt and Museum of Sacred Art

Between 1990 and 1995, the former Portuguese administration repaired the ruins of St Paul's Church, and built the Museum of Sacred Art on the site of the grave of Father Alexandre Valignano, the founder of the St Paul's College.

The Museum contains a number of religious relics, including the bones of Japanese and Vietnamese Catholic martyrs. There are also religious paintings, carvings and liturgical objects selected from various churches and monasteries in Macao. The paintings feature prominently in its collections, including "S. Miguel Arcanjo", "The Japanese Martyrs" and four works depicting the life of St Francis Xavier. Notably, S. Miguel Arcanjo is by a Japanese painter.

Dr Sun Yat Sen Memorial House

Originally built by Dr Sun Yat Sen as a home for his family in the years after 1918, this Islamic-style residence was opened as the Dr Sun Yat Sen Memorial House in 1958. It contains furniture and other items used by Dr Sun when he practised medicine in Macao, and when he was the Great Commander in Guangzhou. Among its collections are calligraphic works by Dr Sun and photos that he took with his martyr-comrades of the 1911 Revolution. There is also a bronze statue of Dr Sun in the garden, where visitors can pay their respects.

Lin Zexu Museum

The Lin Zexu Museum in Lin Fong Temple was completed in November 1997, in memory of the Imperial Commissioner Lin Zexu, who defied the powerful and the mighty to institute a ban on opium and the opium trade. On 3 September 1839, Lin Zexu, who was then in charge in Guangdong, and the Governor of Guangdong and Guangxi, Deng Tingzheng, met with the Consul of the former Portuguese administration to proclaim the prohibition of opium and China's sovereignty over Macao.

On display are pictures showing opium being set on fire in Humen, and the old days in Macao. It also houses documents on Lin Zexu's communications with the imperial government, as well as models of Chinese Qing Dynasty warships and Portuguese vessels, and the types of boats used to carry opium. Life-sized tableaux show Lin's meeting with the foreign officials. There are instruments used by opium addicts too: a reminder to visitors not to forget the evils of drug addiction.

Fire Brigade Museum

The Fire Brigade Museum, built in southern European style in 1920, is situated in the Macao Fire Brigade Headquarters.

Two exhibition halls designed in different styles occupy an area of 350 square metres and display more than 700 items. The main hall has vintage manual water pumps made in China and Britain, British fire engines, and a full-size model of a fireman sliding down the traditional fireman's pole to fight a blaze. Various historical artefacts, and pictures; flags, emblems, decorations and badges of fire brigades; and the traditional grey uniforms worn by firemen on ceremonial occasions are likewise displayed. The inner exhibition hall contains a model of the Macao Fire Brigade Headquarters, another electronic model showing locations of fire stations in past and present times, firemen's helmets and boots, traditional Chinese water nozzles, old fire alarms, a plaque and water well, hook-ladders, breathing apparatus used by firemen, and public hydrants. There is also a model of a group of wooden huts on fire.

Museum of Nature and Agriculture

The geography of Macao, tools used on the two islands in former days, the lives of farmers, the local fauna and flora, and medicinal plants form the five themes of this museum.

Among its exhibits are tools used by farmers, such as waterwheels, a cabinet for winnowing grain and a grain mill. There are many specimens of insects and plants too. One unusual exhibit is an enormous coco de mer (sea coconut) discovered on the seabed in the Seychelles. One of the largest seeds in the world, it is extremely rare.

Avenida da Praia Residences

Situated at the Carmo Zone on Taipa, the Residences consist of five Portuguese-style villas built in 1921.

The Macanese House, also known as the Taipa House Museum, shows the lifestyle and customs of a traditional Macanese family. The living room, dining room, study and kitchen are located on the ground floors, while the second floor contains two bedrooms and a bathroom. All

are furnished with typical furniture, utensils and ornaments dating from between the 19th century and the mid-20th century.

The House of the Islands offers an entertaining display on the geography, history, social environment, customs and traditional industries of the islands of Taipa and Coloane. It also shows the past, present and future views and sights of Taipa.

The House of the Regions of Portugal's main exhibits are traditional costumes from the 10 main ethnographic regions of continental and insular Portugal. Many are on loan from the Folklore Song and Dance Troupe of the Clube de Macau. Complementing these are crafts, photographs, videos and other displays showing each region's unique ethnographic style.

The fourth residence is the Exhibition Gallery dedicated to various artistic displays and other cultural activities, such as seminars and workshops.

The fifth house is a Reception House, with a restaurant opposite and an outdoor amphitheatre for concerts and plays.

Kun Iam Statue

The Kun Iam Statue is a 32-metre-high multifaceted building on an artificial island in the Outer Harbour Reclamation Area (NAPE), and connected to the land by a 60-metre bridge.

The Statue itself stands 20 metres high and weighs 50 tonnes. It is positioned as if the goddess is walking towards Guia Hill and Kun Iam Tong. The foundry in Nanjing that cast it has a history dating back to 1865. The 16-petal lotus flower base on which the Statue stands is seven metres high and 19 metres in diameter. At the statue's base is a Buddhist ecumenical centre.

Macao Cultural Centre

The Macao Cultural Centre is situated on the Avenida Xian Xing Hai, in NAPE. Covering an area of 45,000 square metres, it was completed and opened in March 1999. Between them, the centre's two multipurpose building complexes - the Museum of Art Building and the Auditoria Building - provide ideal venues for many different types of cultural activities. The landscaped garden between them forms a restful spot for visitors.

The Auditoria Building contains two theatres. One is a 1,200-seat multipurpose complex theatre with orchestra pit, suitable for stage performances such as concerts, operas and musicals, while the other is a 400-seat mini-theatre that can be used for movies and mini-drama performances.

In 2001, the centre staged 199 performances and activities. They included dance shows, concerts, drama, audiovisual arts, academic courses, meeting, exhibitions and other productions. A total of 95,078 people attended these events.

Cultural and Recreational Activities Organised by Provisional Municipal Councils

To promote cultural and recreational activities, Macao's two Provisional Municipal Councils held a wide range of cultural and recreational activities in 2001. Among them were exhibitions, seminars, guided appreciation tours of exhibitions, events to promote literature and painting, and activities related to public libraries. Last year, over 72,000 people attended exhibitions of paintings, photography, culture, atlases, pot plants and gardening held by the councils. In addition, the councils organised the Macao Youth and Children's Essay Competition, the Municipal Library Painting Competition, lectures for parents, handicraft classes and recruiting junior volunteers. They also helped local cultural organisations to hold exhibitions. These activities together attracted a total of 32,000 participants.

Sports and Recreation

The Macao SAR Government is dedicated to promoting popular sports and encouraging residents to take part in a variety of recreational activities, to boost their physical fitness. At the same time, the Government emphasises enhancing the standards of sports at the local level, and fully supports and encourages local sports institutions to organise and participate in both local and international tournaments.

Macao Sports Development Board

Founded on 18 May 1987, the Macao Sports Development Board, formerly the Sports Institute, aims to strengthen communication between sports associations in Macao and its subsidiaries, encourage local sports clubs and associations to join international organisations, and foster sportsmanship.

In 1994, under Decree-Law No. 12/94/M, the Sports Institute was restructured. It has set up subsidiaries such as the Sports Development Division, Sports Facilities Division and Sports Medical Centre. It is also affiliated with the Sports Development Fund, which has full autonomy in fiscal and administration matters, to separate the Board's own operating expenses from funds allocated for sponsorship sports activities. The organisational structure of the Sports Institute was further reformed in 1997 to reinforce its manpower and enable it to build more sports fields in Macao.

The Macao Sports Development Board is devoted to promoting sports activities in the Macao SAR. It implements sports policies by publicising the benefits of physical exercise among residents and encouraging them to participate. Annual and long-term sports development plans are drawn up, and sports institutions are encouraged to compile their own rules and regulations. Registered sports clubs and associations are also helped to develop and implement training programmes, and assistance is given to their personnel for training and advanced studies. In

addition, the Board collaborates with other Government departments to develop leisure sports activities.

Sport for All

As part of the Macao SAR Government's sports development policy and to attract public participation in sports events, the Macao Sports Development Board held a series of activities covering all sports during 2001. These were designed to promote and develop sports, and to provide opportunities for residents to improve their physical health. They included the "Sport in Macao" Photography Competition; beach football, volleyball and handball tournaments for young people; the Kite Festival; International Challenge Day; Sports Carnival for Senior Citizens; National Day and World Walking Day Fun Runs; International Senior Citizen Sport Recreation Games, and all sorts of fitness classes. Through these activities, residents increased their fitness levels and learned more about how sports could enhance their quality of life.

In 2001 some 3,727 people attended fitness classes arranged by the Board; and 149,984 persons attended the major sports events it organised.

Sports Medicine

The Sports Medical Centre, which is managed by the Macao Sports Development Board, organised eight sports medicine seminars in 2001. Topics included drugs testing, basic knowledge about sports traumatology and physical fitness assessment for adults. The seminars attracted 317 attendees. Between July and September 2001, the centre gave physical examinations to 4,069 adults.

Sports Venues

Most sports venues in Macao are under the management of the Macao Sports Development Board and the two Provisional Municipal Councils. Those under the Sports Development Board include Macao Stadium, Macao Sports Complex, Tap Seac Multisport Pavilion, Colegio D. Bosco Sports Complex, Vitory Sports Centre, Artur Tamagnini Barbosa Sports Centre, Carmo Swimming Pool, Remote Control Model Playing Area, Coloane Karting Track, Cheoc Van Nautical Club, tennis courts, Youth Nautical Club, and the Outer Harbour Area Sports Centre. These facilities were enjoyed by 2,825,539 users in 2001.

The two Provisional Municipal Councils are responsible for the sports and recreation venues at the Dr Sun Yat Sen Municipal Park, Mong Há Municipal Park, Guia Hill Municipal Park, Municipal Swimming Pool, Lam Mau Tong Leisure Zone, Nam Van Lake, Sai Van Lake, Artur Tamagnini Barbosa Gateball Course, Ho Yin Park, Coloane Municipal Playground, Hac Sá Beach Leisure Zone, Hac Sá Park, Cheoc Van Swimming Pool, Hac Sá Dam, Lake Garden Playground, Star Garden and Ponte Negra Municipal Recreation Centre.

There are also many other sports venues owned by associations, institutions and individuals, such as the Workers' Soccer Pitch and a golf course.

Macao Stadium

Located on Taipa island, the Macao Stadium was inaugurated on 1 March 1997 and occupies a gross area of more than 25,206 square metres. The sports arena has a football field with 15,000 seats, fixed and in boxes, a hockey field with artificial turf, tracks, a gymnasium, gymnastics room, fitness room, warm-up area and throwing field. These venues are suitable for track and field, football, basketball, volleyball, badminton, table tennis, gymnastics, handball, wushu, judo, karate and other competitions. The stadium's facilities were used by over 632,521 visitors in 2001.

Macao Forum

Situated in the Outer Harbour, the Macao Forum is a large complex, and the most popular venue for entertainment and sports activities. It officially opened on 27 May 1985.

The Macao Forum consists of two air-conditioned halls, Forum I and Forum II, built to international standards. Each has a 45-metre x 25-metre arena with a ceiling height of 15 metres. These can accommodate many types of professional and amateur sports events, such as handball, rolling field hockey, tennis, basketball, volleyball, indoor soccer, badminton, gymnastics, boxing and wrestling.

Forum I is the largest metal building in Asia, occupying 7,280 square metres with 3,895 individual seats. There are VIP rooms, clinics, media rooms and multi-function rooms. Besides sports events, it is an ideal venue for concerts, dance shows, acrobatics, music concerts, conferences and other activities.

With a floor area of 755 square metres and 345 single seats, Forum II can be used for events such as badminton, table tennis and Wushu. It can also stage cultural activities such as drama, movies, ballet, concerts, conferences and meetings. The entrance lobby is designed to host exhibitions.

In 2001, the Macao Forum held many activities, including plays, the Macao Arts Festival, World Men's Table Tennis Club Championship, International Youth Dance Festival, Women's World Volleyball Grand Prix (Finals), piano recitals and music concerts. Between them, these attracted a total of 222,553 people.

Macao Olympic Aquatic Centre

Construction of the Macao Olympic Aquatic Centre adjacent to the Macao Stadium at Taipa began in July 2000. At a cost of nearly 120 million patacas, the Hall will cover an area of 7,200 square metres, together with 8,000 square metres of landscaped grounds. It will contain one

25-metre x 50-metre Olympic-standard swimming pool and one 25-metre x 25-metre diving pool. The pool will be equipped with special filtration and water-depth adjustment systems. Its facilities will comply with International Swimming Federation (FINA) standards and incorporate the latest technology. The auditorium will have a capacity of 1,500 people.

The Macao Olympic Aquatic Centre was scheduled for completion in September 2002, and will be used for events in the 4th East Asian Games.

Sports Achievements

In 2001, Macao athletes participated in 130 overseas sports events, including regional competitions, all-Asia competitions, international and world tournaments. They scored some significant achievements, receiving one gold and three bronze metals in the 3rd East Asian Games held in Osaka, Japan; as well as eight gold, 17 silver and 15 bronze medals in the 6th Arafura Games in Darwin, Australia. A young Macao athlete also won the Swordsmanship Championship in the First Asian Junior Wushu Championships in Hanoi, Vietnam.

Local athletes also achieved considerable distinction at 17 Asian, international and world competitions held in Macao itself. They were third in the men's section and fourth in the women's section of the Macao International Dragon Boat Races; second in the 4th Indoor Cycling World Championships; and fourth in the men's section of the 7th World Xiangqi Championship.

A 42-strong sports delegation represented the Macao SAR for the first time at the opening ceremony of the 9th National Games. Altogether, 88 athletes from Macao competed in 10 finals: fencing, swimming, shooting, cycling, badminton, judo, track and field events, canoeing, synchronised swimming and field hockey.

The 5th National Special Olympics in Singapore also saw outstanding performances by Macao athletes, who received five gold, three silver and two bronze metals. Other athletes were second runners-up at both the 2001 Special Olympics Asia/Pacific Bowling Tournament in Taipei, and the 2001 FESPIC Boccia Championships for Disabled.

Training Sportsmen and Women

In 2001, the Macao Sports Development Board organised or subsidised 96 sports training activities, 40 held in Macao and 56 abroad. These included handball, wushu, track and field events, badminton, basketball, bowling, cycling, boxing, football, fencing, field hockey, gymnastics, gate ball, judo, chess, karate, swimming, table tennis, volleyball and windsurfing. They attracted a total of 2,345 sportsmen and women.

2005 East Asian Games in Macao

At the 11th East Asian Olympic Committee Session, held in Guam in March 1996, Macao was

awarded the honour of hosting the 4th East Asian Games in 2005. Since its establishment, the Macao SAR Government has fully supported all the preparatory work for the Games, which it hopes will help further promote Macao.

To carry out the extensive preparations required, the 2005 East Asian Games Coordination Office was set up on 8 September 2000 and completed its work on 31 December 2001. Various departments are involved, including the Cultural Institute, Government Tourist Office, Macao Sports Development Board and Macao Olympic Committee. The Committee's establishment fulfils the requirement of By-law No. 33/2001 of the Chief Executive, that the Macao 4th East Asian Games Organising Committee Ltd be founded on 1 January 2002 to handle all issues relating to the design, preparation, planning, promotion and organisation of the Games.

The 4th East Asian Games emblem features the five Olympic colours - yellow, green, blue, red and black - in a pattern of swirls running from the outside to the centre, thus creating a colourful and energetic image. The motif also reflects the dynamic power of the Five Elements - Metal, Wood, Water, Fire and Earth - and how they complement one another to generate a powerful and influential new upswing in East Asia, which in turn will help create a new global era. The ever-developing East Asian Games exemplify the aspirations and energies of the people of East Asia. This powerful energy from across the region will be focused on Macao during the Games. In this way, it is hoped that Macao - a multicultural city where Eastern and Western influences have fused over the centuries - will become the birthplace of a new era of development for the Games.

The slogan of the 4th East Asian Games is: "New East, New Era". The Games' mascot is the energetic and adorable squirrel "Pak Pak", who was named after the fir trees that abound on the famous Guia Hill. "Pak Pak" symbolises peace and friendship, and he always has a smile to share. "Pak Pak" is now excitedly proclaiming that the 4th East Asian Games will take place in Macao in 2005. The strong, energetic and dynamic image of "Pak Pak" also reflects the straightforward and cheerful character of Macao people, as well as their enthusiasm for sports. It likewise demonstrates Macao's determination to do its best in the Games.

In addition to infrastructure, preparatory work for the 4th East Asian Games also encompasses staff training, environmental protection, tourism development and economic promotion.

The Macao SAR plans to build more stadiums to meet the future needs of sports in Macao and to comply with international sports standards. The Government is to build a range of modern and functional venues for the 4th East Asian Games, which will subsequently provide improved venues for local sports development. The IPM Multisport Pavilion, Tap Seac Multisport Pavilion, the Macao Olympic Aquatic Centre and Macao International Shooting Range will be built, and the facilities at the Macao Stadium will be modernised. These changes will improve the overall look of the city.

The Macao Sports Development Board has formulated a training programme for the Games, in conjunction with various sports clubs and associations. It covers ways to encourage participating athletes, coaches and staff to further improve their performances. In 2000, the Macao Sports Development Board and Macao Polytechnic Institute jointly organised training courses on Chinese-English translation. The first group of translators will graduate before the Games. Meanwhile, the Board plans to launch civic education programmes for people of all ages. The topics will include the Olympic spirit, recruitment of volunteers for the Games, compiling and editing language teaching materials, etc. These training programmes will focus on the creation of an international outlook and sense of mission among Macao's young people, encouraging their public spirit and inculcating the concepts of duty and pride in being residents of the Macao SAR.

Public Swimming Pools and Beaches

Swimming is one of the most popular recreational activities among Macao residents. The swimming pools managed by the two Provisional Municipal Councils include the Municipal Swimming Pool, and the swimming pools at the Dr Sun Yat Sen Municipal Park, Cheoc Van and Hac Sá Park. In 2001, a total of 141,313 tickets and 803 admission cards were sold at the Municipal Swimming Pool and the Dr Sun Yat Sen Municipal Park Swimming Pool, whilst 85,198 people used the Cheoc Van Swimming Pool and Hac Sá Park Swimming Pool. The Macao Sports Development Board also manages a number of swimming pools, including those at the Macau Sports Complex, Colegio D. Bosco Sports Complex, Artur Tamagnini Barbosa Sports Center and Carmo. Over 530,000 people used these pools within the past year.

In Macao, only Hac Sá Beach and Cheoc Van Beach, both managed by the Port Authority, are available for use.

Trails

Topographically, Macao is lower in the north and higher in the south. There are 10 hiking routes or trails located on Taipa and Coloane, in the south of Macao. Many residents like to go hiking there in groups, taking in the fresh air and scenic views. Every morning, residents can be seen exercising and jogging around Guia Hill on the Macao peninsula, and in the parks of the city.

Taipa Grande Trail

Located on the Taipa Grande, 160 metres above sea level, the 2,200-metre-long Taipa Grande Trail is one of the longest in Macao. Initially, it is flat and offers several sightseeing spots. Visitors get a bird's eye view of the new town development and industrial area of Taipa island, and across the Friendship Bridge and busy highways of the Inner and Outer Harbours. The middle stretch, with its stone steps, is more challenging to climbers. The steps lead to the highest

point on Taipa island, 160 metres above sea level, which offers panoramic views of Taipa island and Macau International Airport. It takes about 50 minutes to walk the length of the trail.

Taipa Pequena Trail 2000

This 2,300-metre-long paved trail circumscribes Taipa Pequena. Its main entrance and exit are located on the upper platform of the Taipa Monument. Along the way are five outdoor fitness training areas, pavilions and a children's playground. The trail is especially noted for its wide footpaths, from which visitors can feast their eyes on the beautiful panorama of Macao, Taipa and Hengqin island in Zhuhai.

Coloane Trail

The trail begins and ends near Estrada do Alto de Coloane, and encircles Coloane island at an average of 100 metres above sea level. On the way, visitors can see areas of Coloane island that are inhabited by a rich variety of plants and birds. The trail is about 8,100 metres long and has exits to Alto de Coloane Park, Coloane Park Trail, Cheoc Van Barbecue Park and Hac Sá Arboretum. It is the longest trail in Macao, and was the first to be built on Coloane, between 1984 and 1985. It takes about 150 minutes to complete.

Coloane Northeast Trail

This 4,290-metre-long trail crosses hills on eastern Seac Pai Van at an average of 55 metres above sea level. It is a nature trail with 10 checkpoints where brief introductions to natural science are available. A helicopter maintenance depot along the way offers aerial views of Taipa island and Macau International Airport. Two minor trails branch off the main trail. One is called the Yearning Trail after the Acacia Confusa trees ("Taiwan Lovesickness" in Chinese) that line the way. In spring, when the flowers start to blossom, all the leaves on the trees turn golden yellow, which forms a beautiful sight. The other is the Golf Trail from which the entire area of the golf course, Ká Hó Village and Ká Hó Dam are visible. The entire trail takes around 90 minutes to complete.

Hac Sá Reservoir Circuit

This 2,650-metre-long trail encircles Hac Sá Reservoir. Besides views of the reservoir, visitors can also enjoy the attractive scenery of Hac Sá Beach. There is also access to Ká Hó Height Barbecue Park via small footpaths. The walk takes about 55 minutes.

Hac Sá Reservoir Fitness Circuit

The 2,150-metre-long Hac Sá Reservoir Fitness Circuit on the south-west of Coloane begins and

ends at Caminho do Quartel de Hac Sá, near the intersection with Estrada de Cheoc Van. At an average altitude of 40 metres, the circuit is an easy walk and suitable for family tours. On the way, there are pavilions where visitors can enjoy the panoramic sea view, the refreshingly cool sea air, and some oddly shaped rugged stones, such as the famous Dragon Paw Rock and the Ape Rock. The circuit is about 45 minutes' walk.

Ká Hó Height Circuit

At an average altitude of 100 metres and with a total length of 1,490 metres, Ká Hó Height Circuit begins with a 280-metre-long, 50-metre-high stone staircase. It can be accessed from the Coloane Trail and the Hac Sá Reservoir Barbecue Park. The circuit offers visitors attractive views of Hac Sá Reservoir and the lush greenery of the golf course. It takes about 35 minutes to complete.

Gardens and Parks

Though small in area, Macao is renowned for its many gardens in a variety of styles and offering a host of attractions. This is one of Macao's unique features as a tourist city. The gardens are not only attractions for tourists but also popular spots for local residents to relax and exercise.

Luís de Camões Garden

Luís de Camões Garden is among the oldest in Macao. Located on a small hill near the Inner Harbour and the Church of St Anthony and adjacent to Luís de Camões Square, it has a total area of 19,200 square metres, of which a tree nursery occupies 4,500 square metres.

There is a story behind the Chinese name of the garden, "The Pigeons' Nest". In the 18th century, before it was open to the public, it was the residence of a rich Portuguese merchant named Lourenço Marques. He loved to feed the pigeons and hundreds of birds nested around his home, creating a spectacular view. From a distance, the garden looked like one giant bird's nest, and the name has been used ever since.

The hill on which the garden is located was also known as Phoenix Hill, as a lot of phoenix trees have stood there since the Qing Dynasty. Famous writers Qiu Fengjia and Li Xialing of the Qing Dynasty, and Wang Zhaoyong of our time, have written poems in appreciation of this beautiful view.

Also found in the garden is "The Cave of Luís de Camões". Legend has it that more than 400 years ago, after quarrelling with the powers of the day in his native Portugal, Luís de Camões was exiled to Macao. There, he took up residence in this very cave and wrote his famous poem, "*The Lusíadas*". The statue of Camões that still stands in the garden was erected in 1866.

The palatial two-storey building in southern European style next to the garden was formerly the palace of a rich man named Manuel Pereira. A Portuguese nobleman and financier, and the owner of a local insurance company, he built this residence here in the mid-18th century. It was taken over by the former Portuguese administration and from the 1960s to late 1980s was open to visitors as a museum. In March 1989, the then Municipal Council sold the Luís de Camões Museum and transferred responsibility for its maintenance to the Fundação Oriente (Oriental Foundation), based in Portugal.

A sculpture named “Embrace”, symbolising the friendship between Portugal and China, stands within the garden.

Ho Yin Park

Ho Yin Park is situated on reclaimed land next to the Avenida da Amizade. With an area of 12,000 square metres, it was built to commemorate the late Chinese community leader, Ho Yin, and was opened to the public in 1993. An outdoor auditorium used for various types of performances forms the focal point of the garden. It also has a small library, two leisure areas and a pavilion with stone tables for Chinese chess and a large aviary.

Carlos d’Assumpção Park

The Carlos d’Assumpção Park is built on reclaimed land next to the Avenida da Amizade, and facing the Ho Yin Park. It commemorates the Portuguese community leader, Carlos d’Assumpção, and was opened to the public in 1996. It has an area of 16,500 square metres and includes a playground, a pergola and resting areas. A musical fountain is located in the outer area of the park, near the seashore. In front of the park and close to the seashore stands the statue of the goddess Kum Iam.

Flora Garden

The Flora Garden is located at the foot of Guia hill. At the end of the 19th century, it was bought by the former Portuguese administration to serve as the Governor’s residence. Sir Robert Ho Tung, a millionaire and philanthropist from Hong Kong, later bought it from them, but afterwards returned it as a gift. For this reason, the garden is still called “Ho Tung Garden” in Chinese. It is also known as the “I Long Hau Fa Yun”, as it is close to a spring.

This is Macao’s only botanical garden, and contains a great variety of plants, flowers, and birds. There is a small zoo with about 30 species of birds, 15 mammals and several reptiles. An artificial waterfall, stream and aquarium have been built at its centre. A cable car was completed and went into service in 1997. It runs from the garden entrance to the top of Guia Hill Reservoir, conveniently linking the two locations.

Montanha Russa Park

The eponymous Montanha Russa Park is located on top of a small woody hill opposite Colegio D. Bosco (Yuet Wah) and offers unique architectural and design features. The park is scenically located and full of greenery. An artificial spiral-shaped hill rises above the garden. Ascending the hill, visitors can enjoy broad views of the Areia Preta area and the neighbourhood of Rua dos Pescadores.

The park has been enhanced by the addition of new facilities, including a children's playground and skating rink, which maintain the harmony of the original environment. Well known for its plentiful seating, it is an ideal place for visitors to rest.

Lou Lim Ieoc Garden

This is the only garden in Hong Kong or Macao with the classic ambiance of those found in Suzhou. It features pavilions, terraces, lakes, zigzag bridges, rocks and cascades, all of which reflect the beautiful scenery of the Jingnan area (in the southern, lower reaches of the Changjiang River).

The Pavillion is the garden's main building. Visitors may stroll beside the pool in front of it, past zigzag bridges, stone hills, tranquil bamboo groves, a waterfall and passageway, which all make a deep impression.

The garden's attractive stone hills with their variously shaped rocks are reminiscent of Lion Grove Garden in Suzhou. The stone hill next to Nine Curves Bridge has zigzagging corridors and walkways; and water trickles from a waterfall, combining to create an unforgettable scene. The refreshing pool and enchanting lotus flowers on it produce a stunning effect as willow trees wave in the breeze at the water's edge.

Steles engraved with couplets have been erected in the pavilions, especially the newly renovated Green Fragrant Pavilion, Jade Pavilion, and Longevity Pavilion, which are much admired by passing visitors.

The site of the garden was originally part of "Yu Yun" (also known as the "Garden of Lou Family") estate. This was farmland belonging to Lung Tin Village, before it came into the possession of a wealthy merchant, Lou Wa Shiu (also known as Lou Kau). His elder son, Lou Lim Ieoc, renovated the place and laid out some gardens. Early in the 20th century, a pavilion for Chinese opera performances was built at Yu Yun, which became well known among local people. Later, the Lou family lost their influence and gradually sold the property. In the early 1970s, the former Portuguese administration bought and restored it, opening it to the public in September 1974. It is now a popular spot with the public.

St Francis Garden

Close to the Hotel Lisboa, this garden is named from its location in front of the former St.

Francis Barracks. St Francis Garden comprises two levels. The lower level is between Rua da Praia Grande and Rua de Santa Clara, while the upper level, between Rua de Santa Clara, Calçada dos Quartéis, Estrada Nova and Rua Nova à Guia, is divided into two terraces linked by steps.

The garden's stone benches are wonderful resting places, as they are surrounded by many green trees and colourful flowers. The octagonal Chinese Library is situated next to the garden. A former refreshment area is now open to the public as the Macao Chinese Chamber of Commerce Reading Room, one of the largest in Macao.

The highest part of the St Francis Garden is on Guia Hill, with a pleasant circular, two-storey tower. This is a monument and museum in memory of Portuguese soldiers who died during the First World War. It has arched windows and doors around the tower, and the walls are beautifully carved. A crown-shaped decoration on top of the tower makes it a landmark for many visitors.

Dr Sun Yat Sen Municipal Park

Located on a former landfill at Ilha Verda (Green island) in northern Macao and close to the Border Gate, the entire 70,000-square metre site of the Dr Sun Yat Sen Municipal Park forms a green corridor 390 metres long and 130 metres wide, facing northwest.

The park's scenic spots fall into two categories. The northeastern part is Chinese in style, with an artificial lake, zigzag bridge and pavilions, while the southwestern section is in the Western tradition, with sports facilities and a greenhouse.

The pavilion in the northeastern area stands on an artificial hill, and gives a sweeping view of Zhuhai's Gongbei area. This small red and green building creates a very peaceful atmosphere. The zigzag bridges and corridors are interestingly laid out. A children's playground in the shape of three iron twigs in the middle of the park adds a light touch.

A 500-metre-long cloister, the longest in Macao's gardens and parks, links most of the scenic spots in the park. An open-air theatre, jai alai court and greenhouse are situated in the southeast and central part of the park. There is also an open-air theatre that can accommodate hundreds of people.

The park also has a Municipal Library, completed in 1996. Another of its features is a sculpture entitled "Permanent Handshake", representing the friendship between Portugal and China.

There are many other gardens and parks in Macao, including Victory Garden, Vasco da Gama Garden, Guia Hill Municipal Park, Mong Há Hill Municipal Park and Areia Preta Seaside Park on the Macao peninsula; Lakeside Garden, Cidade das Flores Garden, Monument Garden, Taipa Municipal Park, Laurinda Marques Esparteiro Park and Pier Garden on Taipa island; and Hac Sá Sports and Recreation Park, Hac Sá Arboretum and Coloane Height Park on Coloane island.

❖ Mime performance



❖ Mime performance



❖ The 8th International Youth Dance Festival





❖ “Macao Bride” dance drama



❖ “La Traviata” Opera



❖ National Day performance



❖ Performance by the
Hayden Quartet
from Austria



❖ Macao Chamber Orchestra
performs at St Dominic's
Church

❖ Concert
by the
Vienna
Boys
Choir





❖ The grand musical and dance performance “The East is Red” by the Song and Dance Ensemble of the People’s Liberation Army General Political Department.

❖ Concert performance by the BBC Symphony Orchestra





❖ 2001 FIVB World Grand
Prix- Final

❖ The Macao Leg of the 6th South China Sea Cycling Tour



❖ The Macao International Marathon and Half-Marathon



❖ The 48th Macau Grand Prix



❖ The 2001 FIVB Women's Beach Volleyball World Tour – Macao Open.



❖ Golf course on Coloane island



❖ The triumphant return of Macao SAR athletes from the 3rd East Asian Games.





❖ The 3rd World Men's Table Tennis Club Championship

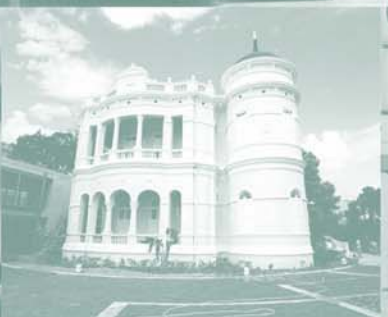


❖ The Wushu Qualifying Tournament of the 9th National Games of the People's Republic of China.



❖ The men's hockey tournament of the 9th National Games of the People's Republic of China.

HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE



Part 2, Chapter 9

Health and Social Welfare

The Macao SAR Government is unswervingly committed to its goal to enhance medical and healthcare quality and ensure the health of the public.

Public Health

The standard of public healthcare in Macao is comparable with that of developed countries and regions. According to the Statistics and Census Service, in 2001 the ratios of doctors to residents, nurses to residents, and hospital beds to residents were 1 to 490, 1 to 455 and 1 to 446 respectively. The general mortality rate was 3.1 per thousand inhabitants, while the infant mortality rate was 4.3 per thousand live births, much lower than the mean rates for neighbouring regions. The average life expectancy in Macao was 77.7 years (1996-1999).

Circulatory diseases are the leading cause of death in Macao, with tumours and respiratory conditions ranking second and third. Statistics for 2001 show that these three categories accounted for 32.3 percent, 30.2 percent and 13 percent respectively of all deaths that year.

Health Bureau

The Health Bureau, under the supervision of the Secretary for Social Affairs and Culture, is responsible for preventing disease and promoting health through coordinating the services of associated public and private organisations and providing primary and specialist healthcare services.

The functions of the Health Bureau are: to plan and implement actions that protect health and prevent disease; to provide primary and specialist healthcare services; to cooperate with other authorised agencies and assist in the rehabilitation of the ill and their re-integration into society; to conduct research in the field of the health sciences; to train or cooperate in training healthcare professionals; to supervise and support all entities working in the health sector; and to provide technical support and forensic services to health units throughout Macao.

Medical and Health Resources

The Macao SAR Government expends enormous resources on medical and health services: in 2001 the amount allocated was more than 1.1 billion patacas, representing 8.4 percent of the overall budget for the year.

Medical and health services providers in Macao can be classified into two categories: Government and non-governmental. The former includes Government Health Centres providing primary healthcare and the Conde S. Januário Hospital, which provides specialist medical services. The latter include medical entities subsidised by the Government and other institutions, such as Kiang Wu Hospital, the Workers' Clinic and Tung Sin Tong Clinic, as well as various private clinics and laboratories. Most medical services provided by Government Health Centres and Tung Sin Tong Clinic are free of charge. Macao residents may choose medical services as needed. With the exception of emergency cases, Conde S. Januário Hospital treats only patients who are both referred by a Government Health Centre and have already made an appointment.

Conde S. Januário Hospital

Conde S. Januário Hospital, now occupying an area of 30,300 square metres, with a total floor area of 67,535 square metres, underwent a major expansion before it re-opened to the public on 29 November 1989. It consists of four interconnected buildings and a helicopter pad.

Conde S. Januário Hospital is a modern medical institution with advanced and comprehensive facilities. Departments include Outpatient, Inpatient, Emergency, Operation, Intensive Care, Coronary Care, Burns Service, Physical and Rehabilitation Medicine, Haemodialysis and Peritoneal Dialysis, Imaging, Laboratory and Haematological Oncology, among others. The Outpatient Department includes Anaesthesiology, Cardiology, Surgery, Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery, Dermatology, Oral health, Gynaecology and Obstetrics, Haematological Oncology, General Medicine, Nephrology, Neurosurgery, Neurology, Ophthalmology, Orthopaedics, Otorhinolaryngology, Paediatrics, Chest Clinic Diseases, Psychiatry and Urology. The Outpatient Department provides 53 different kinds of medical services.

According to Health Bureau statistics for 2001, the Inpatient Department of Conde S. Januário Hospital has 427 beds distributed in 22 sub-departments or 53 sections. Bed occupancy rate has averaged 77.25 percent in recent years, with patients staying in the hospital for an average of 9.43 days. Emergency services cover three areas: General Emergency, Paediatric Emergency, and Gynaecological and Obstetric Emergency, the former accounting for 53.7 percent of the patients.

By the end of 2001, Conde S. Januário Hospital had 210 doctors (including two dentists), 494 nurses and 540 beds (including 427 for inpatients and 113 for outpatients). It received 175,360 outpatients, 137,049 emergency cases and 12,748 inpatients.

Conde S. Januário Hospital provides free medical services for the following: pregnant women, new mothers, children under 13, primary and secondary school students, teachers, patients suffering from infectious diseases, persons with malignant tumours, drug addicts, the mentally ill, prisoners, public servants, people aged 65 or above, and people holding Certificates of Indigency issued by the Social Welfare Institute.

Health Centres

To realise the objective of “Health for All” advocated by the World Health Organization, the Health Bureau established Health Centres throughout the territory as the operational unit for providing Macao residents with comprehensive primary healthcare. With the opening of the Areia Preta Health Centre in 1993, the primary healthcare network was completed, offering all Macao residents easy access to primary healthcare services in their own neighbourhood.

At present, there are seven Health Centres and two Health Stations distributed throughout the different districts of the Macao SAR. Among them, the Fai Chi Kei Health Centre is also equipped with an independent Chinese medicine clinic. By 31 December 2001, 93 doctors and 123 nurses had provided primary healthcare services to 414,583 outpatients.

Health Centres provide the following services:

Prenatal Care ensures safe pregnancies and the health of both mother and newborn through regular check ups. Altogether 11,382 persons used this service in 2001.

Family Planning offers women the choice of planned parenthood, reduces the chance of contracting disease and lowers the mortality rate of pregnant women and new mothers and their babies by raising health and lifestyle standards. Altogether, 41,257 persons used this service in 2001.

Children’s Healthcare serves children aged between birth and 13, providing them with regular medical check ups and consultations, physical examinations, vaccinations and fluoride supplements. It imparts skills and knowledge to those concerned about feeding and taking care of babies and infants. Altogether, 77,467 persons used this service in 2001.

Adult Healthcare provides health examinations, diagnosis, treatment and control of various common illnesses, especially chronic diseases such as hypertension, diabetes, and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. It also provides basic medication, necessary lab tests and other supplementary check ups. Altogether, 235,678 persons benefited from this service in 2001.

Oral Health provides dental check ups, fissure sealing, restoration and filling, root-canal treatments, bleaching, extraction, periodontal treatment and so forth. Altogether, 4,554 persons used this service in 2001.

Student Healthcare provides physical check ups, vaccinations and health education to Primary One and Primary Six students within the district. Altogether, 5,634 persons used this service in 2001.

Health Education enhances health awareness, promotes the concept of “Prevention is Better than Cure” and encourages the practice of a healthy lifestyle.

A Chinese medicine service was launched in 1999 at Fai Chi Kei Health Centre. Altogether, 20,535 persons used this service in 2001.

Free Healthcare services provided by Health Centres also include family visits, emergency, referral, vaccination and other nursing services.

Expenses for Medical Services

All legal residents of Macao, regardless of age or occupation, are entitled to free services at Health Centres (except for physical check ups required to change or apply for a driving licence) and free referral services at Conde S. Januário Hospital for supplementary check ups. Non-residents pay for such services according to rates established by the Health Bureau.

Citizens, other than those specified above, must pay for services provided by Conde S. Januário Hospital. Fees are higher for non-residents than for locals.

Macao Public Health Laboratory

The Macao Public Health Laboratory is one of the departmental units under the Health Bureau responsible for providing a full range of healthcare support. When it was first set up in 1985, it employed only six staff. In July 1998, the Laboratory moved into a 1,300-square-metre building at Estrada dos Parses. At present, there are 65 staff members.

The Macao Public Health Laboratory provides laboratory support to agencies under the Health Bureau and other departments in Macao and conducts public health research (including monitoring environmental hygiene and infectious diseases) either on its own or in collaboration with neighbouring locales.

The Laboratory provides the following: food and water tests, and screening for Tuberculosis, HIV/AIDS, Human T-cell Leukaemia Virus Type-I/Type-II, Hepatitis A Virus, Hepatitis B Virus, Hepatitis C Virus, Hepatitis D Virus, Hepatitis E Virus, Syphilis, EB Virus, Gastrointestinal Virus, Respiratory Tract Virus, Protozoon and Helminth.

HIV and Sexually Transmitted Diseases Unit

The principal work of the HIV and Sexually Transmitted Diseases Unit is to provide counselling and information to HIV carriers and those with questions about the prevention and control of sexually transmitted diseases. The unit arranges for temporary residents working in the entertainment industry to have blood tests on a regular basis, providing them with counselling and information to raise their awareness of the potential dangers of contracting such diseases. It also conducts education sessions for students.

Blood Transfusion Centre

The Blood Transfusion Centre, a departmental unit established in 1988 under the Health Bureau, is the only agency in Macao providing blood and blood products. Its primary responsibilities

include: providing Macao patients with sufficient quantities of quality blood, recruiting voluntary unpaid blood donors, testing and issuing blood and blood products to the two hospitals in Macao, providing professional consultation and related medical diagnosis, assisting the two hospitals in developing correct applications for clinical blood transfusions and training medical and technical professionals.

Rapid improvements in medical technology, an expanding population, ageing and the growing number of major and complex operations being performed have all contributed to the ever-increasing demand for blood. The Blood Transfusion Centre must collect blood from at least 30 donors a day to meet the current requirements of Macao's two hospitals.

The citizens of Macao have a very positive attitude to blood donation. In 2001, the Blood Transfusion Centre collected 7,945 units of blood from 6,100 volunteers. Statistics indicate that 38.14 percent of donors were under 30 and 38.34 percent were women.

Centre of Disease Control and Prevention

The Centre of Disease Control and Prevention is a technical unit established under the Director of the Health Bureau. Its prime responsibility is to monitor and study major health problems in Macao, especially infectious diseases, chronic non-infectious diseases and occupational diseases as well as the key factors affecting health. By means of communication networks with authorised international agencies as well as counterparts in other countries and regions, the centre exchanges information about disease control and releases relevant information to health administrations, healthcare agencies, health professionals, the mass media and the public. It formulates disease control prevention plans and guidelines for tackling major health hazards, promoting and implementing them and evaluating the results. In addition, it investigates and handles major or emergency cases related to public health, especially the outbreak of infectious diseases or the contamination of food or the environment.

The centre has departments for the prevention, monitoring and control of infectious diseases, the prevention and control of chronic diseases and the improvement of health, the environment and food hygiene, as well as departments for occupational health, health planning and so forth.

Kiang Wu Hospital

Kiang Wu Hospital, established in 1871, is a charity hospital founded and operated by Chinese. Its original aim was to cure, serve and educate the population. Kiang Wu Hospital was the name used during the founding years of the Kiang Wu Hospital Charitable Association. As the Association's mission expanded over time and its organisations multiplied, it registered with the Government in 1942 under the name Kiang Wu Hospital Charitable Association, with Kiang Wu Hospital as one of its associated bodies.

Kiang Wu Hospital has now developed into a modern, all-inclusive hospital, integrating treatment, prevention, teaching and research. Now in the process of implementing a computerised management system, the hospital has a staff of 867, including 160 doctors, 262 nurses and 116 technical professionals.

Kiang Wu Hospital is proud of its many departments and units, including Emergency, Outpatient, Inpatient, Cardiovascular Disease Prevention and Treatment, Dialysis, Hospice and Palliative Care Centre, Ophthalmology, Information Technology and its Central Supplies Sterilisation Unit, among others. It provides services in Medicine, Surgery, Gynaecology and Obstetrics, Paediatrics, Dermatology, Otorhinolaryngology, Ophthalmology, Oral Health, Chinese Medicine, Physiotherapy, Anaesthesiology, Radiology, Clinical Laboratory, Pharmacy and Pathology, among others.

The Kiang Wu Hospital has four outpatient departments. The Emergency Department is open around-the-clock, treating an average 250-300 patients per day, the most ever being 1,590. During the past two years the hospital has received about 550,000 people annually or about 1,800 persons per day. The second outpatient department, subsidised by the Kiang Wu Hospital Charitable Association and the SAR Government, treats an average of more than 200 persons per day. Over 80,000 are treated free of charge each year. In addition, the hospital is entrusted by the Government with providing free vaccinations to children and newborn babies.

The Hospice and Palliative Care Centre, jointly operated by the Social Welfare Institute, the Health Bureau and Kiang Wu Hospital, was opened on 21 August 2000. It provides terminal cancer patients with hospice and palliative care.

Environmental Hygiene

A major task of the Provisional Municipal Council of Macao and the Provisional Municipal Council of the Islands is to improve and protect the urban environment. Specifically, the two Provisional Municipal Councils handle complaints about environmental hygiene, including the dumping of refuse in public areas and construction sites, overflowing sewage, animal excrement, overfull refuse bins and collection sites, water dripping from air-conditioners, greasy smoke, exhaust gas, noise and related urban pollution. In 2001, the two Provisional Municipal Councils handled a total of 2,570 complaints, the majority concerning water dripping from air-conditioners and the dumping of refuse.

The two Provisional Municipal Councils also handle other work concerning environmental hygiene, including monitoring urban hygiene, supervising cleaning contractors, managing landfills in Coloane, improving and relocating refuse collection sites, conducting the “Clean Macao” campaign, promoting public awareness of the importance of environmental hygiene and maintaining and managing public toilets.

Cemeteries

Macao has six Government-run cemeteries and 11 private ones. The Government-run cemeteries, managed directly by the two Provisional Municipal Councils, have 11,002 grave plots, 5,642 of which are leased. The Provisional Municipal Councils are also authorised to supervise the operation of private cemeteries.

Environmental Hygiene Education

Environment Information Centre

The Flora Garden Environment Information Centre, established by Provisional Municipal Council of Macao, is 500 square metres in area and has a reading room and projection room that provide books and films on environmental protection and “green” education. The reading room houses more than 800 Chinese and Portuguese books, while the projection room stores about 30 sets of CDs and video tapes; there are regular morning and afternoon screenings of environmental cartoons and documentaries about animals or the ecosystem. The centre is also equipped with a small lab and computer room where Macao’s residents can search online for the latest information about environmental protection.

Besides being open to the public, the Environment Information Centre hosts various promotional activities during the school year such as park tours, wastepaper recycling demonstrations and the production of handicrafts from waste, zoo tours, symposiums and environmental “fun lab” activities. In 2001, 59,685 people visited the Environment Information Centre.

Taipa Grande Environment Education Centre

The Environment Education Centre, established by the Provisional Municipal Council of the Islands, began operation on 5 June 2001. The centre is an ideal place for visitors to study how to save and recycle energy and reduce waste at the municipal level. Students, teachers and social groups can exchange ideas and learn from each other there. The centre’s ultimate goal is to raise environmental protection awareness among the next generation through education and research.

The 280-square-metre centre highlights environmental protection and functionality in both its design and construction. Its power is generated by solar energy and its water is collected and treated rainwater. There are three main parts to the centre. The Information Station provides broadband access computer facilities, books and magazines in Chinese and other languages as well as educational models to facilitate teaching and learning. The Demonstration Area is equipped with solar energy collection devices, an exhaust gas test facility, a petroleum gas engine model, a waste separation and recycling model, a rainwater collection display, a sewage treatment model, an aquatic garden degradation display and an organic manure production display. The Environmental Protection Workshop is where veined leaf specimens, dried flowers,

recycled paper, ecological boxes and other environmentally friendly products are made. In 2001, the Taipa Grande Environmental Educational Centre was visited by 1,714 people.

Green Week

By 2001, Macao had sponsored 20 Green Weeks. The event was originally organised by the former Agriculture and Forest Department in 1982 in response to “World Arbor Day” on 21 March. In 1988, the Green Week Preparatory Committee, co-founded by the then Municipal Council of Macao, the Municipal Council of the Islands, the Environment Council and the Education and Youth Affairs Department, expanded “Arbor Day” into an annual Green Week to inspire the public to protect the environment, treasure and conserve green resources and together create a beautiful environment for Macao.

Youth Environmental Protection Ambassadors

The 2000/2001 “Youth Environmental Protection Ambassador” programme is a year-round activity sponsored by the Provisional Municipal Council of Macao to educate Macao’s young people to understand and honour Macao’s environment and to appreciate the importance of environmental protection through participating in urban clean-ups and environmental protection, and through visits to various sites in Macao, Hong Kong and the mainland. The programme and activities are intended to reinforce the ideas of “Macao is My Home” and “Protect the Environment” in the minds of the territory’s residents, so that they will work together to build a more beautiful Macao.

Food Hygiene

Monitoring food hygiene and enforcing quarantine and inspection protocols are the duties of the two Provisional Municipal Councils. In accordance with the entry-exit trade law of Macao, most imported foods (primarily animal and plant products) are subject to compulsory quarantine and inspection before being placed on the market.

When such products reach Macao, the Provisional Municipal Councils send veterinarians and quarantine personnel to the various quarantine depots, such as the Border Gate quarantine station, fish quarantine stations, wholesale markets, slaughterhouses, piers, the airport and the harbour to oversee the hygiene inspection of livestock and animal and plant products entering the territory to ensure that they are safe for human consumption.

As the global climate, economy and environment continue to change, the Provisional Municipal Councils have adopted stricter measures regarding food processing procedures and techniques, stringently supervising the quality of food to prevent livestock, freshly frozen meat, birds, vegetables and seafood arriving in Macao from perishing too soon; such heightened vigilance is necessary to protect the public from products that may have been raised or produced

in unregulated circumstances and which carry the risk of spreading epidemics or other diseases. All imported foods are subject to inspection and quarantine procedures; these include testing vegetables for pesticide residues and birds for the avian flu virus as well as testing and sampling imported livestock and food.

Through cooperation and the exchange of information with the Macao Customs Service, the Health Bureau, the Economic Services Bureau and, with their mainland and HKSAR counterparts, the Provisional Municipal Councils effectively carry out their inspection and quarantine responsibilities.

Wet Markets

The two Provisional Municipal Councils are responsible for managing their respective wet markets and supervising the businesses of the tenants. At present, Macao has nine wet markets, seven of which are located in the Macao peninsula, with one in each island. Altogether, there are 1,184 vending stalls inside the markets.

Hawkers

The two Provisional Municipal Councils handle, supervise and regulate the licensing of hawkers. At the end of 2001, Macao had 322 cooked food stalls and 1,594 licensed hawkers, 3.63 percent fewer than in 2000. In addition, there were 80 static hawkers with special permits, these being flower hawkers from the Wanzai area of Zhuhai municipality.

Slaughterhouse

In accordance with relevant regulations, livestock such as pigs, cattle and lambs must be slaughtered at the Macao Slaughterhouse. The Provisional Municipal Council of Macau stations veterinarians and quarantine personnel in the slaughterhouse to supervise its operation and hygiene. All slaughtered products must be checked before and after killing and be shown safe for human consumption before they are allowed to market. The two Provisional Municipal Councils also protect animal rights, preventing abuse, supervise the transportation of livestock and destroy sub-standard meat. In 2001, the slaughterhouse butchered a total of 139,935 head of cattle, suckling pigs, pigs and lambs.

Social Welfare

The social welfare policies of the SAR Government, acting in conjunction with non-governmental agencies, are designed to deliver social services that meet residents' practical needs, and to help individuals, distressed families and disadvantaged communities to return to a normal social life and improve their living standards. In 2001, the Social Welfare Institute spent more than 180 million patacas on social welfare services.

Social Welfare Institute

The Social Welfare Institute is the former Commission for Assistance and Beneficence, which was established in 1938 to provide the poor with “relief” in the form of money or equivalent services. Its main duties are to subsidise social groups engaged in relief services, issue relief funds to the poor and supervise the housing of orphans, abandoned babies and the destitute.

In accordance with its new organic law promulgated on 21 June 1999, the Macao Social Welfare Institute was reorganised. The original structure was changed to incorporate the departments that had been operating provisionally for many years and to emphasise family services and community assistance as well as to include drug dependency prevention within the wider scope of the Institute’s services. The changes made the organisation more efficient and effective in solving personal, family and community problems, helping Macao’s residents achieve the goal of “Helping Those in Need and Creating a New Life Together”.

The Social Welfare Institute provides services for individuals and families, children and adolescents and the elderly. It also offers drug-dependency prevention services and drug rehabilitation services. Social service facilities include child day-care centres, homes for the elderly, day-care and social centres for the elderly, canteens, and a casualty centre for victims of disasters.

Family services

The Social Welfare Institute has established five social services centres in Macao, providing individuals and families in need with general services, including personal and family counselling, financial aid, round-the-clock support, disaster relief, meals and referral services.

Meanwhile, the Social Welfare Institute provides crisis coordination and counselling services for families with special problems. Individuals suffering from domestic violence, such as spouse abuse, child abuse or elderly abuse, or serious emotional problems, such as suicidal tendencies, are provided with cross-disciplinary professional treatment services that include individualised treatment, round-the-clock crisis response, group work and legal consultation.

The Social Welfare Institute also operates three public canteens, one casualty centre, six non-profit family service centres, three non-profit temporary reception centres and three non-profit counselling agencies in an effort to improve the quality of Macao’s family life and prevent family problems. In 2001, the three canteens provided meals for 1,170 persons; nobody checked into the Ilha Verde Casualty Centre; and only one person used the Cold Shelter service. A total of 1,278 persons visited the Family Services Centre. The three temporary reception centres housed 71 persons, while the three counselling agencies provided services for 11,101 persons.

Child and Adolescent Services

Macao has three public childcare centres, 31 non-profit childcare centres and 17 for-profit

childcare centres. The centres are dedicated to pre-school education, providing young children with a nurturing learning environment so they can adapt themselves to community life and their parents can work without worrying about them. In 2001, the 51 childcare centres took in 3,322 young children.

The eight non-profit homes for children and adolescents in Macao provide a healthy living environment, and short- or long-term care and counselling for orphans, abandoned children and adolescents lacking family care or who are on the verge of a crisis due to family or social conflicts. In 2001, the eight homes for children and adolescents housed a total of 413 persons.

Macao has one non-profit Youth Centre Out-Reach Service, which was established in November 1999 on a site allocated by the Government. The centre, subsidised by the Social Welfare Institute, serves the adolescents of the North Zone and has the first out-reach team in Macao composed of professional social workers. They visit video game arcades, playgrounds and fast food shops in the North Zone to become acquainted with vulnerable young people, drawing them together and helping them to confront and solve personal, family and community problems. The social workers also strive to strengthen ties between the adolescents, their families, schools and communities, and to raise public awareness of the problems and needs of adolescents. In 2001, the Youth Centre Out-Reach Service provided counselling for 150 adolescents.

Services for the Elderly

The goals of “Respect and Protect the Aged” and “Care For the Elderly” can only be achieved through the joint efforts of society. To improve the living conditions of Macao’s elderly, the SAR Government has bolstered various community support and residential care services. In the meantime, by financing and offering technical assistance, the Government helps non-governmental organisations establish various service facilities to provide the elderly with a caring and respectful environment, so that they can spend their latter years in comfort and dignity.

There are in Macao 17 homes for the elderly, including one public, nine non-profit and seven private homes that provide residential services for individuals who cannot live in their own homes for various reasons. In 2001, homes for the elderly housed 910 senior citizens.

In addition, four non-profit agencies provide home care services for elderly persons incapable of looking after themselves or with no-one to take care of them. These services include delivering meals, domestic care, house-cleaning, laundry, shopping, escorts, individual counselling and so forth, so that the elderly can receive proper care in familiar surroundings and continue to live safely and independently in their own community, thus reducing the need for institutionalisation. In 2001, the four home care agencies provided services to 237 senior citizens.

The home care services plan for elderly persons living alone began in 1994. There is now one non-profit agency subsidised by the Social Welfare Institute that provides home care services as

well as residential care and medical referral services for the elderly, especially those with impaired mobility. In 2001, the plan helped 529 senior citizens who live alone.

There are also one public and eight non-profit day-care centres for the elderly and one public and 23 non-profit social centres for the elderly. In 2001, the nine day-care centres served 2,558 senior citizens, while the 24 social centres served 4,460.

Rehabilitation Services

Macao has five non-profit rehabilitation homes providing residential care, vocational training and social and recreational activities for the mentally retarded, the chronically mentally ill and children under 15 who are either mentally retarded or physically disabled. Six non-profit day-care centres provide for the mentally retarded, the deaf, the moderately and severely mentally retarded, the former mentally ill over the age of 18 and mentally retarded or physically disabled children. These day-care centres provide services such as foster care as well as self-training, group study, physiotherapy, regular social activities and individualised support. In 2001, the five rehabilitation homes institutionalised 351 persons and the six day-care centres provided rehabilitation services to 558 persons.

Two non-profit sheltered workshops and three non-profit vocational training centres help the disabled fulfil their potential and capabilities in the spirit of “Self-confidence, Self-reliance, Self-strengthening”, thereby reducing the adverse effects caused by their handicaps so that they may integrate into society. Maintaining one’s self-dependence helps others as well. In 2001, the two sheltered workshops provided services for 72 persons, while the three vocational training centres provided services for 69 persons.

Three non-profit education centres/pre-school education centres provide specialised child education and training for children under the age of six with developmental or behavioural problems and for deaf children to foster the growth of their intelligence, language and social skills. In 2001, the three education centres/pre-school education centres provided services to 166 persons.

The rehabilitation bus service in Macao began on 17 November 1999. A non-profit agency subsidised by the Government owns rehab buses and operates the service, which enables people with impaired mobility, the physically disabled and patients requiring renal dialysis to commute between hospitals and health centres. The rehabilitation bus service has no fixed route and provides free, dial-a-ride, door-to-door service. In 2001, rehabilitation buses provided 45 persons with transport service.

Community Services

Altogether, 10 non-profit community centres provide services for Macao’s residents. Community centres are equipped with self-study rooms, a sports room and a children’s reading

room. Regular activities include lectures, exhibitions, variety shows, dance parties and various classes of interest. Centre workers also help dropouts to return to school through other social services.

Drug Dependency Prevention Services

The prevention of drug dependency is one of the prime tasks of the Social Welfare Institute. The Drug Dependency Prevention Department plans, organises and promotes drug dependency education and prevention programmes and provides treatment and rehabilitation services. It collects and analyses data and information about drug dependency, formulates policies on drug dependency prevention, and participates in both regional and international cooperative projects.

At present, as part of its work in combating drug abuse, the department mounts educational programmes for the school, family and community, organises lectures, consultation hotlines, interviews, training courses and exhibition and stall games. It also promotes these activities through advertisements, posters/leaflets and Web sites, encouraging organisations to join the anti-drug programmes, spreading the message of a drug-free society to Macao's populace.

In the area of drug-related rehabilitation, the Social Welfare Institute has one outpatient drug-addiction treatment centre providing treatment and rehabilitation services for drug addicts who are voluntarily seeking help. In 2001, the centre provided outpatient services to 256 people, of whom 62 were seeking help for the first time. The Government plans to expand the centre into a comprehensive drug addiction treatment centre in the second half of 2002, adding around-the-clock inpatient detoxification services and raising the standards of treatment and rehabilitation.

Macao has six non-profit drug-treatment agencies or organisations providing evangelical Christian inpatient drug detoxification services. These operate six non-profit drug treatment and rehabilitation hostels, one non-profit agency with detoxification out-reach services and one non-profit "half-way house" dormitory assisting people who wish to stop taking drugs. In 2001, the six drug treatment and rehabilitation homes provided 75 people with drug-related services; the dormitory provided six persons with inpatient services and the detoxification out-reach team helped 27 persons. In all, 9,371 people, including students and teachers, attended the healthy lifestyle courses, while the youth community centres provided services for 21,598 people.

Social Security Fund

The social security contribution system of Macao was established in 1989 for the protection of employees. On 23 March 1990, the Social Security Fund was established to ensure that contribution responsibilities were honoured. The fund is a financially and administratively independent entity subordinate to the Secretary for Economy and Finance. Its funds are derived from the

contributions of both employers and employees, the Government's allocation of one percent of the total budget revenue and from interest payments received from Social Security Fund investments.

Contributions come from local employees, non-local employees, casual workers, public servants and self-employed persons as well as through voluntary payments. Except for voluntary and self-employed contributions, all employers must register and contribute to the Social Security Fund on behalf of their employees, so that employees, in accordance with the law, may enjoy welfare services such as pensions, disability gratuities, sickness benefits and unemployment benefits. In 2001, the fund received a special allocation from the Macao SAR Government to provide relief to locally unemployed persons in special difficulty.

In 2001, of all beneficiaries making contributions, the Social Security Fund received mandatory contributions from 122,116 people (including casual workers and public servants) and 5,587 persons who contributed voluntarily.

In 2001, local employees contributed about 57.33 million patacas, non-local employees about 14.21 million patacas, casual workers about 1.064 million patacas and voluntary contributions accounted for about 2.547 million patacas.

From 1990 to 1993, statistics indicate that local employees and non-local employees contributed about 137.7 million patacas to the fund. From 1994 to 2001, local employees contributed around 344.9 million patacas and non-local employees about 80.81 million patacas; casual workers contributed about 4.331 million patacas and voluntary contributions accounted for about 8.204 million patacas.

The Social Security Fund issues welfare benefits, including pensions, disability gratuities, social relief, unemployment benefits, sickness benefits, birth and marriage allowances, death gratuities, arrears of wages benefits and compensation for pneumoconiosis, among other benefits. In 2001, disbursement for the above welfare benefits reached 187 million patacas. From 1990 to 2001, disbursement for various welfare benefits totalled 866 million patacas.



❖ Golden Lotus Garden

❖ The Hac Sá Beach on Coloane



❖ A leisure zone on the Ferreira do Amaral Square



❖ Cidade das Flores Garden



❖ Carlos d'Assumpção Park, seen from Ho Yin Park



❖ Coloane Height Park



❖ The children's playground at Cidade das Flores Garden



❖ Lou Lim Ieoc Garden



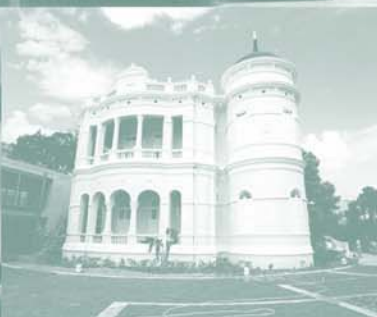
❖ Dr Sun Yat Sen Municipal Park



❖ Seac Pai Van Park

10

MEDIA, COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY



Part 2, Chapter 10

Media, Communications and Information Technology

Macao enjoys freedom of the press, freedom of speech and freedom of publishing. Despite its relatively small size, the MSAR has a sophisticated and well-developed media industry.

The MSAR Government strives to enhance the transparency of its administration and facilitate communication and dialogue with the public media. This enables Government messages to be delivered to the public promptly and accurately, and provides a diversity of information delivery channels. Furthermore, the Government expects the media to act as a watchdog, continually driving the Government to improve its work and provide better quality services to the community.

Macao law protects the rights of journalists to gather and receive news and information and to report it. This ensures journalistic independence.

Mass Media

Broadcast Media

In addition to Macao's 11 daily newspapers in Chinese and Portuguese and seven weeklies in Chinese, English and Portuguese, there are two radio stations, one free-to-air TV station, one cable TV station, and two Macao-based satellite TV stations.

Radio Macau, a subsidiary of Teledifusão de Macau (Macao Broadcasting Company, TDM), and Radio Vila-Verde (Green Village) are Macao's two radio stations. Radio Macau broadcasts 24 hours a day in Cantonese and Portuguese. In 2001, Chinese and Portuguese news programmes amounted to 15 percent and five percent respectively of the station's total airtime of 168 hours per week. Radio Vila-Verde, which started serving Macao in 1952, re-opened in March 2000 and provides a 24-hour broadcasting service.

TDM made its pilot television broadcast in May 1984 and now offers Cantonese and Portuguese channels with total weekly airtimes of 100 hours and 168 hours respectively. From these totals, 11 percent and 15 percent respectively is dedicated to news programming.

Macao Cable TV has been broadcasting since July 2000 and offers 47 channels on a 24-hour basis. The station's total weekly airtime is 7,896 hours.

Under Administrative Decree No. 7/98/M, a number of basic rules govern the licensing of

satellite TV broadcasting systems and services. According to the Administrative Decree, Cosmos Televisão por Satélite (Cosmos Satellite Television Company), which was the first operator to provide satellite TV services in Macao, was licensed to make its pilot broadcast in May 1999, and now covers Macao, Hong Kong, mainland China, Taiwan, Southeast Asia, Japan, Korea, India and Mongolia. Cosmos Satellite Television Company offers seven channels: Travel Channel, Five Star TV, East Asia Channel, Five Star Finance Channel, MAS TV, Cartoon Channel, and Chinese TV Guide, with a total weekly airtime of 981 hours.

Another licensed satellite TV station is Companhia de Televisão por Satélite China, (Grupo) (China Satellite Television (Group) Company), which made its pilot broadcast in November 2001. In the period 2001-2002, four new 24-hour channels were expected to become available. An intended 10 percent of the stations' total airtime will be dedicated to news programmes, covering Macao, Hong Kong, Taiwan, and mainland China, as well as countries in Asia Pacific, the Middle East and parts of Europe.

Macao does not have its own news agency. However, both Xinhua News Agency and Lusa-Portuguese News Agency have branches in Macao. Other media organisations also have accredited correspondents in the territory, including China News Service (CNS), China Central Television (CCTV), China National Radio (CNR), China Radio International (CRI), *People's Daily*, *Wen Hui Bao* (Shanghai), Associated Press (AP), Reuters, *South China Morning Post*, Television Broadcasting Company (Hong Kong), Asia Television (Hong Kong), Hong Kong Cable TV, and Hong Kong Commercial Radio.

Print Media

The history of Macao's newspaper industry can be traced back over one hundred years. In 1839-1840, while enforcing the opium ban in Guangdong, Lin Zexu commissioned a selective translation of the English *Macao Monthly* and, for administrative purposes, published *Journal News of Macao* in Guangzhou. On 18 July 1893, Dr Sun Yat Sen and a Macanese named Francisco H. Fernandes worked together and founded *Echo Macanese*, which was published in Chinese and Portuguese. On 22 February 1897, Kang Youwei and Liang Qichao founded *Zhi Xin Bao*. After the 1911 Revolution in China, Macao's Chinese newspapers began to flourish. Several newspapers, such as *Ao Men Shi Bao*, *Hao Jing Wan Bao*, *Ao Men Tong Bao*, and *Hao Jing Ri Bao*, were founded at this time.

Macao now has eight Chinese daily newspapers producing a total of 100,000 copies a day. This includes *Ou Mun Iat Pou* (*Macao Daily News*), *Jornal Va Kio*, *Tai Chung Pou*, *Si Man Pou*, *Jornal Seng Pou*, *Cheng Pou*, *Today Macau Jornal*, and *Jornal San Wa Ou*. Collectively, these publications cover a wide range of topics including politics, economy, culture, sports, education, health, environmental conservation and technology in Macao, Hong Kong, mainland China and the rest of the world.

Chinese weeklies include *Jornal Informação* (*Son Pou*), *Pulso de Macau*, *Semanário Recreativo*

de Macau, Jornal Si Si and Semanário de Desportivo de Macau.

Portuguese dailies have an even longer history than Chinese dailies. In 1822, *Abelha da China*, the first-ever Portuguese daily, was founded in China. Other Portuguese papers founded in Macao include *Gazeta de Macau*, *Imparcial*, and *Correio de Macau (Macao Post)*. Macao currently has three Portuguese dailies primarily intended for a local Portuguese readership. These are *Ponto Final*, *Jornal Tirbuna de Macau* and *Hoje Macau*. *O Clarim* is a Portuguese weekly that also focuses on the local Portuguese community.

Macao's English-language weekly publications include *Macao New Times*.

Every day, dozens of Hong Kong newspapers and magazines are also transported to Macao. Some of the daily newspapers published in mainland China are also available on Macao newsstands. Local people in the MSAR also enjoy access to radio and TV stations based in Hong Kong and mainland China, especially neighbouring areas.

Press Law

The Press Law (Law No. 7/90/M), announced in August 1990, guarantees the freedom of the press and its right of access to information, and governs activities regarding newspapers and magazines, publishers and news agencies.

Macao's Press Law consists of six chapters and 61 clauses. The law protects the rights of journalists, including those to gather, receive and report information. By law, journalists have rights of access to information from Government authorities, public administrations, public corporations and joint ventures formed by the Government, private organisations of which the Government or its subsidiaries are major shareholders, corporations that operate public assets, and contractors that provide public works or services. This freedom of access is not applicable to confidential information regarding judicial and state security or facts and documentation protected by law as private and confidential information.

Journalists have the right to protect their sources of information and will not receive any direct or indirect penalties while exercising that right. Likewise, there is no obligation for media owners and publishers, individual publications or news agencies to reveal their sources of information. In this way, journalistic independence is protected by law. However, for criminal offences or when criminal organisations appear to be involved, the media's right to protect its source of information can also be terminated by court order.

The Press Law allows freedom of discussion and criticism of politics, society, religious views, laws, acts of the MSAR Government itself and its departments and personnel.

Publishers of regular newspapers and magazines, entities publishing periodicals, and correspondents of non-local media organisations based in Macao are legally required to register with the Government Information Bureau. Registration of a periodical requires the owner's

details and the publication name. Newspaper and magazine companies, publishers and news agencies must provide their commercial registration, company name, permanent premises, company structure and share capital distribution. Correspondents or representatives of media organisations outside Macao must give their details and the name of their organisation when applying for accreditation.

The Press Law stipulates that criminal liability for any printed matter falls under both the Press Law and criminal law. Any related civil claim should be made under the Press Law, supplemented by other civil laws where necessary, and cannot limit criminal liability.

The Government Information Bureau

The Government Information Bureau (GCS) is a bureau-level administrative entity under the supervision of the Chief Executive. It provides assistance to Government departments and the media by disseminating Government information and arranging interviews.

The Information Department, the Research and Publications Division, and the Administration and Accounting Section all operate under the GCS. The Media Relations Division and the Archives and Documentation Division are under the jurisdiction of the Information Department.

Disseminating Government Information

The Information Department of the GCS is responsible for the coordination and dissemination of press releases from Government departments, the agendas of official events, and the maintenance of a close working relationship with local media and correspondents accredited in Macao. Its duties and responsibilities include:

- assisting Government departments to develop press releases and take photographs;
- collecting and compiling information gathered from different media sources for the purpose of Government information;
- ensuring good communications between the GCS and the media;
- assisting journalists in their duties and providing training where necessary;
- handling enquiries from the media and other institutions regarding the MSAR;
- expressing opinions on the registration of newspapers, publishers and periodicals, and expressing opinions on the accreditation of journalists and media organisations;
- regularly updating the MSAR Government Web site.

The Government Information Bureau also established the Information Broadcast System (IBS) for local media and accredited correspondents. By distributing official information and

photographs on the Internet, the IBS facilitates media access to official information. The GCS now plans to expand this service to other Government departments and media organisations from outside Macao.

In 2001, the Information Department wrote and distributed more than 4,500 press releases in Chinese, Portuguese and English, as well as 1,300 photographs, on behalf of the Government and its departments.

Registering Publications

The Administration and Accounting Section of the Government Information Bureau is responsible for registering newspapers, publishers and periodicals.

Under the Media Registration Regulations when a daily publication has been registered but not published for 180 days, or when other periodicals have not been published for a period of one year, or have been suspended for a period of one year, the registration will be cancelled. Registration of publications is free of charge.

At the end of 2001, 46 registered publications were being published in Chinese, Portuguese, and English as dailies, weeklies, bi-weeklies, monthlies, bi-monthlies, quarterlies, or on four-yearly, five-yearly and irregular bases. At the end of 2001, there were five publishers registered with the GCS. In 2001, Macao gained one newly-registered Chinese daily, one Chinese bi-weekly and one Chinese monthly, two Chinese bi-monthlies, four Chinese quarterlies, one Portuguese daily, one Portuguese quarterly, and three new publishers.

The Government Information Bureau regularly publishes *Macao Magazine*, *Macao Information* booklet and the *Macao Yearbook* in Chinese, Portuguese and English.

The Government Web Site

The MSAR Government Web site (<http://www.macao.gov.mo>) is the Macao Government's official presence on the Internet. This site allows the public to access information from the Public Administration, Legislative Assembly, Courts, Public Prosecutions Office and tertiary education institutions.

Published in Chinese, Portuguese and English, the Government Web site provides general public information and updates about the MSAR. The Web site covers news, Government structure, constitutional documents, Government policy address, statistics, laws and regulations, services, tourist services, Macao fact sheets, airport information, cultural and leisure activities and training programmes. It also provides the public with a convenient means to search for the contact details of various Government departments.

The objectives of the MSAR Government Web site are to announce Government policies in

a timely manner, enhance communication between the Government and the public, maintain administrative transparency and collect public opinion.

The Government Printing Bureau

The Government Printing Bureau is responsible for implementing the Administration's publishing policy. This includes the publication of: the *Macao Special Administrative Region Gazette* (the *Macao SAR Gazette*) and its supplements; laws and regulations of the Macao SAR, separately and in omnibus form; the general budget of the MSAR and related budgets of Government departments and public bodies; the SAR's accounting records; Government policy address; legally defined official forms; and any official printed matter that uses the emblem of the Macao SAR; as well as the layout production, proofreading and printing of printed matter that requires special security measures or close supervision.

The Macao SAR Gazette

Sections One and Two of the *Macao SAR Gazette* are published at 9am every Monday and Wednesday respectively, unless these days are a public holiday, when the publication is moved to the next available working day. In case of urgent or ad hoc matters outside of this schedule, announcements may be issued in a supplementary or special section.

The following items must be published in Section One of the *Macao SAR Gazette*, and only come into legal effect thereby: laws, by-laws, Legislative Assembly resolutions, administrative orders and orders approved by the Chief Executive; orders approved by principal officials of the MSAR Government; international treaties signed in the name of "Macao, China"; Legislative Assembly election results; due appointment of members of the Legislative Assembly; appointment and termination of the members of the Executive Council; appointment and termination of presidents and judges at all levels of the courts and of public prosecutors; other announcements of appointments and terminations under the law; and documents whose announcement is required by law.

The following announcements must be made in Section One of the *Macao SAR Gazette*:

1. Amendments to the Basic Law of the MSAR, proposals to amend the Basic Law, and interpretations of the Basic Law by the authorised entity;
2. National laws that apply to the MSAR, and interpretations of those laws by the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress (NPC);
3. Documents adopted by the NPC and its Standing Committee regarding the MSAR;
4. Regulatory documents adopted by the NPC's Preparatory Committee for the Macao Special Administrative Region, regarding the establishment and operation of the MSAR;
5. Documents authorised by the NPC and its Standing Committee and the central government;

and orders, instructions and documents issued by the central government in accordance with the Basic Law of the MSAR;

6. Documents regarding the appointment and termination of the Chief Executive, principal Government officials and the Procurator-General by the central government;
7. The Chief Executive's annual policy address.

The following announcements must be made in Section Two of the *Macao SAR Gazette*:

1. International treaties applicable to the MSAR;
2. Agreements on judicial mutual assistance, mutual exemption of visa requirements by the MSAR and other countries or regions with the assistance and authorisation of the central government;
3. Judicial mutual assistance agreements signed with the judicial authorities in other areas or regions of mainland China;
4. Statements and announcements made by the Legislative Assembly;
5. Statements and announcements made by the Government;
6. Other documents that are to be announced in this section by law.

Since 2000, the complete Sections One and Two of the *Macao SAR Gazette* have been posted on the Web site of the Printing Bureau for public access and information. The site also offers a *Gazette* archive.

Laws of the Macao Special Administrative Region

Prior to the Handover, the Government Printing Bureau published *Macau Laws*. Since the establishment of the MSAR, it has published *The Macao Special Administrative Region Laws* as a semi-annual reference providing straightforward access to major laws, by-laws, resolutions of the Legislative Assembly and administrative orders published in the *Macao SAR Gazette*. The Bureau also published a CD-ROM, *The Macao Special Administrative Region Laws*, in Chinese and Portuguese, consolidating all the laws announced from 20 December 1999 to 31 December 2000. It is expected that CD-ROMs will also be published annually in a similar format.

Serving the Community

The Government Printing Bureau provides a number of services to the community, including subscriptions to the *Macao SAR Gazette*. Subscription copies are mailed to readers who complete a subscription form and make the appropriate payment. The Bureau also sells official publications and printed matter, including publications published and printed by the Bureau,

publications from other Government departments, and law-related CD-ROMs. The Bureau is responsible for the posting of notices and announcements in the *Macao SAR Gazette*, and provides printing services for private organisations and individuals.

Information Technology

The Science and Technology Committee

The Science and Technology Committee is a consultative body established under By-law No. 16/2001 to advise the Government on the formulation of policies to promote technological development and modernisation. The committee is able to express views and make recommendations on policies relating to technological development and modernisation, and to establish ad hoc committees that meet the Science and Technology Committee's overall mission.

The Chief Executive chairs the Science and Technology Committee. Other Committee members include the Secretary for Transport and Public Works, the Secretary for Economy and Finance, the Secretary for Social Affairs and Culture, the Rector of the University of Macau, the Rector of the Macao Polytechnic Institute, the Rector of the Macau University of Science and Technology, the President of the Macao Foundation, the President of the Board of Directors of the Macau Productivity and Technology Transfer Center (CPTTM), the Director of the United Nations University International Institute for Software Technology, the President of INESC – Macau (Instituto de Engenharia de Sistemas e Computadores de Macau) and a maximum of 15 other people who have excelled in the fields of science, technology and innovation. These members are appointed by the Chief Executive for a two-year tenure.

Regular meetings are held annually, although the chairperson of the committee can call special meetings at anytime.

Macao New Technologies and Incubator Centre

The Macao New Technologies Incubator Centre (Manetic) was established on 11 September 2001. The company was co-founded by the Government and the private sector with an investment of 10 million patacas, marking Macao's first step towards the development of an innovation and technology industry.

Under Executive Order No. 183/2001, the MSAR invested 1.5 million patacas, equivalent to 15 percent of the company's capital, giving it rights as a shareholder of the centre, and the right to appoint an MSAR representative.

The Government regards its support for Manetic as an important policy to accelerate technological development in the MSAR. The Government plans to provide Manetic with infrastructure support, and appropriate sites and facilities for the establishment of start-ups in Macao. Manetic will attract innovative businesses to Macao. In 2002 and 2003, the Government

will inject 7.5 million patacas of operating capital into the centre.

In addition to the MSAR Government, other shareholders include CPTTM, Pacific Broadway, a wholly owned subsidiary of Australia-based Crossland Technology Group, and a number of local businesses. The centre, which acts as an incubator, provides funding, a workplace, and knowledge and skills-transfer to forward-thinking companies.

Telecommunications Services

The objective of the MSAR's telecommunication policy is to gradually liberalise the public network infrastructure and service provision to maximise public benefit, create investment opportunities and enhance the competitiveness and long-term development of the economy and the community. The policy strives to ensure that quality telecommunications services are always available to the community and economic development is managed in a cost-effective and non-discriminatory manner. A further goal is network interconnectivity and number portability.

The Telecommunications Law

The Telecommunication Law was announced on 14 August 2001 at the approval of the Chief Executive.

It consists of three chapters and twenty sections outlining the MSAR's policy and framework with regard to the construction, management and operation of telecommunications networks, as well as service-provision practices that must be followed.

The construction, management and operation of a telecom network, and its service provision, are legally deemed matters of public interest and can only be undertaken by a public entity, or a private organisation that complies with applicable regulations and demonstrates its business capability. The Government has the right to regulate and oversee the practices of all operators. In addition to the authority granted it by law, the Government also has the right to formulate a strategy for the development of the telecom industry; represent the MSAR in international telecommunications organisations; authorise and grant concessions and licences for the construction and operation of telecom networks, and their service provision; act as an administrative body for the resolution of disputes between operators; and define any infringement regarding telecom industry practices and its penalty.

Regarding the protection of competition, it is stipulated by law that operators must ensure their network is operated fairly, allowing the interconnection of networks among operators, and ensuring that all customers have equal rights to network and service accessibility. The law may also prevent operators from implementing practices that could restrict fair competition in the MSAR or from developing monopolistic business practices.

Office for Development of Telecommunications and Information Technology

Under the supervision of the Secretary for Transport and Public Works, the Office for Development of Telecommunications and Information Technology (GDTTI) was established on 30 June 2000 with the intention of steering and coordinating all activities related to telecommunications and information technology. The GDTTI's responsibilities include:

- studying the development of telecommunications and information technology, the future of practice standards, regulatory frameworks and relevant measures that can assist the Government in exercising its supervisory role, and assisting in the formulation and implementation of related policies;
- promoting the establishment and operation of telecommunications and information services that meet market needs;
- steering the development of Macao's telecommunications infrastructure;
- granting licences to operators of telecommunications and information services;
- supervising the quality and pricing of the services provided by public telecom and information services operators, and regulating operators' compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

Fixed-network and External Telecommunications Services

Macao's telecommunications industry has made tremendous progress since the 1990s. Currently, Macao's fixed-network and external telecommunications business is operated by Companhia de Telecomunicações de Macau (CTM). At the end of 2001, Macao had 176,450 fixed-network lines.

In the same period, Macao had 1,900 public pay phones offering IDD access throughout the Macao peninsula, two outlying islands and public places.

Public Mobile Communications Services

In June 2000, the MSAR Government announced new regulations regarding applications for provisional licences for public mobile communications services. This move was intended to open up local mobile telecommunication services and take Macao one step closer to its developmental goals.

On 1 July 2000, the MSAR began to accept applications for provisional licences for public mobile communications, and received bids from eight sole proprietors and joint ventures. After serious consideration, on 19 October 2001 the MSAR announced that both Hutchison

Telecom-Macau and SmarTone (Macau) had been granted licences to offer dual-band mobile communications services in Macao.

The companies began offering services in July and August 2001 respectively. In addition to CTM, three operators currently provide mobile communications services. At the end of 2001, there were 194,496 mobile phone users in Macao, representing a market penetration of 44.4 percent.

Number portability was introduced on 1 December 2001, enabling users to switch to new operators without having to change their number. This freedom of choice is a direct benefit of market liberalisation. Indeed, implementation of number portability has helped to stimulate fair competition in the mobile telecommunications market.

Internet and Broadband Services

Macao's Internet-enabled population has been increasing dramatically. At the end of 2001, the number of Internet subscribers had reached 34,703, representing eight percent of the total population.

The granting of tentative ISP licences marked the second step of the Government's plan to open the MSAR telecommunications market, since it has become an accepted fact that the Internet plays an important role in the development of education, the economy, commerce and telecommunications.

The Government started receiving applications for provisional licences for Internet Service Provision on 1 October 2000. At the end of December, 10 provisional ISP licences had been granted for a wide range of services, including public Internet access, Web hosting, applications and database hosting, e-mail, electronic bulletin board systems, electronic messaging, e-commerce and database access and retrieval.

CTM started offering broadband services in July 2000. At the end of 2001, broadband coverage on the Macao peninsula was 100 percent, and 99.9 and 99 percent respectively on Taipa and Coloane islands.

International Activities

The MSAR Government participated, as part of delegations from China, in a number of conferences and seminars organised by the International Telecommunication Union (ITU). The Office for Development of Telecommunications and Information Technology (GDTTI) is also an associate member of Asia-Pacific Telecommunity (APT) and European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI).

The GDTTI joined with the University of Macau, the United Nations University

International Institute for Software Technology to organise the 8th Asia-Pacific Software Engineering Conference (APSEC 2001) from 4-7 December 2001. More than 100 software experts from 23 countries and regions attended the conference, greatly enhancing Macao's international standing and enabling academic exchanges regarding information technology between Macao and other countries around the region.

Postal Services

A Brief History of Macao's Postal Service

Maritime postal services first began operating in Macao in 1800. In 1878, Macao became a member of the Universal Postal Union (UPU), and implemented a series of regulations under international treaties. In 1891, Macao Post Office started offering postal remittance services.

The post office box (PO Box) service has been serving the community in its current form since 1905; the first post box was erected in 1910. In 1929, the Post Office Building was constructed. In April 1929, parcel services via surface and air became available in Macao. On 1 October 1981, an historic milestone was reached when telephone and telegraph services were separated from Macao Post Office and become a private business managed by CTM. Following this, the Post Office focused on the management and regulation of stamps, deposits and radio communication businesses. Postal services, regulated telecom services and credit facilities became the three major business areas under the Post Office.

In the past 10 years, the Post Office has continued to act as a regulatory body in telecommunications, responsible for setting up a legal framework, planning frequency usage, updating software applications, steering the automation of telecommunication systems, and working closely with international organisations. Following the establishment of the MSAR Government, the Post Office's role as a regulatory body in telecommunications services was transferred to the GDTTI on 30 June 2000. The Post Office currently offers postal and deposit services.

Postal Services

The Post Office has 11 divisional offices and one head office. Reception counters in mail processing and delivery centres also handle large volumes of parcels and mail.

Portugal, mainland China and the United States are the major recipients of mail from Macao, while mainland China, Portugal, the United States and Taiwan are the principal senders of mail to the SAR. Mainland China, Hong Kong, Taiwan and the United States are the principal senders of parcels to Macao. The major recipients of parcels from Macao are mainland China, Portugal, the United Kingdom, Australia, the United States and Canada.

Macao's courier service network covers 74 countries and regions. The principal courier

destinations from Macao include mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kong, Singapore, Thailand, Malaysia, The Philippines, Japan, France, Germany, Italy, Canada, the United States, Brazil, Australia, New Zealand and Egypt.

E- Certification Services

In 2001, the Post Office prepared to establish a Certificate Authority (CA), for which a security data centre and Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) are essential. The Post Office has since begun a series of related projects.

A number of regulations must be formulated and revised to recognise the legal status of e-Signatures, in response to the needs of e-Certification services. The introduction of laws and regulations related to the Certificate Authority will lay an important legal foundation for the development of e-Commerce and electronic government, enabling the confidentiality, authenticity, integrity and acceptability of transactions.

Museum of Communication

In 2001, the Post Office finished its renovation of the D. Maria II Fortress and the construction of a building to house its Museum of Communication. To be opened soon, the Museum's exhibits will focus on postal services, postal products and telecommunications, thus providing opportunities for visitors to learn more about science as well as promoting greater interest in stamp collecting.

Macao Stamps

The stamps and postal products of Macao are available in philately shops and the retail outlets of Macao post offices. Macao stamps can also be ordered through an account with the Post Office or purchased from agents and postal merchants around the world.

The design of Macao's stamps is a fusion of East and West that centres on contemporary and classical themes. The Post Office issues commemorative and standard stamps as well as first-day covers and commemorative postmarks for important commemorative events throughout the year.

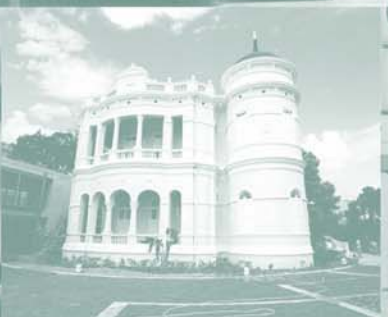
Over the years, the Post Office has issued stamps to record significant events, such as the opening of the Macau International Airport and the establishment of the MSAR. To celebrate Beijing's success in winning the right to host the 2008 Olympic Games, the Post Office joined with China Post and Hong Kong Post to issue a set of commemorative stamps on 14 July 2001, marking the first-ever collaboration across the three regions under a single theme.

A number of stamps issued by the Post Office have won international awards. For example, in 1990, "Games and Pastimes in Macao – Traditional Games" received the Asiago Award for

Culture at the 20th Asiago International Prize for Philatelic Art. Macao Post also won the Asiago Award for Culture at the 31st Asiago International Prize for Philatelic Art (2001) using the theme of Chinese and Portuguese ceramics. It also won “The World’s Most Beautiful Stamp on Each Continent” at the Sixth World Stamp Contest organised by Timbro Press in France.

During 2001, The Post Office issued 13 sets of stamps under the following themes: Lunar Year of the Snake, Seng Yu - Idioms, Traditional Instruments, Convergence of Culture - Religious Beliefs, Macao Security Forces - Fire Brigade, Internet and E-Commerce, Commemoration of Beijing’s Successful Bid to Host the 2008 Olympic Games, Literature and its Characters - The Romance of the Three Kingdoms, Census 2001, Markets in Macao, Science and Technology - Composition and Construction of DNA, Parks and Gardens, and I Ching, Pa Kua.

LAND,INFRASTRUCTURE,HOUSING AND PUBLIC UTILITIES



Part 2, Chapter 11

Land, Infrastructure, Housing and Public Utilities

Urban Planning

To meet the requirements of Macao's rapid urban development, the Macao SAR Government has drawn up a long-term plan for major infrastructure, traffic and transportation projects. The move is aimed at upgrading these facilities and improving people's quality of life.

Lands, Public Works and Transport Bureau

The Lands, Public Works and Transport Bureau (DSSOPT) is a public administrative body that provides technical support and advises the Macao SAR Government on ways to enhance the use and management of land, urban planning, traffic, infrastructure construction, basic services and ground transportation. It participates in formulating the Macao SAR Government's policies for economic development and rules of land use; the prioritization of the use of privately owned land; and short, medium and long-term land use. The Bureau also encourages private property developments. It has the duty to license and supervise urban construction projects, as well as the generation, transportation, allocation and usage of electricity facilities. The Bureau monitors, studies, plans and implements general policies on ground transportation. It considers and implements infrastructure and environmental sanitation projects, and approves and supervises those carried out by other public institutions or private entities.

In urban planning, the DSSOPT focused mainly on follow-up work to enhance existing programmes in 2001. Applications for official alignment plans were also processed and approved. Major planning and management projects on the Macao peninsula included study and consultation on the development of the section between the Inner Harbour Pier 12A and Pier 20, comments on the new stadiums being built for the 2005 East Asian Games, selecting a site for the Nam Van Lakes fire station, and issuing detailed official alignment plans. Works on Taipa island included consultancy on the construction of a new passenger terminal and cargo terminal near the Macau International Airport, preliminary analysis of the plan to enlarge the Psychiatric Centre and the Centre for the Elderly in Carmo, on Taipa island, analysis and comment on the plans for East Asia Satellite TV City, and revision of the Home-ownership Scheme housing development projects on Rua do Regedor. On Coloane island, the Bureau's activities included analysis and comment on plans for A-Ma Cultural Village and related cable car facilities, selection of sites for six new petrol stations and related planning guidelines, comments on the feasibility of constructing a new fuel terminal in Ká Hó, and drafting an urbanisation plan for Coloane Village.

In the area of urban planning supervision, the Bureau drew up 91 official alignment plans in 2001, of which 38 were new and 53 updated. In addition, the Bureau issued 168 preliminary study reports and proposals on architectural drawings.

Construction Companies and Contractors

According to statistics from the Lands, Public Works and Transport Bureau, there were 197 registered construction companies and 145 construction contractors in 2001.

Engineers and Architects

A total of 66 architects and 110 engineers were registered with the Bureau in 2001.

Office for Infrastructure Development

The Office for Infrastructure Development was established in 2000 with the aims of promoting and coordinating the maintenance, modernisation and development of Macao construction projects.

The Office is responsible for research and coordination work related to proposed infrastructure development plans, and giving support to construction projects in progress, or large-scale public or private development projects already part of the COTAI Programme. It also provides technical supervision on projects, especially construction work that impacts on the environment and landscape or is related to transportation, such as highways and railways. The Office conducts research on major transportation projects such as the planned Guangzhou-Zhuhai railway and highway extensions to Macao. It supports and coordinates the activities of the solid waste incineration plant and sewage treatment plants. It conducts feasibility studies on ways to increase waste handling capacity - especially dangerous waste and waste requiring special treatment - and upgrading and modernising the equipment used for this purpose. It monitors the operations of sewage treatment plants and the quantity and quality of discharged treated water. In addition, the office monitors and supervises the operations of franchised sewage treatment and solid waste incineration facilities, and provides solid waste removal and cleaning services.

Major Infrastructure Projects

As a modern, developing city, the face of Macao changes with each passing day. A number of Government and private-sector construction projects are under way.

New Checkpoint at Border Gate

The ceremony to lay the foundation stone of the new checkpoint at Border Gate was held on

28 December 2001. The checkpoint will occupy a total area of 28,000 square metres, and its building will provide gross floor area of 17,880 square metres. The floor area of the vehicle control station will be 7,500 square metres. The construction project will cost 134 million patacas, and will take about 20 months to complete.

The new checkpoint will consist of a two-storey customs building, 11 vehicle entry lanes, 11 exit lanes, and a landscaped piazza for pedestrians. Underground vehicle routes, bus and taxi stops will be located beneath the Border Gate Square.

Third Macao-Taipa Bridge

The Macao SAR Government decided at the end of 2001 that construction of the third Macao-Taipa Bridge would start in the fourth quarter of 2002 and be completed in about 28 months.

The new double-decker bridge will link the southwest part of the Macao peninsula with the northwest of Taipa island. It is expected to ease traffic congestion on the two existing Macao-Taipa bridges by taking up some of the traffic flow between Macao and Taipa island. The bridge will also provide quick access to the central and western districts of Macao. It will be 2,200 metres long and 28 metres wide, and will have 700-metre and 400-metre access roads on the Macao peninsula and Taipa island respectively. There will be six traffic lanes on the upper deck, and four traffic lanes on the lower deck.

Psychiatric Centre

The new Psychiatric Centre in Carmo, on Taipa, covers an area of 2,540 square metres, and cost about 18.5 million patacas to construct. There are 91 beds, including 13 allocated in the geriatrics department. The centre has inpatient, outpatient, therapy and occupational therapy departments, workshops, a reception area, recreation area and administration area.

Macao Tower

The Macau Tower Convention and Entertainment Centre, which was funded and constructed by Sociedade de Turismo e Diversões de Macau, officially opened on 19 December 2001. Soaring 338 meters high, Macau Tower is the 10th highest freestanding tower in the world and the eighth highest in Asia. As a new Macao landmark, it is expected to attract between 1 million and 1.2 million visitors in its first year.

The four-storey Tower Pod rises 223 metres above the ground. There are an indoor observation lounge, café, revolving restaurant and outdoor observation deck on its first two floors. The main observation lounge provides visitors with panoramic views of up to 55 kilometres. These beautiful vistas include the whole of Macao itself, the Pearl River Delta region and outlying islands of Hong Kong.

The multifunction convention and entertainment centre integrated with the Tower also has four floors containing exhibition and conference facilities. The multifunction exhibition hall on the second floor can accommodate about 100 booths. The 1,960-square metre floor of the multi-function convention centre can be divided into eight separate conference rooms suitable for various business and private functions.

Macau Fisherman's Wharf

Construction of Macau Fisherman's Wharf began on 15 September 2001. This large, comprehensive tourism project will cost around 900 million patacas, and is being co-developed by the renowned entrepreneur Stanley Ho Hung San and the tourist and entertainment business entrepreneur David Chow Kam Fai.

Macau Fisherman's Wharf is located in the new commercial centre of NAPE. It occupies a total area of one million square feet, with the Macau Palace Floating Casino to its east and the Mandarin Oriental Hotel to the north. Courtyard houses, man-made volcanoes, a market modelled on a 13th-century African Fort and a Greek-style central piazza will be built in its six areas. There will be theme restaurants featuring 15th century Italian cuisine and 16th century Portuguese food. Furthermore, it will also feature Thai and Australian-style seafood markets, a high-tech games centre, galleon museum, lakeside auditorium and the most advanced disco and entertainment facilities in Southeast Asia.

A-Ma Cultural Village

The foundation stone laying ceremony for A-Ma Cultural Village was held on 2 May 2001. The village is being built and funded by The Goddess A-Ma Foundation of Macao at a cost of about 200 million patacas.

Situated at Alto de Coloane, it will be a religious and cultural scenic spot with the existing A-Ma Statue as the focus. As well as temples, planned facilities include a mountain cable car, A-Ma Cultural Museum, nunnery, vegetarian restaurants, Fujianese, Taiwanese and Macao snack stalls, and handicraft and souvenir shops. There will also be a Tin Hau Temple, built in the traditional Chinese temple architecture style.

When it opens, the A-Ma Cultural Village is expected to attract about 250,000 followers and tourists annually from the mainland, Taiwan, Hong Kong and other parts of the world.

East Asia Satellite TV City

The inauguration ceremony for the East Asia Satellite TV City was held on 21 February 2001. The complex is being funded and developed by Hong Kong-based eSun Holdings Ltd at a cost of around 300 million patacas. It is expected to become one of the largest film and TV production facilities in Asia. As well as film and TV programme production, the City will

be a dynamic and attractive sightseeing spot for people of all ages, targeting Chinese visitors from around the world. Construction is proceeding in phases. The TV City will be unveiled in early 2003. The entire TV City will occupy a 1.5 million-square metre site. The production complex will include nine studios, outdoor venues for location shooting and post-production facilities. There will be a special walkway for studio tours to enable visitors watch the actual production processes. When fully operational, East Asia Satellite TV City is expected to be able to produce 5,000 hours of programming, and to attract around 300,000 visitors, each year.

Construction Projects

Private Construction Projects

Compared with 2000, the total number of units and floor area of buildings completed in Macao during 2001 declined by 30.4 percent and 21.9 percent respectively. The number of new building units sold in 2001 totalled 27,016, with a total value of 14.6 billion patacas.

Public Facilities

There were 355 public facility investment projects carried out in 2001 at a total cost of about one billion patacas. The investment was mainly in the construction of homes and other buildings, roads and bridges, transportation, machinery and other equipment.

Macao Civil Engineering Laboratory

The Macao Civil Engineering Laboratory has engaged in research work relating to civil engineering since 1988. The scope of its work includes support on testing and technology, consultation services for the construction industry, supervision of construction in progress, monitoring construction quality, quality accreditation, formulation of regulations and standards, research and support for university courses in applied science and courses relating to technology, promotion of technology information exchange, and support for the establishment and operation of technical libraries.

The laboratory has a General Assembly, a Board of Directors and a Supervisory Board. Under the Board of Directors are a technical council, training and documentation centre, computer centre, quality and standardisation department, structures and building department (including a structural inspection laboratory), geotechnical department (including a soil testing laboratory and a pile testing laboratory), construction materials department (including a materials testing and a metrology laboratory). The chairpersons of the Board of the General Assembly and the Board of Directors are both appointed by the Macao SAR Government.

Housing

Housing Institute

Founded on 24 July 1990, the Housing Institute is supervised by the Secretary for Transport and Public Works, but enjoys full administrative and financial autonomy. The Institute's main functions are to develop public housing policies for Macao; provide accommodation for low-income residents; implement policies, plans and works relating to public housing; supervise research into the condition of the local housing stock and demand for housing; monitor, control and clear unauthorised wooden huts; and assist the Macao SAR Government in formulating general housing policies. As well as its involvement in Home-ownership Scheme housing and public housing, the Housing Institute also used to administer the "Four Percent Subsidy Scheme", which subsidised residents wishing to purchase their own homes.

Home-ownership Scheme Housing

Under Decree-Law No. 13/93/M, issued on 12 April 1993, the Housing Institute invites construction companies to build homes on land granted by the Government under a "Home-ownership Scheme Housing Development Contract", the land grant contract between the companies and the Government. When the development is completed, some units are reserved for public use to offset the cost of the granted land. The rest are sold in the private sector in accordance with terms and prices stipulated in the contract, after examination and approval by the Housing Institute.

Rationale for Home-ownership Scheme Housing

Home-ownership Scheme housing fulfils three purposes: to alleviate local housing shortages by providing affordable homes to local people, especially low-income households; to boost the local construction sector; and to encourage construction firms to improve their organisational structure and building technology.

Eligibility for Home-ownership Scheme Housing

Residents wishing to purchase Home-ownership Scheme housing should file their applications with the Housing Institute and watch out for announcements of the date and regulations relating to the public bidding.

Applicants should be aged 18 or over, and have lived in Macao for at least five years. However, people relocated as a result of Government demolition work who have been resident in Macao for three years are also eligible. They should have valid personal identity documents issued by the Macao SAR Government. Furthermore, representatives and members of their households should not own any property or land in Macao, nor should they be concessionaires of any private land.

Public Housing

Public housing refers to units built by the Government or by private developers on land granted by the Government. Upon their completion, the stipulated number of units is handed over to the Macao SAR Government for leasing to low-income families and those in extraordinarily adverse circumstances. Methods for the allocation and management of public housing have been consolidated under the Decree-Law No. 69/88/M, as reissued through Executive Order No. 3/2000.

Low-income families are defined as those whose household incomes fall beneath the legally stipulated levels.

Requirements for Applications for Public Housing

Families applying to rent public housing should be aged 18 or over, have lived in Macao for at least five years, and hold valid personal identity documents issued by the Macao SAR Government. The applicant and members of his or her family should not own any land or property, and their monthly household income should not exceed the maximum stipulated by law.

Maximum Monthly Family Income

Article One of Administrative Decree No. 249/98/M issued on 21 December 1998 stipulates the following maximum monthly income levels for households to be eligible to apply to rent public housing.

Table of Family Income

Number of family members	Monthly family income (patacas)
1	3,800.00
2	4,900.00
3	6,000.00
4	7,000.00
5	8,000.00
6	8,700.00
7	9,400.00
8	9,900.00
9	10,500.00
10	11,100.00

As at December 2001, about 32,000 public housing units had been completed in Macao, accommodating more than 77,000 residents.

The “Four Percent Subsidy Scheme”

“The Regime for Residential Credit Subsidy”, popularly known as the “Four Percent Subsidy Scheme”, was regulated by Decree-Law No. 35/96/M issued by the former Portuguese authorities in 1996, and By-law No. 24/2000 of the Macao SAR Government. These measures gave a four-percent loan-interest subsidy to residents who purchased property for their own use, and that was mortgaged with a bank. The maximum term of the subsidy was 10 years, and the Macao SAR Government provided 1 billion patacas annually for this purpose.¹

Requirements for Application for “The Four Percent Subsidy Scheme”

Applicants under the scheme were required to be aged 18 or over and to hold valid personal identity documents issued by the Macao SAR Government. Those who already owned residential properties and planned to purchase larger ones were also eligible, but after their application was approved, they were obliged to sell their original smaller housing units within six months of signing the notarial deed to purchase their new home.

Housing units that applicants intended to purchase for their own use had to be priced at not more than 750,000 patacas and be less than 18 years old. They also had to be registered as residential properties with the Real Estate Registry.

By December 2001, a total of 12,750 applications had been approved under the scheme, involving credits of about 4.25 billion patacas.

Land Management

Lands Committee

The Lands Committee is a consultative body whose work is supervised by the Secretary for Transport and Public Works. Its members include the directors of the Lands, Public Works and Transport (DSSOPT), Cartography and Cadastre Bureau; and the Registrar of Real Estate Registry. Representatives of the Provisional Municipal Council of Macao and the Provisional Municipal Council of the Islands also sit on the Committee, together with the directors of the Legal Department, Urban Construction Department, and Land Management Department of the DSSOPT, and a non-voting secretary.

The Committee is responsible for commenting on land concessions in both the public and private sectors and concessions made under various legal regulations. It advises on the implementation of laws and contracts relating to land use, and it has the power to fine or impose other penalties on land grant recipients who fail to comply with the laws and terms of their contracts. The Committee can also grant, renew, renounce or cancel temporary land occupation licences.

¹ The Government has decided to terminate the “Four Percent Subsidy Scheme” with effect from 1 July 2002.

Land Concessions

According to statistics compiled by the DSSOPT, a total of 305,904 square metres of land was granted in 2001, at premiums amounting to more than 43.45 million patacas, an average of 142 patacas per square metre. There were 53 related contracts signed, such as leases; amendments to leases and long-term leases; Home-ownership Scheme housing and amendments to Home-ownership Scheme housing contracts; and land exchanges, transfer and return.

The land granted in 2001 was mainly for the development of residential, commercial and industrial buildings, office buildings, hotels, car parks and social facilities. Premium income received in 2001 amounted to about 1.2 billion patacas, including more than 1.141 billion patacas in overdue payments.

Drainage System

Macao's drainage system, including its main pipeline, has a total length of 234,768 metres. There are 11,933 rainwater drains, 1,018 subsidiary pipelines, and 8,288 manholes.

The Drainage Division of the Provisional Municipal Council was responsible for cleaning and dredging the drainage system, inspecting and monitoring its operations, studying and making improvements, and registering related information.

The number of complaints received about street flooding caused by rainstorms in 2001 was 26.6 percent lower than that of 1996, while the number of complaints about silting of main pipes dropped by 69.4 percent. Moreover, the duration of flooding was shorter.

From 2001, representatives from the Provisional Municipal Council of Macao and Provisional Municipal Council of the Islands participated in the Fire Brigade's "Rainstorm Action Team". Whenever a black storm signal is issued, the team immediately dispatches staff to inundated areas to help drain floodwater.

To maintain the normal functioning of public drains and to prevent oil and chemical waste materials from polluting the environment and damaging the system, the Drainage Division of the Provisional Municipal Council of Macao conducted regular inspections of the three-stage oil separation drains used in restaurants and garages, as well as the filter drains installed in laundry plants and bleaching and dyeing plants. The Division also monitors the chemical composition of sewer water and seawater, to pinpoint and eliminate the sources of pollution. The Division also carries out regular monitoring and examination of "black spots" where drains frequently become blocked, and drains on dangerous slopes. It collects and analyses data and takes immediate measures when problems are found. In 2001, the Drainage Division handled 281 prosecutions for illegal waste discharge under the municipal regulations.

Slopes

According to the Lands, Public Work and Transport Bureau, at the end of 2001 Macao had 151 slopes which were rated from low to high risk, 87 being low-risk cases, 47 medium-risk and 17

high-risk. In 2001, the Provisional Municipal Council of Macao conducted slope conservation projects on five slopes on Penha Hill and Guia Hill, involving an area of 4,187 square metres. The Lands, Public Works and Transport Bureau also repaired six peripheral slopes.

Surveying and Mapping

Cartography and Cadastre Bureau

The Cartography and Cadastre Bureau is under the supervision of the Secretary for Transport and Public Works. It specialises in setting up and maintaining Geodetic Control Network and the Macao SAR Government's Geometric Leveling Network. In addition, the Bureau supports land management activities, drafts maps of various types and scales, and maintains the cadastre management.

Cadastre Management

The cadastral system in Macao covers the establishment, maintenance, updating and development of management systems and databases, most being undertaken by the Cadastre Division of the Cartography and Cadastre Bureau. To establish a cadastral database, the Cadastre Division began combining its own on-the-spot survey data with those from related government institutions in 1983. The Bureau also started to produce cadastral maps in accordance with the provisions of the "Cadastre Law". To ensure that its data remains accurate and up to date, the division continuously updates and organises related information and strives to improve its management. For example, it now provides cadastral analysis and reports to other Government institutions to facilitate land management, urban construction and planning, urban environment management and land-related lawsuits. People from all walks of life can apply for cadastral maps, which include a comprehensive range of basic information, such as the position, area and registration of properties, as well as the record codes assigned to them by the Finance Services Bureau.

The Cadastre Division also provides survey information from its database to land owners needing to re-measure land boundaries for valuations, transactions or development.

Land Surveying and Cartography

The Cartography and Cadastre Bureau provides a wide range of land survey and cartography services, including topographic and cadastral surveys, cadastral maps designated under the "General Regulations on Urban Construction", and cadastral maps specifically compiled for registration and legal purposes. In addition, the Bureau supplies topographical maps at various scales, including 1:1,000, 1:2,000, 1:5,000, 1:10,000 and 1:20,000, with Chinese and Portuguese footnotes. Digital cartography of Macao, thematic maps, posters and aerial survey photos taken in 1980, 1988, 1993 and 1998 can also be purchased from the Bureau.

GPS Reference Station

The establishment of the Geodetic Control Network and Geometric Leveling Network is aimed at providing data on plane coordinates and the elevations of important reference points for various types of land and surveying projects. The Global Positioning System (GPS) and Real-time Kinematics (RTK) technology are also being utilised to support traditional surveying methods and regularly encrypt and examine network-controlled points, thus ensuring the accuracy of the networks. The GPS Reference Station set up by the Cartography and Cadastre Bureau at Fortress Hill in 2001 is expected to support the application of GPS and RTK technology in surveying and the GPS pilot system.

The Environmental Geographic Information System and Macao Geographic Information System

The Cartography and Cadastre Bureau assisted the Environment Council in its development of the Environmental Geographic Information System (<http://www.dscg.gov.mo/ambiente.htm>) in 2000. It also incorporates environmental data and analysis from the Meteorological and Geophysical Bureau, Office for Infrastructure Development, and Macao Water Supply Company. Using advanced geographic information technology and digitised maps of Macao, the Cartography and Cadastre Bureau also established in August 2001 the Macao Geographic Information System (<http://www.gis.gov.mo>), which allows users to search for information interactively, by typing in the names of streets, door numbers, and names and locations of buildings.

Survey and Cadastre School

The Cadastre Bureau set up the Survey and Cadastre School in 1975. By 1998, 206 students had graduated from 10 successive general survey courses at the school. A total of 45 people have graduated from its three advanced surveying courses.

Drinking Water

Macao Water Supply Company

The Macao Water Supply Company (SAAM) was established in 1935 and is privately owned. In 1982, Sino-French Holdings (Hong Kong) - a joint venture between the French-based Lyonnaise des Eaux Group and Hong Kong-based Chow Tai Fook Enterprises - acquired 85 percent of the shares in the company, and then in 1985 it took control of its main business. In the same year, the Macao Water Supply Company signed a 25-year water supply concession contract with the former Portuguese administration. In 1997, the Hong Kong-based New World Infrastructure acquired the shares of Chow Tai Fook Enterprises.

Water Supply

Most of Macao's raw water comes from the Modaomen estuary of Xijiang River situated in adjacent Zhuhai. After being pressurised at the Hongwan Pumping Station in Zhuhai, it is transported to Zhuxiandong Reservoir through a network of water drains, aqueducts and tunnels. Water, including rainwater, can also be stored in the Nanping, Shedikeng and Yinkeng reservoirs to meet demand caused by water shortages and for use in dry seasons, when the salinity level of river water may become high.

Owing to its high altitude, the water in Zhuxiandong Reservoir can be transported by gravity flow to the Ilha Verde Treatment Plant and the Reservoir Treatment Plant, located near the Outer Harbour, via two one-metre pipelines with a capacity of 180,000 cubic metres of water per day. Water can also be stored in the Outer Harbour Reservoir

Currently, Zhuhai supplies about 150,000 cubic metres of water to Macao each day. The total water supply in 2001 amounted to 54.53 million cubic metres.

Testing Water Potability

The Laboratory and Research Centre of the Macao Water Supply Company is responsible for water quality testing and analysis. Between them, the Centre's analysis and research divisions guarantee the quality of the product and of the supply system. The Analysis Division tests and analyses water quality, and provides information to the production and quality supervision departments. The Research Division is mainly engaged in research and development work relating to water treatment technology and water resources management, as well as water-quality index analysis, in order to tackle technical problems that arise during production processes.

Staff from the Macao Provisional Municipal Council Laboratory and the Macao Water Supply Company take samples for analysis from six to nine randomly chosen water supply outlets between Monday and Friday every week. Company employees also conduct random tests of water quality every Saturday.

The quality of Macao drinking water complies with European Union standards.

In 1997, The Laboratory and Research Centre of the Macao Water Supply Company was ranked No. 1 in a quality control test administered by laboratories of Lyonnaise des Eaux Group. The Laboratory and Research Centre was upgraded to a reference laboratory in 1999 and awarded the Certificate of Laboratory Accreditation by the China National Accreditation Committee for Laboratories (CNAL), which is equivalent to ISO17025. It is only the fourth laboratory in China to be awarded such accreditation. In 2001, the Laboratory and Research Centre began preparations for a two-year ISO9001:2000 quality management accreditation programme.

Water Storage Capacity and Consumption

Water treatment capacity in Macao has increased from 85,000 cubic metres per day in 1985 to

260,000 cubic metres in 2001. The combined storage capacity of Macao's reservoirs rose from 17,000 cubic metres in 1985 to 60,000 cubic metres in 2001. Of the water pipes laid prior to 1982, eighty percent had been changed and upgraded. The total length of pipelines increased from 127 kilometres in 1985 to nearly 500 kilometres in 2001.

Macao has maintained a 24-hour water supply continuously since 1982. At the end of 2001, the volume of water stored in its reservoirs stood at 2.53 million cubic metres, including 2.18 million cubic metres in Reservoir near the Outer Harbour.

A total of 55.36 million cubic metres was supplied in 2001, a reduction of 2.65 percent from the figure for 2000. The daily average volume supplied in 2001 was around 150,000 cubic metres, with a maximum of 180,000 cubic metres, recorded on 10 August.

Customer Services

By the end of 2001, the Macao Water Supply Company had 177,607 customers, comprised of 153,779 households, 1,087 companies and 22,741 Government institutions.

Power Supply

Companhia de Electricidade de Macau

Companhia de Electricidade de Macau (CEM) is a public utility company with a sole concession to generate, transmit, distribute, sell, import and export electricity in Macao.

From 1906 to 1972, the company was managed by the Macau Electric Lighting Company, which had its headquarters in Hong Kong. In 1972, due to non-fulfilment of the contract with former Portuguese administration, that the management was replaced by CEM.

With support from the then government, CEM was restructured in 1981. Since then it has made considerable progress in developing a high-quality electricity-generation system at reasonable cost, as well as formulating a comprehensive plan to improve and develop its transmission and distribution networks. It has also scored achievements in the areas of cost-effectiveness and technology.

CEM was first linked to the primary networks of Macao and Guangdong Province in 1984, through two 110 kV overhead lines. This increased Macao's stand-by electricity supply and directly improved the flexibility and quality of electricity supply services.

CEM signed its most recent 25-year franchise contract with the former Portuguese administration in 1985.

Since 1987, the Government, previously the largest shareholder in CEM, has reduced its holding to just 7.7 percent. Now, Sino-French and Sino-Portuguese groups each own 45 percent of CEM shares, and local shareholders (including from Hong Kong) own the remaining 2.3 percent.

Between 1992 and 2001, CEM's installed power capacity increased by 35 percent, with the peak capability of the power network rising by 53 percent. In the same period gross electrical demand rose by 64 percent and the income from sales of electricity surged by 104 percent.

In 2001, CEM began construction of Coloane Power Station B, a 136-MW combined recycle facility scheduled to start operating by the end of March 2003.

The Macao electricity transmission network consists of ten 66/11-kV transmission substations, one 110/66-kV interconnection with Zhuhai Substation in mainland China (This excludes Ká Hó power substation because it does not have 11 kV). There is also more than 155 kilometres of 66-kV high voltage cables.

The 11-kV medium-voltage electricity transmission network is composed of 914 customer substations (11/0.4kV) connected by cables with a total length of 710 kilometres. The low-voltage transmission network is made up of 1,494 kilometres of cables, while the street lighting networks consists of 529 kilometres of cables and more than 12,914 street lights.

Electricity Output and Consumption

CEM generated 1,510 GWh of electricity in 2001, an increase of two percent over the figure for 2000. Electricity bought from the mainland amounted to 193 GWh, a drop of one percent; and that purchased from the Macao Central Incineration Centre totalled 56 GWh, an increase of three percent. The company's sales for 2001 amounted to 1,594 GWh, two percent more than in 2000. The highest load recorded was on 24 August, when demand reached 365 GWh.

Customer Services

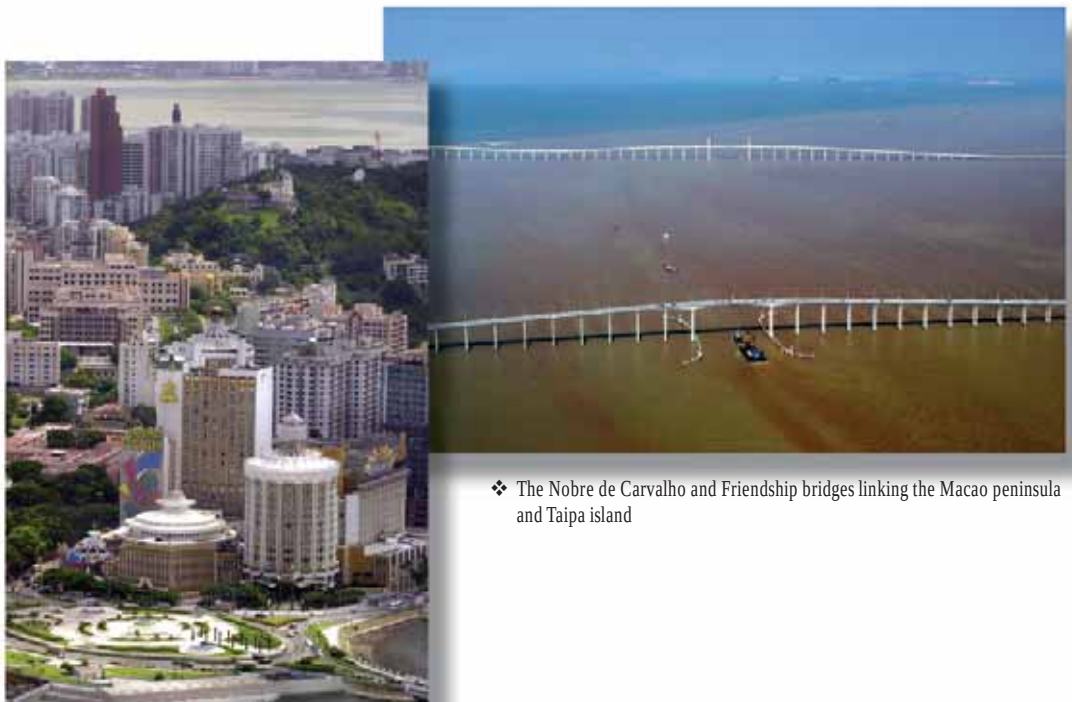
By the end of 2001, CEM's network provided service to more than 187,236 customers, an increase of 43 percent over the figure in 1992. Macao peninsula accounted for 89.1 percent of the total customer base, Taipa island 10.2 percent, and Coloane 0.7 percent.

Gas Fuel

According to Executive Order No. 257/2001, of 19 December 2001, gas fuel was excluded from Table B (imports) in Appendix Two (table for imports and exports). This means that, from 1 January 2002, gas fuel can be imported without a licence, though customs declarations will still be required. Nearly 25.4 million kilograms of gas fuel was imported in 2001.



❖ The runway of the Macao International Airport, built on an artificial island off Taipa



❖ The Nobre de Carvalho and Friendship bridges linking the Macao peninsula and Taipa island

❖ Central District of Macao



❖ The Macao skyline



❖ An aerial view of Macao



❖ Friendship Bridge



❖ Night view of Macao



❖ Nam Van Lakes and the Macau Tower



❖ Commercial District in Nam Van



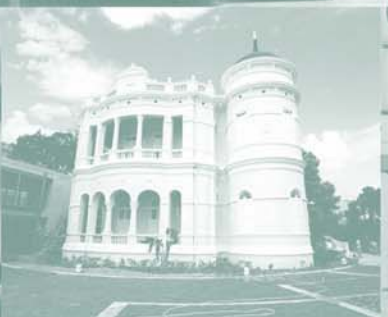
❖ The road network at the Outer Harbour area



❖ The Court of Final Appeal and the Court of Second Instance Building

12

TRANSPORT



Part 2, Chapter 12

Transport

Roads and Bridges

Macao boasts 273.3 kilometres of roads and highways, including 169.3 kilometres on the Macao peninsula, 58.3 kilometres on Taipa island and its reclaimed areas, and 37.8 kilometres on Coloane island. There are two bridges and a causeway linking the Macao peninsula and the islands of Taipa and Coloane. The 2.6-kilometre Nobre de Carvalho Bridge (also known as the Macau-Taipa Bridge) opened to traffic in October 1974, and the 4.4-kilometre Friendship Bridge – the second bridge linking the Macao peninsula and Taipa – was completed in April 1994. The Taipa-Coloane Causeway was upgraded into a 6-lane highway at the end of 1998. In addition, the 900-metre Lotus Bridge, which was completed in December 1999 with joint investment from the Macao and Zhuhai Governments, opened to traffic in March 2000. The Lotus Bridge, linking Taipa and Zhuhai's Hengqin island and connecting to the Guangzhou-Zhuhai Highway, is the second land route linking Macao and neighbouring cities.

The total length of road available for motor vehicles is 333.1 kilometres. This figure includes 176.7 kilometres on the Macao peninsula, 85.1 kilometres on Taipa island and its reclaimed areas, 54.1 kilometres on Coloane island, 5.2 kilometres on Nobre de Carvalho Bridge, 10.2 kilometres on the Friendship Bridge and 1.8 kilometres on the Lotus Bridge.

Public Transport

Macao has a well-established public transport system that connects the Macao peninsula and the two islands. A variety of vehicles including buses and taxis are available for local residents and tourists.

Buses

Currently, there are two public franchise bus companies operating routes in the Macao peninsula and the two islands.

Sociedade de Transportes Colectivos de Macau

Sociedade de Transportes Colectivos de Macau (TCM) was previously known as the Companhia de Transporte de Passageiros entre Macau e as Ilhas. Before construction of the Macau-Taipa Bridge, the company operated two ferries to provide passenger transportation services for Macao,

Taipa and Coloane residents. The company also acquired an existing local bus company, and established land transportation networks for residents of the islands.

The first bridge linking the Macao peninsula and the two islands opened to traffic in 1974, beginning a new era in Macao's transport development. Companhia de Transporte de Passageiros entre Macau e as Ilhas acquired a fleet of new buses to provide transport services between Macao, Taipa and Coloane.

Companhia de Transporte de Passageiros entre Macau e as Ilhas was restructured as Sociedade de Transportes Colectivos de Macau (TCM) in 1986. Currently, TCM operates 210 air-conditioned buses, eight routes on the Macao peninsula, eight routes linking Macao and the two islands, and a shuttle bus route to the Macao side of the Lotus Bridge linking Macao and Zhuhai. Fares range from 2.5 to 6 patacas. The company carried 24.01 million passengers in 2001 for a total mileage of 14.76 million kilometres.

Transportes Urbanos de Macau (Transmac)

Transportes Urbanos de Macau (Transmac) was previously known as Companhia de Autocarros Fok Lei.

Founded in 1948, the company was restructured in July 1988, changing its name to Transportes Urbanos de Macau. It is the largest bus company in Macao. Beginning with just 35 outdated buses, the company now owns a fleet of more than 330 air-conditioned buses.

Transmac owns 334 large and medium-sized air-conditioned buses and operates routes within the Macao peninsula, between Macao and the two islands and circular routes in Taipa. In 2001, Transmac operated 26 routes, with fares ranging from 2.5 to 6 patacas. It carried 53.5 million passengers for a total mileage exceeding 20.2 million kilometres.

Taxis

At the end of 2001, Macao had 650 licensed taxis painted black with cream roofs and 100 radio-dispatched yellow taxis. There were 5,953 licensed drivers.

Traffic Management

Traffic Consultative Committee

The Traffic Consultative Committee assists the Chief Executive in formulating general policy regarding land transportation and traffic.

According to Decree-Law No. 8/90/M, the Committee is under the supervision of the Secretary for Transport and Public Works. It is comprised of a Chairman, Vice Chairman and several Committee members. The Chief Executive is the Chairman, while the Vice Chairman is

a Secretary with authority over the management of land transportation and traffic, appointed by the Chief Executive. Committee members include the Director of the Lands, Public Works and Transport Bureau, the Head of the Transport Department of the Lands, Public Works and Transport Bureau, the President of the Provisional Municipal Council of Macao, the President of the Provisional Municipal Council of the Islands, the Director of the Government Tourist Office, the Head of the Cultural Heritage Department of the Cultural Institute, and representatives from the Public Security Police, passenger transportation services contractors, radio-dispatched taxi operators, Macao Car Dealers and Operators Association, Macao Driving Instructors Association, Macao Association of Vehicle and Machinery Operators, Macao Taxi Drivers Association, Macao Association of Architects, Macao Institute of Engineers, Macao Building Contractors and Property Developers Association, Macao Chinese Chamber of Commerce, Industrial Association of Macau, Companhia de Parques de Macau (Macao Parking Company) as well as individuals and organisations designated by the Chief Executive.

Number of Vehicles

At the end of 2001, the number of vehicles on Macao's roads numbered 115,770. This figure included 58,250 motorcycles – representing 50 percent of the total – and 48,857 light vehicles, representing 42 percent. New vehicles registered during 2001 numbered 9,156, twenty-six percent more than in the previous year, with motorcycles and cars accounting for the greatest proportion – there were 4,640 new motorcycle registrations (51 percent of the total), and 4,370 registrations for cars (48 percent).

Traffic Monitoring

Traffic management and monitoring are essential tools for ensuring the safety and orderly operation of the transport system. The SAR Government has installed closed-circuit TV (CCTV) and radar systems to monitor traffic conditions; these include four CCTVs on the Macau-Taipa Bridge, another 16 on the Friendship Bridge and four in Central District as well as four radar units. By the end of 2001, a total of 2,392 speeding vehicles had been identified by the monitoring systems, including 1,171 on the Friendship Bridge.

Macao has 71 sets of centrally controlled traffic lights, eight sets of locally controlled traffic lights, 490 traffic lights for motor vehicles, 551 for pedestrians and 31 flashing yellow lights. These are installed in Central District, Zone A of Nam Van Lakes, areas in Conselheiro Ferreira de Almeida, Areia Preta, Almirante Lacerda, Iao Hon and intersections in other areas.

Parking

Macao has 13 public car parks, which between them provide 5,715 parking spaces for light vehicles and 548 for motorcycles. By 31 December 2001, there were 1,264 parking meters – 584

for two-hour parking and 680 for five-hour parking. In addition, new residential developments completed during 2001 provided a total of 3,740 car and motorcycle parking spaces.

Road Safety

To reinforce public awareness of road safety, the Public Security Police teamed up with the Lands, Public Works and Transport Bureau and the Macao General Neighbourhood Union Association to initiate the Road Safety Month campaign, starting in September 2000. The campaign was aimed at publicising the importance of road safety through booth games, traffic accident statistics and photo displays, a traffic knowledge quiz, road safety board games and poster design competitions. In 2001, the campaign was repeated with participation expanded to include various organisations within the transport industry.

Cross-border Traffic

Cross-border Land Routes

Macao and mainland China are linked by two land routes, one at the Border Gate, the other at the Lotus Bridge checkpoint. Cross-border traffic volume has grown rapidly in tandem with the increasing exchanges between Macao and the mainland.

The Border Gate is open from 7am to midnight daily. The Lotus Bridge checkpoint was formerly open from 9am to 5pm for passengers and from 7am to 5pm for cargo. However, from January 2002, the bridge was to be opened for both passengers and cargo from 9am to 8pm daily.

A total of 2,238,356 vehicles entered or left Macao by land in 2001, representing a nine percent increase over 2000. The Border Gate remains the main route for cross-border vehicle movements, with 1,103,906 outbound and 1,104,905 inbound movements recorded, accounting for 99 percent of the total. The remaining 29,545 movements were recorded at the Lotus Bridge checkpoint, of which 12,845 were inbound and 16,700 outbound.

Regarding container cargo transportation, 7,718 containers entered or left Macao in 2001, down 14 percent on the previous year, including 2,220 inbound and 1,141 outbound movements via the Border Gate checkpoint.

In 2001, the number of passengers arriving by land totalled 4,149,444, while those leaving totalled 4,572,596. In all, there were 16,980,387 arrivals and 17,262,840 departures of local residents recorded at the Border Gate.

The Kee Kwan Motor Road Company operates passenger and cargo transportation services between Macao and the mainland, and a cross-border bus route between Macao and the Gongbei checkpoint in Zhuhai. In 2001, the company carried 250,000 passengers and an average cargo load of four million tonnes per kilometre. The company also operates five passenger

transportation routes from Zhuhai to Guangzhou, Zhongshan, Dongguan, Shantou and Jieyang. Total passenger load for 2001 reached 990,000 units.

Cross-border Marine Transportation Services

The Outer Harbour Ferry Terminal provides cross-border transportation services for passengers travelling between Macao and Hong Kong, while the Yuet Tung Terminal in the Inner Harbour serves those travelling between Macao and the mainland. Several companies operate scheduled passenger ferries to Hong Kong and the mainland, including Shun Tak-China Travel Ship Management (Shun Tak-CTII), New World First Ferry Serviços Marítimos (Macao) and Yuet Tung Shipping Company.

The Outer Harbour Ferry Terminal commenced operation in 1993. It has two vertical piers providing berths for 12 jetfoils and two passenger vessels. The main building has a floor area of over 6,000 square metres and a helicopter pad on top.

In 2001, there were 68,281 scheduled sailings of ferries between Macao and Hong Kong, representing a 20 percent increase over 2000. A total of 5,127,825 visitors entered Macao and 4,607,924 departed Macao through the Outer Harbour Ferry Terminal. A total of 139,909 visitors entered Macao and 108,739 departed through the Inner Harbour Pier 14.

In 2001, 7,361 cargo vessels sailed from Macao with a total cargo of 1.975 million tonnes. Of these vessels, 3,848 (52 percent) were Hong Kong-registered.

In 2001, 68,679 containers or 94,682 TEUs (twenty-foot equivalent units) were shipped into and out of Macao, representing a decrease from the previous year of eight and seven percent respectively. Of these, 20,725 containers arrived and 22,092 left through the Inner Harbour.

Cross-border Helicopter Services

In November 1990, passenger transportation services by helicopter were officially launched, reducing the Macao-Hong Kong trip to only 16 minutes. The service is available from 9am to 11pm, with scheduled flights in both directions every 30 minutes.

Port

Outer Harbour

The Outer Harbour, located on the east coast of the Macao peninsula is designated for scheduled ferries and their passengers. Its watercourse is 120 metres wide and 4.4 metres deep.

Inner Harbour

The Inner Harbour, located on the west coast of the Macao peninsula and comprised of 34 piers,

is designated for loading and discharging cargo, with the exception of Pier 14 which is available only for passengers embarking onto and disembarking from ferries authorised by the Port Authority. The South Sampan Pier, located between Piers 8 and 9, is designated for use by personnel of ships berthed in the Inner Harbour who hold Macao ID Cards or are authorised to land and depart by the relevant Government authority, with prior notice given to the Macao Customs Service. The channel of the Inner Harbour and the channel that leads to it are both 55 metres wide and 3.5 metres deep.

Ká Hó Harbour

Ká Hó Harbour, on the northeast shore of Coloane island, is comprised of the Oil Terminal, the Cement Terminal, Ká Hó Deepwater Terminal and the Power Plant Terminal. The channel leading to this harbour is 75 metres wide.

Ká Hó Container Terminal and Oil Terminal

The first phase of Ká Hó Container Terminal, which covers an area of 42,000 square metres, commenced operation in December 1991. It includes a container wharf, a container yard and warehouses. The berth is 135 metres long; the loading and discharging area is 7,000 square metres; the container yard is 20,400 square metres in area, and there are 1,200 square metres of cargo warehousing space (this area can be expanded to 4,800 square metres). The annual loading and discharging capacity of the terminal is 80,000 TEUs. Equipment includes a mobile jib crane with a 40-tonne lifting capacity, reach stackers capable of lifting 38 tonnes, tractors and container chassis.

In 2001, Ká Hó Harbour handled 9,843 inbound and 10,173 outbound containers.

The Oil Terminal commenced operation in June 1995. It can store every variety of fuel oil imported to Macao and can simultaneously load and unload two tankers. It has 14 storage tanks with a combined capacity of 86,000 cubic metres. In 2001, a total of 232,907.362 tonnes of oil were imported or exported through the terminal.

Port Authority

The Port Authority, a bureau under the supervision of the Secretary for Transport and Public Works, is responsible for the execution of maritime duties at all ports in Macao. Its functions include overall harbour management, ship registration, crew management, issuing certification, implementation of state controls at the port, the approval of marine projects and terminal operation.

In 1995, the Port Authority was restructured. The Marine Activity Regulations issued at the end of 1999 provide the legal basis for the Port Authority to maintain maritime safety and prevent maritime pollution.

Port Management and Services

Vessel Inspection

To ensure navigation safety and the effective management of marine transportation, local vessels navigating in Macao's waters are required to undergo annual maintenance and special inspection. In addition, they must have navigation licenses issued by local authorities. The Port Authority conducts random checks of foreign vessels berthing in Macao's ports to ensure that they comply with international treaties regarding marine safety and pollution prevention.

Pilot Services

The Port Authority provides pilot services for vessels entering and leaving Macao by the inner and outer channels, within berthing areas, and in all waters under SAR Government jurisdiction.

According to regulations, ships navigating the Ká Hó Harbour, the Outer Harbour and the Inner Harbour must use pilot services. However, scheduled high-speed passenger ferries, ships controlled by captains holding pilot exemption licences, vessels navigating within the harbour, local auxiliary boats, local and neighbouring coastal fishing boats and pleasure craft are eligible for exemptions from compulsory pilot services.

Navigation Control Centre

The Navigation Control Centre, located in the Outer Harbour, is responsible for providing essential pilot services for vessels entering or leaving Macao. Aided by a radar monitoring system, traffic controllers can use VHF radio to communicate with vessels navigating to and from the Inner Harbour and the Outer Harbour. By means of the communications channel for maritime affairs, traffic controllers can also inform vessels of navigation safety issues through instant reports and regular bulletins as situations arise. To ensure safety, the Centre implements strict navigation management and supervision of high-speed passenger ferries sailing between Guangzhou and Macao, and Hong Kong and Macao. The Centre also maintains a special hotline for maritime rescue and emergency assistance. Any distress calls from local waters can be directed to the duty officer at the "Macao VTS" (Macao Vessel Traffic Services Centre) with VHF 16, 10 and 100 channels.

Search and Rescue

Maritime search and rescue is one of the most important tasks of the port service, the most common accidents being stranding, collision, fire, fuel leakage and pollution. The Port Authority and the Macao Customs Service are mainly responsible for salvage work. Additionally, the Port

Authority has reached agreements with related authorities in Hong Kong and Zhuhai under which Macao's Maritime Salvage Coordinating Centre can request support from Hong Kong and Zhuhai to bolster salvage efforts.

Hydrographic Survey

The Hydrology Centre of the Port Authority is responsible for hydrographic surveys. Any eligible entity or institute may apply to the Port Authority for this service, charges being in accordance with pertinent regulations.

Tugs and Ship Rental Services

The Port Authority also provides tugs and ship rental services for non-Government organisations. Vessels available include tugs, steamers, speedboats and sampans, with fees ranging from 20 to 255 patacas per hour. Port Authority crews must be aboard all rented vessels.

Dredging

The Dredging Centre under the Port Authority is responsible for dredging work in Macao waters (except in areas under the responsibility of Sociedade de Turismo e Diversões de Macau (STDM) as stipulated in casino gaming contracts). The Centre has two ordinary dredgers, a self-propelled dredger, two ships for silt transportation and an auxiliary steamer.

Port Cleaning

The Port Authority is also responsible for cleaning up wastes and pollutants in the sea. A major focus is preventing marine pollution resulting from solid waste and hydrocarbons. Solid waste that it collects include residential waste and hydrophytes such as water lettuce. In 2001, waste collected by the Port of Authority reached 2,472 cubic metres.

Participation in the International Maritime Organization

In 1990, Macao joined the International Maritime Organization (IMO) as an associate member. Since then, the Port Authority has dispatched officials to represent the Government at IMO conferences and annual meetings. International treaties on maritime safety and the prevention of pollution were extended to include Macao, becoming effective in the SAR in 1999, whereupon, with authorisation from the Government, the Port Authority took up responsibility for the implementation of internal and external affairs relating to international maritime treaties, including issues relating to vessel flagging.

Ships

Registration

According to current regulations and laws, commercial registration with the Real Estate Registry is required for vessels engaging in economic activities, including freighters, passenger vessels, fishing boats and auxiliary boats. Registration is designed to verify a vessel's seaworthiness and whether it conforms with official requirements concerning technology, safety and environmental protection. Undergoing maritime registration is a prerequisite for vessels that require commercial registration. During 2001, 174 vessels obtained maritime registration, including 20 new registrations and 154 renewals.

In addition, maritime registration is required for non-profit-making vessels over 2.5 metres in length used for recreational or sports activities; these include ocean-going, coastal, inshore, and restricted area inshore pleasure boats and local yachts. During 2001, 23 vessels of this category were registered, including 10 new registrations and 13 renewals.

Sailors

According to existing laws and regulations, local residents engaging in maritime work – including crew members of commercial vessels and fishermen – are required to register with pertinent authorities. However, sailors on small local vessels, such as sampans and motorboats less than 24 metres in length, are not subject to this requirement. In addition, all yachts registered in Macao must be operated by holders of a Leisure Mariner's Certificate issued by the Port Authority, while yachts longer than 24 metres must be operated by those with relevant licenses. During 2001, the Port Authority issued 165 seaman's identity books, including 10 new registrations and 155 renewals.

The Macao Nautical School

The Macao Nautical School is an autonomous academic and educational institute under the Port Authority. Its goal is to provide knowledge and professional training about maritime and harbour management as well as related scientific knowledge.

As early as 1790, the former Municipal Council was entrusted to examine the qualifications and abilities of in-service pilots. Thereafter, Macao began to organise training courses in maritime affairs funded by non-Government sectors. The Royal Captain's School of the City of Macau was established in 1814 and offered the first training course a year later. Similar schools were founded in 1862 and 1906. The currently existing Macao Nautical School was established in 1980.

Besides offering a variety of courses to meet the demands of local maritime activities, the

Macao Nautical School focuses on maritime research and promotes basic knowledge and skills relating to harbour and maritime affairs. The School building has seven classrooms equipped with audio-visual and simultaneous interpreting facilities, libraries and bridge simulators. Training is supplemented with equipment such as radar, radio communications devices, global positioning systems, life rafts and lifeboats. Students are allowed to use the Government Shipyard, Government vessels and the Port Authority's fire-fighting drill site in Coloane for practical exercises.

The School offered 53 courses in the 2000-2001 academic year, including ocean lifesaving, first aid, maintenance of navigational aids, maritime search and rescue, safety systems for maritime accidents and electrical engineering. In 2001, teaching time totalled 2,340 hours for 1,032 students.

Government Shipyard

The Government Shipyard was part of the Port Authority until the end of 1963, becoming an autonomous body in 1964. It is now a public institute with administrative and financial autonomy, independent legal status and its own property. The Shipyard is mainly responsible for building and repairing vessels for the SAR Government, and also providing public administrative institutions with metalworking, mechanical and electrical services. Its major clients include the Port Authority, the Macao Customs Service and STDM. The Government Shipyard also provides services for private entities.

The Shipyard's administrative structure is comprised of an administrative committee, a shipyard director, a shipbuilding office, a technical division and an administrative and financial division. Its chief income is derived from various engineering projects, which help it to almost realise financial self-sufficiency. In 2001, the SAR Government allocated 5.5 million patacas to the Shipyard, accounting for only 12.5 percent of its estimated income.

In 2001, the Government Shipyard provided repairing and maintenance services for about 50 ships from the Macao Customs Service, the Port Authority, the Civil Aviation Authority and the Macau International Airport Company. The tug *Mong Há*, built by the Shipyard for STDM, was also launched in 2001. In addition, the Shipyard repaired and inspected 1,591 automobiles.

Civil Aviation

Civil Aviation Authority

The Civil Aviation Authority, founded in February 1991, is a public institution with autonomy over administration, finances and property. It is responsible for formulating rules and regulations concerning Macao's civil aviation, issuing licenses for operators, equipment and professional staff, and monitoring equipment for air transportation and security systems.

Aviation Service

To implement its “Open Skies” policy, the SAR Government adopted a series of measures to perfect civil aviation infrastructure networks. Maximum efforts have been made to attract increased investment from domestic and foreign airlines, to promote the use of Macau International Airport, to boost its position as an international transit airport and to enhance the development of passenger and cargo transportation.

To promote cooperation between the aviation industry of the rest of the world, the SAR Government will continue forging new air services agreements with more countries. By 31 December 2001, Macao had signed official aviation services agreements with 33 countries.

Details of the countries signing services agreements with Macao are as follows:

Nation	Signing date	Nation	Signing date	Nation	Signing date
Brazil	15 Jul 1994	Thailand	1 Nov 1995	Nepal	19 Feb 1998
Finland	9 Sep 1994	U.S.A.	3 Jul 1996	South Africa	4 Apr 1998
Austria	4 Nov 1994	Vietnam	7 Aug 1996	Brunei	24 May 1998
Belgium	16 Nov 1994	Germany	5 Sep 1996	United Arab Emirates	8 Dec 1998
The Netherlands	16 Nov 1994	DPR of Korea	8 Dec 1996	Russia	21 Jan 1999
Luxembourg	14 Dec 1994	Denmark	12 Dec 1996	Myanmar	12 Mar 1999
New Zealand	9 Mar 1995	Sweden	12 Dec 1996	Australia	24 Aug 1999
Portugal	31 Aug 1995	Norway	12 Dec 1996	Poland	22 Oct 1999
Switzerland	5 Sep 1995	South Korea	3 Apr 1997	Pakistan	15 Nov 2000
Singapore	27 Oct 1995	The Philippines	18 Jul 1997	Czech Republic	25 Sep 2001
Malaysia	31 Oct 1995	India	11 Feb 1998	Cambodia	12 Dec 2001

The SAR Government also initialled aviation protocols with Laos, Oman, Indonesia and Sri Lanka.

By 31 December 2001, there were three airlines registered in Macao: Air Macau, East Asia Airlines and Jet Asia.

Below are details of the fleets and flights operated by the three airlines:

Airline	Fleet	Number of aircraft	Routes
Air Macau	Airbus 321 Airbus 320	5 3	Macao to Beijing, Guilin, Haikou, Kunming, Nanjing, Ningbo, Shanghai, Xiamen, Chengdu, Chongqing, Bangkok, Manila, Kaohsiung and Taipei.
East Asia Airlines	Sikorsky S76C+	3	Macao-Hong Kong (helicopter service)
Jet Asia	Challenger CL600-2B16	2	No scheduled flights

Number of licensed pilots authorised by the Civil Aviation Authority as at 31 December 2001:

Airline	Number of licensed pilots
Air Macau	83
East Asia Airlines	31
Jet Asia	7

Macao International Airport

The site chosen for the airport is the eastern end of Taipa island and neighbouring waters. The terminal building has been built on a rock cut platform in Ponta da Cabrita, while the apron is on reclaimed land. East of the apron, the air traffic control building, the control tower and the ancillary fire station are on Kia Kiong Islet. The runway is on an artificial island linked to the apron by two taxiway bridges. The main fire station is on the runway island, next to the oblique taxiway. The airport is easily and rapidly accessed from the Macao peninsula, the Outer Harbour and Zhuhai by motorway, the Friendship Bridge and the Lotus Bridge, commuting times all being under 20 minutes.

In 2001, the airport handled 3,805,306 passengers, an increase of 17.47 percent over 2000. Cargo transportation volume reached 76,076 tonnes, an increase of 11.74 percent. The number of flights taking off and landing increased 13.29 percent.

Since the airport began operating in November 1995, it has handled 15,196,488 passengers and 333,162 tonnes of cargo, and witnessed a total of 142,959 flight departures and arrivals.

Air Traffic Control

Since the airport opened in 1995, its excellent air traffic control system has ensured service efficiency and flight safety. Existing air traffic control facilities include primary surveillance radar, secondary surveillance radar and the Automatic Terminal Information System (ATIS). Telecommunications facilities include AFTN and satellite ground stations, while air-ground communications facilities include a UHF radio station.

Macau International Airport's airspace under traffic control is of Category-C in standards of the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO). The keyhole-shaped air traffic control (ATC) airspace, with altitudes up to 3,000 feet, is centred over Macau International Airport and extends for a radius of five nautical miles. The western boundary is a straight line parallel to and three nautical miles from the runway. To the south, the airspace forms a rectangle five nautical miles wide, extending southward for 10 nautical miles.

ATC airspace lies between Hong Kong and Guangzhou flight information zones. All aircraft, including helicopters entering Macao's airspace, are under the supervision of the International Airport's control tower. Aircraft arriving or departing can take off and land from both the southern and northern approaches. Air traffic to the north of Macao's airspace is controlled by mainland authorities, while traffic to the south is controlled by Hong Kong's air traffic control department. Since air traffic in the airspace of the Pearl River Delta region is busy and complex, the air traffic control authorities of Macao, the mainland and Hong Kong must work closely to ensure the safety and efficiency of air traffic within Macao and its neighbouring airspace.

Flight Noise

Macau International Airport was constructed offshore and far from residential communities, so it was not necessary to install noise-proof facilities. However, to protect Zhuhai from noise pollution caused by flights taking off from Runway 34, aircraft are not allowed to pass the 230° radial line of the Jiuzhou omni-directional beacon station.

Security at the International Airport

According to Decree-Law No. 36/94/M issued on 18 July 2001 and ICAO regulations, Macau International Airport security aims to ensure the safety, normal operation and efficiency of the international civil aviation activities at Macau International Airport. Security measures and procedures are essential for protecting passengers, crew, airport staff and the public as well as ensuring the normal, uninterrupted operation of aircraft, facilities and equipment.

Airport security involves the Public Security Forces, the Port Authority, the Airport and the Civil Aviation Authority.

Guardforce (Macau), the company responsible for the security of the International Airport, is under the supervision of the Public Security Police. To ensure that security measures and procedures conform with the requirements of the ICAO, the company employs professional technicians and has installed advanced monitoring and telecommunications equipment to inspect passengers, luggage and cargo.

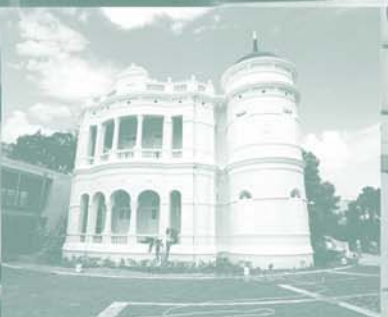
Macau International Airport Company

By the authorisation of the SAR Government, CAM - Macau International Airport Company is the owner of Macau International Airport. It is responsible for construction, operation, financial arrangements, airport development and marketing and promotion. The SAR Government approved the company's application to extend the term of its franchise concession by another 25 years to 2039 when the two parties signed a notarised deed on 26 March 2001.

The Airport Management Company

ADA – Administração de Aeroportos Lda. is a Sino-Portuguese joint venture responsible for the daily operation and commercial activities of Macau International Airport. It was awarded ISO9001:2000 certification on 8 February 2001.

GEOGRAPHY, ENVIRONMENT AND POPULATION



Part 2, Chapter 13

Geography, Environment and Population

Location

The Macao Special Administrative Region (MSAR), an integral part of the People's Republic of China, is located at the mouth of the Pearl River Delta. Bordering Guangdong Province, the MSAR lies 60 kilometres from Hong Kong at latitude 22°12'40"N and longitude 113°32'22"E. Local time is eight hours ahead of Greenwich Mean Time. The MSAR consists of the Macao peninsula and two islands: Taipa and Coloane. Two bridges, Nobre de Carvalho Bridge and Friendship Bridge (Ponte da Amizade), link the peninsula to Taipa, while the two islands are linked by the Taipa-Coloane Causeway.

Area

Due to land reclamation along its coastline, Macao has grown in area from 11.6 km² in 1912, when records were first taken, to 25.8 km² in 2001. Of this, the Macao peninsula accounts for 8.5 km² (33 percent of the total area), Taipa island for 6.2 km² (24 percent), Coloane island for 7.6 km² (29 percent), and the COTAI Reclamation Area for 3.5 km² (14 percent).

Geology and Topography

Macao consists mainly of flatlands, terraces and hills. The flatlands (including reclaimed land) comprise an area of 16.7 km², accounting for 64.7 percent of the total; granite hills cover an area of 6 km², or 23.3 percent of the total; and terraces cover 1.2 km², making up 4.6 percent. The terraces are historical areas of denudation extending along St Augustine, Luís de Camões Garden, the hill behind Mong Há Kun Iam Tong, Montanha Russa, and the southern part of Taipa island. Despite their relatively small area, low elevation (20-25 m) and gentle slope of the terraces means that most of the area is fully utilised. The remaining land, including reserves, monument sites and forests, occupies approximately 1.9 km², accounting for 7.4 percent of the total area of Macao.

Elevation in Macao increases from north to south. Guia Hill in the north, the highest point on the Macao peninsula, has an altitude of 90 m; Alto de Coloane in the south, the highest hill on Coloane island, also the highest summit in entire Macao, has an altitude of 170.6 m; and Taipa Grande, the peak of Taipa island, has an altitude of 159.2 m.

Coastline

Macao is a typical coastal area with 40.98 km of coastline: 13.15 km around the Macao peninsula and 27.83 km around the two islands.

Air

A dense population, scarcity of land, narrow streets and busy traffic all affect the air quality of Macao. However, this is to some extent offset by a low discharge of industrial pollutants. So, the air quality is quite good.

On average, from 1999 to 2001, roadside monitors showed that the air quality was “good” for 61 percent of days, “acceptable” for 36 percent and “poor” for only 3 percent, i.e. fewer than 10 days a year on average. In high-density residential areas, the air quality was “good” for 73 percent of days, “acceptable” for 24 percent and “poor” for 3 percent. The ambient stations recorded that the air quality was “good” for 67 percent of days, “acceptable” for 30 percent and “poor” for 3 percent. It has been concluded, therefore, that the air quality in Macao is generally good. The main pollutants were respirable suspended particulates and ozone.

Every winter, a comparatively high level of pollutants in the air raises the air pollution index, while in summer the air quality improves as the convective precipitation of the tropical climate dispel the pollutants.

Records by monitoring stations show that the air quality in 2001 was similar to that of previous years, with no obvious incremental trend. The annual average pollutant level was normal and met all relevant standards.

Average Pollutant Concentration in 2001

	Respirable suspended particulates ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)	Sulphur dioxide ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)	Nitrogen dioxide ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)	Ozone ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)	Carbon monoxide (mg/m^3)
Roadside stations	72.1	---	68.0	---	2.4
High density residential areas	68.9	26.7	48.0	26.7	0.7
Overall average	56.4	27.5	32.9	42.7	---

Comparison between Pollutant Concentration and Daily Air Pollution Index

Air quality index	Respirable suspended particulates 24-hour average ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)	Sulphur dioxide 24-hour average ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)	Nitrogen dioxide 24-hour average ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)	Ozone dioxide 8-hour average ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)	Carbon monoxide 8-hour average (mg/m^3)
0	0	0	0	0	0
50	100	60	80	80	5
100	150	150	150	160	10
200	350	800	280	350	17
300	420	1,600	565	600	34
400	500	2,100	750	800	46
500	600	2,620	940	1,000	57

Air Pollution Index

Air pollution index	0 ~ 50	51 ~ 100	101 ~ 200	201 ~ 300	301 ~ 400	401 ~ 500
Air quality level (under Macao standards)	Good	Acceptable	Poor	Bad	Severe	Harmful
Symbol						

Noise

There are a number of reasons for noise pollution in Macao, but characteristics such as the dense population, busy traffic, narrow streets and large number of high-rises create conditions for noise transmission. In recent years, more noise complaints have been received, mainly about disturbances at night. Complaints have included “music and karaoke”, “chatting and shouting”, and “mahjong playing”. The Public Security Police received 2,800 complaints, more than any other department.

Prevention and Monitoring

Decree-Law No. 54/94/M was gazetted on 14 November 1994, formulating regulations on preventing and monitoring noise pollution to protect public health.

The Environment Council launched the Macao Ambient Noise Automatic Monitoring Project in 1999. In addition to the two fixed stations measuring three metres high and operating 24 hours a day at Avenida de Horta e Costa and Rua Cidade de Braga, a mobile monitoring station measuring four metre high is used for a general survey of noise throughout Macao, which will help establish a database for future legislation, urban planning, environmental impact assessment, etc.

The former Macau Municipal Council (later the Provisional Municipal Council of Macao) and the Islands' Municipal Council (later the Provisional Municipal Council of the Islands) carried out daytime noise measurements at 24 points across Macao in 1997 and 1998 (measurement height: 1.2 m). The results showed an increase in the continuous noise level at most traffic/transport arteries.

Water Quality and Wastewater Treatment

Water Quality

Water quality in and around Macao is mainly influenced by local pollutants, upstream freshwater pollutants and tidal inflows. Since the establishment of sewage treatment plants on Macao peninsula and Taipa island at the end of 1995, a large proportion of sewage in Macao is treated before discharge. However, surface water in some areas is directly discharged without treatment and is a major source of water pollution. Tidal flows also bring in pollutants from neighbouring waters.

In 2000, the Macao Coastal Water Monitoring Project increased the number of its sampling points from 12 to 13. Water quality parameters are analysed in full compliance with the *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater* issued by the American Public Health Association, *Sea Water Quality Standards in China* (GB3097-1997), and specific conditions set by the Public Health Laboratory of the MSAR Health Bureau.

The 2001 Water Quality Monitoring and Evaluation Report of Macao Waters concludes that the areas of polluted water in Macao contain rich nutrients such as inorganic nitrogen. The annual increase of nutrient content has created conditions for red tides. The average water pollution index has been rising for several years, with water quality being greatly affected by upstream water and neighbouring tidal flows.

Wastewater Management

To solve the problem of water pollution, Macao has established three sewage treatment

plants on the Macao peninsula, Taipa and Coloane islands to process wastewater generated by the population now and as it increases in the future. Macao currently has a population of about 450,000, while the three sewage treatment plants can support a population of one million.

The three sewage treatment plants were constructed at a total cost of 520 million patacas, all adopting the activated sludge process. The first plant, located in the north of the Macao peninsula, started operations in November 1995 with a daily capacity of 144,000 m³ of wastewater. The Taipa Sewage Treatment Plant, located in the Pak On Industrial Zone, was established in November 1996 with a daily capacity of 70,000 m³ of wastewater. The Coloane Sewage Treatment Plant, located in Seac Pai Van Landfill, opened in April 1999 with a daily capacity of 20,000 m³ of wastewater. Phase II and Phase III of the Coloane plant will bring daily total capacity up to 60,000 m³ to support the development of COTAI.

In 2001, the Macao Sewage Treatment Plant treated 127,333 m³ of wastewater daily; the Taipa Sewage Treatment Plant treated 14,013 m³ daily; and the Coloane Sewage Treatment Plant treated 3,980 m³ daily.

Waste Management

Social development and economic growth has led to an increase in waste, with the amount produced rising 45 percent since 1993. Waste mainly comes from domestic, commercial and industrial sources. At present, it is usually incinerated and buried.

Waste collection, urban cleaning operations and the placement and maintenance of public waste containers on the Macao peninsula, Taipa and Coloane islands, has been contracted to the Companhia de Sistemas de Resíduos (CSR), under Government supervision. Information provided by the CSR shows that 179,365 tonnes of waste were collected in Macao in 2001, with an average daily collection of 491.4 tonnes.

Landfill

The Seac Pai Van Landfill in Coloane, managed by the Provisional Municipal Council of Macao, is where waste is finally dumped and buried. The landfill is divided into three areas to handle three types of waste: incineration residue and fly ash from the Incineration Plant; construction and demolition waste; and carcasses of quarantined animals.

Each landfill is lined with impervious plastic, with other measures sometimes taken according to the type of waste. Whenever there is rainfall during the landfill process, the water accumulated is collected and sent to Coloane Sewage Treatment Plant. When each pit is full, it is covered by a layer of earth, and planted with a layer of vegetation.

To deal with increased waste, the MSAR Government has completed a feasibility study on a

new sanitary landfill, to be located to the west of Macau International Airport. This new landfill has the capacity for future expansion.

Macao Central Incineration Plant

The Macao Central Incineration Plant in the Taipa Pak On Industrial Zone started operating on 5 December 1992. It is run by a franchised company and supervised by the Office for Infrastructure Development. There are three incinerators, with a maximum processing capacity of 900 tonnes of solid waste a day. In 2001, the Macao Incineration Plant treated 232,726 tonnes of waste – an average of 638 tonnes per day.

Emissions from the incinerator are treated to meet MSAR standards before being discharged into the atmosphere. Meanwhile, the plant utilises the heat produced during waste combustion to generate electric power, some of which is used by the plant itself and the rest supplied to the public electricity network. At present, the power generated by the incinerators accounts for more than 3.5 percent of the total in Macao. The residue and fly ash produced by incineration is transported to the landfill for final disposal.

Some solid waste is collected by the Port Authority from the sea.

Waste Classification

Around 30 percent of the waste treated at the Macao Incineration Plant can be recycled. At the end of 1999, the Provisional Municipal Council of Macao launched a programme of waste classification and recycling. Collection points for classified waste are sited in schools, parks, Government departments and residential buildings to enhance civic awareness, protect the environment and recycle waste. The recyclable materials comprise plastic, aluminium cans and waste paper, for which containers in different colours are available: blue for paper, yellow for aluminium cans and brown for plastic. A total of 59,991 kilograms of waste paper, 15,761 aluminium cans and 3,048 kilograms of plastic were recycled in 2001.

Legislation and Pollution Control

The Environmental Law (Law No. 2/91/M) which was gazetted on 11 March 1991, setting the guidelines and basic principles for the protection of Macao's environment. Subsidiary legislation was later passed for other environmental aspects, including Rules and Regulations on Solid Waste and Cleaning in Macao; Rules and Regulations on Water Supply and Drainage in Macao (Decree-Law No. 46/96/M, 19 August 1996); Prohibition Against Discharging Harmful Substances in Marine Jurisdictions (Decree-Law No. 35/97/M, 25 August 1997); Provisions on the Import and Registration of Vehicles Consuming Unleaded Petrol (Decree-Law No. 44/94/M, 22 August 1994); Measures to Control and Minimise the Use of Substances Destructive to the Ozone Layer (Decree-Law No. 62/95/M, 4 December 1995); and Prevention

and Control of Environmental Noise (Decree-Law No. 54/94/M, 14 November 1994), etc. These laws were enacted to reduce and control pollution in waste treatment, water, fuel, noise and the atmosphere.

To reduce exhaust emissions from diesel vehicles, Administrative Order No. 49/2000 was published in 2000, stating that vehicular diesel fuel sold in Macao shall contain no more than 0.05 percent sulphur, to reduce sulphur dioxide emissions.

Macao has also signed international agreements and treaties that address global environmental problems. These include the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change; the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora; the Vienna Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer; the Basel Convention on the Control of Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and their Disposal; the Convention on Biological Diversity; and the Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter.

Environment Council

As early as in 1964, the Overseas Council on Nature Protection was founded in Macao, then under Portuguese administration, with the aim of guiding and coordinating the protection of land, flora and fauna. The organisation was renamed the Territorial Council on Nature and Environmental Protection in 1979 under Administrative Decree No. 82/79/M. On 30 July 1990, Decree-Law No. 43/90/M was gazetted to establish the Environmental Technology Office, which was reorganised to become the Environment Council under Law No. 2/98/M, gazetted on 1 June 1998. The Environment Council has been under the supervision of the Secretary for Transport and Public Works since the establishment of the MSAR Government.

The Environment Council is mainly responsible for advising on policies to protect and maintain the environmental and ecological balance in Macao; submitting legislative proposals to the Chief Executive; coordinating environmental policies, measures and activities; signing cooperative agreements with counterparts within and outside Macao; organising training for and promotion of environmental activities such as Green Week, World Environment Day, Earth Day and Children's Day; promoting ISO14000; and publishing the environmental publications: *Lotus*, *Drinking Water in Macao* and *The Mishaps of Mr Rubbish*.

The Environment Council received 70 complaints in 2001, thirty-six of which were about noise, 29 about air pollution (including oil mist emissions) and three about environmental hygiene. All these complaints were handled properly.

During 2001, the Environment Council undertook inspections in respect of 18 applications for or renewals of industrial licences for activities with possible environmental or ecological impact, and provided technical opinions on eight noise-measurement activities at the request of the Government Tourist Office. At the request of the Economic Services Bureau, the Environment Council also made 15 factory inspections and gave technical advice. In addition,

the Environment Council commented on 15 import applications for Controlled Substances as defined by Decree-Law No. 62/95/M, including but not limited to import applications for 1,1,1 methyl chloroform and HCFC-22 (hydrochlorofluorocarbon 22).

To improve air quality in Macao, the Environment Council also performs unscheduled tests on diesel fuel sold in Macao. In January, August and September 2001, samples were taken from 12 fuel stations across Macao and Ká Hó Oil Terminal for analysis and testing.

Furthermore, the Environment Council has established an Environmental Geographic Information System (GIS) and Environmental Noise Monitoring Network to promote scientific study of the environment. In the *Report on the Status of the Environment of Macao 2001*, indices for sustainable development are used to make a complete analysis of overall and specific environmental issues in Macao.

Climate

Macao is situated in the subtropical zone, with the Asian continent to the north and a wide tropical sea to the south. In winter, Macao experiences a north wind, cold and dry weather and low rainfall due to a cold continental high pressure system at medium and high latitudes. In summer, the MSAR is mainly subject to southwesterly winds, hot and wet weather and heavy rainfall due to the influence of oceanic tropical weather systems. The reverse wind in winter and summer together with minimal temperature variation during the day give Macao a marine monsoon climate.

Average annual precipitation in the MSAR is more than 2,000 mm, with most rainfall from April to October. According to statistics from 1952 to 2001, June has the most precipitation - an average of 360.8 mm, and December the least - at 29.6 mm on average.

Macao has an average temperature of 22.4°C over the year and 14.8°C in January, the coldest month. In most years, Macao has a short cold weather period when temperatures fall below 5°C. There are seven months per year in which the average monthly temperature exceeds 22°C, indicating that Macao has a short winter and a long summer.

The MSAR is frequently hit by typhoons. The typhoon season starts in May and ends in October, with July and August hit by most of the typhoons.

The Weather in 2001

The average temperature in 2001 was 0.5°C higher than the 30-year average. Specifically, there were nine months with a monthly temperature higher than the 30-year average. The first three months were particularly warm with temperatures higher by 1°C or more.

Precipitation in 2001 was 432.9 mm higher than the 30-year average. Particularly wet were June, July and September, when the variation was +383.7 mm, +515.6 mm and +158.9 mm

respectively. The abundant rainfall resulted in relatively less sunshine; annual total sunshine duration was 117.2 hours shorter than the 30-year average. This was particularly the case in July, when sunshine duration was 72.8 hours shorter.

Macao was influenced by five tropical cyclones in 2001. Typhoon Civet Durian was the first to justify the hoisting of tropical cyclone signal No.1, which was raised on 30 June and later upgraded to signal No.3. Typhoon Utor had the biggest impact on Macao, requiring the hoisting of signal No.8 for seven hours on 6 July. The remaining three tropical cyclones occurred in late July, August and September respectively, each requiring the No.3 signal.

More storm warnings were issued as a result of high rainfall during the year. Two black rainstorm warnings (rainfall over 100 mm within three hours) were hoisted on 6 and 13 July respectively, while seven red rainstorm warnings (rainfall over 50 mm within two hours) were hoisted - one in March, four in June and two in September.

A total of 46 thunderstorm warnings were issued during the year - one in March, two in April, nine in May, 14 in June, nine in July, seven in August and four in September. The thunderstorms were concentrated in the second half of year, especially in the high rainfall months of May, June and July.

Overall, temperatures were slightly above average in Macao during 2001, especially in winter and early spring. Although the number of typhoons affecting Macao in 2001 was normal, the rainfall due to these typhoons was high, leading to a generally higher level of precipitation over the year.

Weather Service

Meteorological and Geophysical Bureau

The Meteorological and Geophysical Bureau (SMG) was officially established in 1952. Before then, meteorological observations were conducted by the Portuguese Navy garrisoned in Macao, with meteorological records dating back to 1861. The Meteorological and Geophysical Observatory was renamed the Meteorological and Geophysical Bureau on 20 December 1999. The SMG provides weather reports, monitors air quality and conducts research into climate, climate change and earthquakes.

The work of the bureau impinges directly on daily life. The Meteorological Monitoring Centre operates 24 hours a day, providing five daily weather reports and two forecasts for the press, radio, television and public and telecommunications bodies at 7am, 9am, 2pm, 5.30pm and 9pm. In extreme weather, the centre issues tropical cyclone, rainstorm, thunderstorm or strong monsoon warnings.

A round-the-clock, automatic air-quality monitoring network and ultraviolet (UV) monitoring system enable the SMG to summarise the air quality and UV indexes for the day and

report them to the public along with an air quality forecast for the next day. Residents can access the information by dialling 1311 - the “Hotline Weather Report”, 1313 - the “Weather Report Fax”, visiting the SMG’s Web site at <http://www.smg.gov.mo/>, or via mobile phone.

The SMG reports to the Secretary for Transport and Public Works. Its headquarters at Taipa Grande is supported by three divisions – the Meteorology Division, the Computer Division and the Instruments and Maintenance Division; four centres – the Meteorological Monitoring Centre, the Climate and Atmospheric Environment Centre, the Telecommunications and Processing Centre, and the Seismological Monitoring Centre; and the Administration Department. The Aeronautic Meteorological Centre at Macau International Airport provides hourly weather observations and special observations in extreme weather conditions for its aviation operations, with all weather messages sent in the METAR and SPECI international code formats.

Monitoring Network

The SMG has 10 weather observation stations at key points in Macao, forming an “Automatic Weather Observation Network”. Three of the stations automatically send information every 15 minutes under the international code SYNOP to Guangzhou and Hong Kong via a Global Telecommunications System (GTS). This creates the “Pearl River Delta Real-time Automatic Weather Observation Network” jointly operated by the Guangdong Provincial Meteorological Bureau, the Hong Kong Observatory and the Macao Meteorological and Geophysical Bureau.

Air Quality Monitoring Network: The SMG started the Air Quality Monitoring Project jointly with other Government departments in 1987. The SMG now uses a fully automatic mobile monitoring network to measure major pollutants in Macao. It runs three automatic air-quality monitoring stations on Taipa island and the Macao peninsula.

Seismological Monitoring: The Seismological Monitoring Station on Coloane island sends earthquake information to the SMG by wireless transmission, where the signals are amplified and recorded. The new digital seismological monitoring station enables more efficient and accurate monitoring.

Environmental Radiation Monitoring Station: The SMG headquarters is equipped with an environmental radiation monitoring workstation, largely for detecting harmful Gamma radiation in the atmosphere.

Flora

The Catalogue of Plants records approximately 1,500 species of flora in Macao, but does not include complete information on their origin. It is known that 55 tree species have been introduced by replanting forest areas on Taipa and Coloane islands. These trees include *Acacia* (*Acacia confusa*), Big-leaved *Acacia* (*Acacia mangium*), *Schima superba*, *Michelia macclurei*, Sweet Gum (*Liquidambar formosana*), Red lotus *Schima* (*Schima wallichii*), Camphor tree

(*Cinnamomum camphora*), Sterculia lanceolata, Chestnut Oak (*Castanopsis fissa*), Cinnamon Tree (*Cinnamomum burmani*), Jambolan Plum (*Syzygium cumini*), Kassod tree (*Cassia siamea*), Paper-bark tree (*Melaleuca leucadendron*), Purple Camel's Foot Tree (*Bauhinia purpurea*), Lebbek Tree (*Albizia lebbek*), and Ivy tree (*Schefflera octophylla*).

Fauna

Macao is abundant in fauna. Recent research reveals 90 species of birds, seven species of amphibian, 10 species of mammal, 160 species of fish, 24 species of reptile and 500 species of insect. However, the population of each species is not yet recorded.

Laws and Nature Protection

Macao started to define laws and regulations on nature conservation as early as 20 years ago, setting aside areas of special interest. There are three major relevant laws:

1. Decree-Law No. 33/81/M gazetted on 19 September 1981 and Decree-Law No. 30/84/M amended on 28 April 1984. These define the 198,060-m² Seac Pai Van Park as a conservation area in view of its great educational, ecological, scenic and scientific value.
2. Decree-Law No. 56/84/M gazetted on 30 June 1984 and Decree-Law No. 83/92/M amended on 31 December 1992. These define the part of Coloane island over 80 m in altitude as a conservation area.
3. Environmental Law, approved by the Legislative Assembly on 6 November 1990 and gazetted by Decree-Law No. 2/91/M on 11 March 1991. The law defines general guidelines and basic principles to be followed for formulation of environmental policies.

As part of its conservation efforts, the SAR Government has an ongoing programme to establish conservation zones for protozoa and protozoan fish to protect Macao's wildlife, and is committed to preserving wild ferns and orchids by transplantation. The nature reserve behind Seac Pai Van on Coloane island, although only a small area of non-virgin forest, is a site of secondary growth containing most of the species preserved in Macao. The authorities are currently studying and recording species resources and undertaking gynaecology of animals, plants and microbes in the reserve to facilitate scientific education and research.

At present, Macao has no laws or regulations on wetlands. Its natural wetlands are mostly located in Taipa, Coloane, and the Macao peninsula, where there are four types of mangrove, over 20 types of semi-mangroves, over 60 species of birds, over 50 species of fish, over 10 species of shrimp, over 20 species of shellfish and more than 30 species of crab.

Country Parks

At the end of 2001, there were two country parks in Macao: Seac Pai Van Park and Taipa Grande.

Seac Pai Van Park

Seac Pai Van Park, located on the Estrada de Seac Pai Van in Coloane, was designated as a nature reserve as early as 1981 for its educational, ecological, scenic and scientific values. It pioneered nature education in Macao and became the first country park in Macao in 1984.

The park is home for many plants and animals. The children's zoo, aviary, flower garden, garden of herbal and rare plants and its abundant wildlife provide an excellent research area for schools. The Nature and Agricultural Museum in the park is a microcosm of the agriculture and geography of Macao, vividly representing agricultural life and the historical natural environment.

Taipa Grande Nature Park

Taipa Garden Nature Park lies in the east of Taipa island, covering a woody and hilly area of 49.31 hectares among Estrada da Ponta da Cabrita, Avenida do Governador Nobre de Carvalho and Estrada Padre Estêvão Eusébio Sitú. An observation tower, scenic pavilions, circular piazza, avenue, hill trails, protozoan fish breeding zone, environmental education centre, grass skiing slope, children's playground, barbecue area and parking lot create a multifunctional park for relaxation, exercises, environmental protection, education and retreat. It is an ideal destination for Macao residents to fully enjoy the forest scenery, embrace nature and enrich their leisure time.

Population

The population of Macao was estimated at 436,686 as at 31 December 2001, an increase of 5,180 or 1.2 percent, over the same date in 2000.

Of the population, 48 percent or 209,506 are male, and 52 percent or 227,180 are female. In terms of age, 21.3 percent are between 0 and 14, 71.3 percent between 15 and 64, and 7.4 percent over 65.

By birthplace, 47.4 percent were born in the mainland (78.5 percent in Guangdong Province and 14.9 percent in Fujian Province), 43.9 percent were born in Macao, 3.3 percent in Hong Kong and 0.4 percent in Portugal. Of those born outside Macao, 32.3 percent have been living in the territory for 20 to 29 years.

Much of the population – 41.5 percent - lives in the parish district of Nossa Senhora de Fátima. São António ranks second with 23.9 percent, while residents in São Lourenço and on Taipa island make up 9.8 percent and 9.6 percent of the population respectively. Further, 41.3 percent of the population changed residence during the five years from 1996 to 2001. Of current Taipa residents, 69.2 percent moved to the island during the past five years. According to the 2001 census, 11.5 percent of Macao residents lived outside Macao five years ago (that is, in August

1996), of whom 73.4 percent lived on the mainland, 8.3 percent in Hong Kong and 3.8 percent in Taiwan.

Most of the residents - 95.7 percent - are ethnic Chinese, while 1.8 percent are of ethnic Portuguese or mixed Portuguese descent. These figures are 0.6 percent higher and 1.2 percent lower respectively than those of the 1991 census. In terms of nationality, 95.2 percent of Macao residents are of Chinese nationality, 2 percent are Portuguese and 1.2 percent are Filipinos.

Among residents aged three or above, 87.9 percent speak Cantonese at home, 4.4 percent speak Fujianese, 1.6 percent speak Putonghua and 3.1 percent speak other Chinese dialects, while only 0.7 percent of the residents speak Portuguese at home.

28.8 percent of Macao's residents have never been to school or failed to complete primary education; 25.8 percent finished only primary school; 22.3 percent and 15.6 percent graduated from junior secondary schools and senior secondary schools respectively, and 7.4 percent have received tertiary education. The proportion of the population finishing senior secondary education or tertiary education has increased by 7.1 percent and 3 percent respectively compared to the 1991 census. The literacy rate of residents aged 15 or above is 91.3 percent.

63.2 percent of residents aged 15 or above are married - 66.5 percent of men and 60.4 percent of women. The marriage rate was 0.4 percent lower than that of the 1991 census. The rate of separation or divorce was 2.1 percent, an increase of 1 percent compared to that of 10 years ago.

Birth Rate

A total of 3,241 births were recorded in 2001, 15.8 percent fewer than in 2000, marking the thirteenth consecutive annual decline in the birth rate. According to the population index from 1996 to 2001, the natural population growth rate has dropped from 1.0 percent in 1996 to 0.4 percent in 2001, and the gross birth rate is down from 1.32 per 1,000 population to 0.75 per 1,000 population in 2001.

Ageing of the Population

Due to the shrinking birth rate and increasing life expectancy, Macao society is ageing. The proportion of the population between 0 and 14 years old is 21.3 percent (25.7 percent in 1996), while the proportion over 65 years old is 7.4 percent (6.9 percent in 1996).

Identification Department

Under the Basic Law, the MSAR Government is authorised by the central government to issue Macao SAR passports to Chinese citizens holding MSAR Permanent Resident ID cards, and to

issue other types of Macao SAR travel permits to other legal residents in Macao. MSAR passports and travel permits are valid for worldwide travel and entitle the holders to return to the MSAR.

The Identification Department, under the supervision of the Secretary for Administration and Justice, is responsible for overall planning and operation of activities relating to the civil and criminal identification of MSAR residents; issuing ID cards and criminal record certificates; issuing certificates of recorded fact in accordance with the law; issuing MSAR passports and other travel permits to MSAR residents; and legal registration of non-profit legal entities.

Personal Identity Cards

Only Chinese citizens who are permanent residents in Macao with a Macao Resident ID card are eligible to apply for a MSAR passport. A Chinese citizen who is a Macao Resident ID cardholder but not a permanent resident of Macao and is not eligible for other travel permits may apply for a MSAR travel permit.

By 31 December 2001, the Identification Department had issued 79,282 Macao SAR passports and 7,262 travel permits.

Under the Nationality Law of the People's Republic of China and the Interpretation by the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress on Several Questions Relating to the Application of the Nationality Law of the People's Republic of China in the Macao Special Administrative Region, any permanent resident of the Macao SAR with Chinese nationality and a Portuguese travel document may travel to other countries or regions with the Portuguese travel document as before. Therefore, such people may hold both a Macao SAR passport and a Portuguese travel document at the same time.

By the end of 2001, MSAR passport holders were granted visa-free entry to 34 countries and regions. The MSAR Government is trying to win visa-free entry treatment from more countries for holders of MSAR passports.

The Identification Department is also responsible for issuing visitor permits to Hong Kong. Residents in the MSAR who are either Chinese or Portuguese citizens, have held a Macao resident ID card or a MSAR resident ID card for more than two years, or MSAR residents with a permanent resident ID card, may apply for a Visit Permit for Residents of the Macao SAR to the Hong Kong SAR (also referred as Visit Permit to the HKSAR). The Identification Department had issued 139,836 visit permits to the HKSAR by 31 December 2001.

The Identification Department is also responsible for issuing Macao Resident ID cards. The number of Macao Resident ID cardholders had reached 434,910 by 31 December 2001. During the period from 1 January 2001 to 31 December 2001, 24,038 residents received Macao Resident ID cards for the first time.

Nationality

Under MSAR Law No. 7/1999, the Identification Department is responsible for handling nationality applications from MSAR residents, including applications by foreign nationals or stateless persons for naturalisation; applications by Chinese citizens for renunciation of Chinese nationality; applications by foreigners who previously had Chinese nationality for restoration of Chinese nationality; applications by MSAR residents of both Chinese and Portuguese descent for choosing Chinese nationality; and applications by original Macao residents who are Chinese nationals with other nationalities for change of Chinese nationality.

Applications for naturalisation during the period from January 2000 to 31 December 2001 totalled 194, of which 180 were approved. The figure in 2001 was 97, of which 90 were approved and seven were being processed.

Applications for restoring Chinese nationality during the period from January 2000 to 31 December 2001 totalled 145, of which 131 were approved. The number in 2001 was 79, of which 78 were approved and one was being processed.

From January 2000 to 31 December 2001, a total of 29 applications for the selection of Chinese nationality were recorded, 27 of which were approved. The figure in 2001 was 15, of which 14 were approved and one was being processed.

Only one person applied for renunciation of Chinese nationality from January 2000 to 31 December 2001 and that application was approved. There was one application in 2001, which was also approved.

From January 2000 to 31 December 2001, a total of 22 applicants opted for Portuguese nationality and all were approved. The number in 2001 was eight, all of which were approved.

There were no applications for change of Chinese nationality from January 2000 to 31 December 2001.

Certificate of Entitlement to Right of Abode

The certificate of entitlement to right of abode confirms the status of a permanent resident of the MSAR. Any person who claims to have right of abode in Macao SAR but do not hold a valid Macao Resident ID card or MSAR Resident ID card and who does not live in any other region of the People's Republic of China (except the Hong Kong SAR and Taiwan) must apply for a certificate of entitlement to right of abode.

Such people include Chinese citizens who have ordinarily resided in Macao for seven consecutive years before or after the establishment of the Macao SAR; children of Chinese nationality born outside Macao whose parents are Chinese nationals and permanent residents in Macao; people of both Chinese and Portuguese descent who have ordinarily resided in Macao for seven consecutive years before or after the establishment of the MSAR; children of Chinese

nationality or children born outside Macao who have not selected a nationality but intend to reside in Macao permanently and whose parents are permanent Macao residents of either Chinese citizen or Portuguese descent.

The certificate of entitlement to right of adobe indicates its date of effectiveness, before which holders of the certificate may not enter or reside in Macao.

A total of 2,390 people obtained the certificate of entitlement to right of adobe from 20 December 1999 to 31 December 2001.

Immigration Controls

According to the Basic Law, the MSAR Government may impose restrictions on people from other countries or regions entering, staying and leaving Macao. The Immigration Department of the Public Security Police is responsible for entry and exit in Macao.

At present, citizens from 51 countries enjoy visa-free tourist access to Macao. Tourists with a valid passport or travel document may stay in Macao for a maximum of 30 days. People holding a passport issued by any member country of the European Union and citizens of countries having an agreement with Macao may stay for a maximum of 90 days. Holders of a Hong Kong permanent resident ID card or a return permit to Hong Kong may stay for a maximum of one year. Overseas Chinese holding a PRC passport and having the right of adobe in a foreign country may stay for a maximum of 30 days.

Legal Immigration

Most immigrants in Macao come from mainland China. Statistics show 4,621 legal immigrants arriving from mainland China in 2001, of whom 56.6 percent were aged between 0 and 19 (48.5 percent female) and 39.3 percent between 20 and 59 (85.9 percent female). Respectively 85.5 percent and 5.5 percent of the immigrants came from Guangdong Province and Fujian Province.

Overstaying and Illegal Entry

According to statistics, a total of 14,477 people overstayed and 2,103 illegal immigrants were repatriated in 2001, 740 fewer than 2000. Women accounted for 91.1 percent of the repatriated illegal immigrants.

Birth Registration

The Birth Registry is responsible for registration of births in Macao, providing services for birth registration (for children of 14 or under), re-registration of births (for those aged over 14), registration of mother's identity, paternity registration, name alterations, issuing certificates for

unregistered births, issuing certificates as to whether the applicant has registered any births in Macao as well as handling such applications.

The Birth Registry should be orally notified within 30 days of any birth in Macao by the parents or guardians. A total of 3,305 births were registered with the Birth Registry in 2001.

Marriage and Death Registration

The Marriage and Death Registry is responsible for handling applications for marriage; approval of marriage registration, hosting marriage signing ceremonies; registering marriages; accepting applications for divorce by mutual consent from couples married for over a year with no underage children; approval and registration of divorces; acceptance of death declarations and registration of deaths in Macao; and issuing certificates for the above registrants and for unregistered marriages and unregistered deaths.

Civil Marriage Registration

One or both parties of an intended marriage or their authorised representative should apply for marriage registration with the Marriage and Death Registry with copies of ID certificates of the couple to be married. Applicants may choose to register any day (except weekends and public holidays) within 90 days of approval by the director of the Registry, and the president shall complete the approval process within 5 days of receipt of such applications. There were 1,223 marriage registrations in 2001.

Divorce by Mutual Consent

Applicants for divorce by mutual consent must have been married for over one year, have no underage children (under 18) and have reached an agreement on the maintenance payment and ownership of the present dwelling. There were 348 divorce applications in 2001.

Death Registration

Family dependents or relatives of deceased persons may register the death with the Marriage and Death Registry or its staff assigned at the Adult Emergency Department of Conde S. Januário Hospital. There were 1,390 death registrations in 2001.



❖ An ancient cannon at Fortress Hill



❖ Guia Lighthouse



❖ Old buildings along Lilau area



❖ A-Ma Temple Square



❖ Avenida da Praia Residences on Taipa



❖ Ruins of St Paul's Church



❖ The Border Gate



❖ The Military Club



- ❖ The former Leal Senado (Loyal Senate) Building, which now houses the Civic and Municipal Affairs Bureau, has a history of over 200 years.

- ❖ The Headquarters of the Monetary Authority of Macao



- ❖ Sir Robert Ho Tung Library



- ❖ Old European-style buildings in the Avenida do Conselheiro Ferreira de Almeida neighbourhood



❖ Leal Senado Square



❖ The Holy House of Mercy

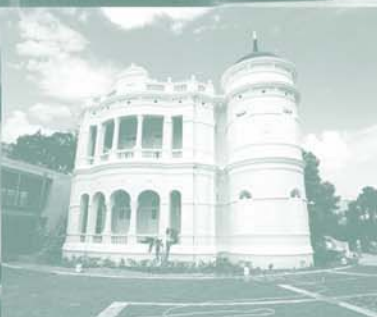


❖ Southern European-style old buildings at Leal Senado Square



❖ Southern European-style old buildings at Leal Senado Square

RELIGION AND CUSTOMS



Part 2, Chapter 14

Religion and Customs

Macao is a place with many religions, where people of different creeds can freely practise their faith.

Article 34 of the Basic Law of the Macao SAR states: Macao residents shall have freedom of religious belief, and freedom to preach and to conduct and participate in religious activities in public. Additionally, Article 128 stipulates that the Government of the Macao SAR, consistent with the principle of religious freedom, shall not interfere in the internal affairs of religious organisations or in the efforts of religious organisations and their believers in Macao to maintain and develop relations with their counterparts outside Macao, or restrict religious activities which do not contravene the laws of the SAR.

The Freedom of Religion and Worship Law (Law No. 5/98/M) regulates freedom of religion, worship and beliefs in general. The law stipulates that freedom of religion and worship is recognised and protected; denominations and other religious entities are protected by proper laws; freedom of religion is not to be violated; no one will be the object of infringement or persecution, or deprived of his or her rights or be exempt from his or her obligations and civic duties for not professing a religious faith or due to his or her beliefs or religious practices, with the exemption of the right to conscientious objection, in the circumstances foreseen by the law.

The same law clearly states that the Macao SAR does not recognise a state religion; its relations with all the denominations are founded on principles of separation and neutrality; all denominations are free to organise, to perform their functions and to worship; the Macao SAR shall not interfere in the organisations, the performance of their functions and the worship of denominations, or make proclamations upon religious issues.

The law also stipulates that all religious denominations are equal before the law.

Religious Pluralism

Macao has long been a centre of religious culture, where ancient Chinese religions such as Confucianism, Buddhism and Taoism converge, and Catholicism, Protestantism and Islam meet. Pluralistic religious culture is most fully expressed in Macao. For hundreds of years, people with different religious beliefs have lived here in harmony.

Adherents of different religions, in their distinctive ways, celebrate traditional festivals with devout enthusiasm.

Catholicism has a long history in Macao. Every year the diocese conducts many traditional religious processions in accordance with the church calendar. The grandest are the procession of Our Lady of Fátima, the procession of Our Lord of Passion and the Corpus Christi procession. Throngs of chanting believers follow the clergy and the Madonna's likeness along the procession routes. Traffic police help to ensure each procession is a solemn and magnificent spectacle. On the other hand, masses of Buddhist followers pray with their palms together, worshipping with burning incense sticks, reciting sutras for the enlightenment of all beings. In recent years, the numbers of tourists interested in ecclesiastical festivals have been on the rise.

Buddhism

Buddhist belief plays a significant role in Chinese community life. The building and constant renovation of A-Ma Temple, Pou Chai Buddhist Monastery and Temple and Lin Fong Temple over the years, and the constant crowds of worshippers, illustrate the faith's importance.

The majority of Macao residents are ethnic Chinese profoundly influenced by their own tradition and culture. Buddhist belief being part of ancient Chinese culture, its roots have extended deeply and widely into the daily life and culture of Macao's Chinese residents; there are many followers among them. In recent years, increasing numbers of young people have become adherents. Each year, Buddhist youth organisations launch activities on Buddha's birthday, aiming on the one hand to propagate Buddhism, on the other to raise money for charities.

Macao has many Buddhist communities, with the Buddhist Association of Macau established on June 1997 being the key one. All of its members come from local Buddhist communities, including Pou Tai Monastery, Pou Chai Buddhist Monastery and Temple, Kong Tac Lam Mercy and Beneficence Association, Heong Lan Sim Association, Pou Lam Am Association, Chi Chok Iun Association, Weng Sin Lin Un Beneficence Association, Cheng Yan Tong Association, International Buddhist Progress Society of Macau (IBPS), Macao Buddhist Society, Buddhist Ksitigarbha Hall and the Macau Buddhist Youth Centre. Some members join on a personal basis.

Macao boasts more than 40 Buddhist temples, scores of village temples and houses dedicated to Buddhist deities. Of all the temples large and small, most are dedicated to Kun Iam (Goddess of Mercy), Tin Hau (Heavenly Queen and Protector of Seafarers) and Kwan Tai (God of War and source of righteousness).

Following the SAR Government's establishment, Buddha's Birthday, which is on the eighth day of the Fourth Moon, was declared a public holiday.

Taoism

Taoism once grew to become a large religion. In recent years, the worship of Goddess A-Ma

(Heavenly Queen) has emerged as a more popular belief pertinent to Taoism. Wan Chin Sin Kun is a major Taoist community in Macao.

Catholicism

The Macao Catholic Diocese, founded on 23 January 1576 by the decree of Pope Gregory XIII, was the first missionary centre in the Far East. It was originally responsible for many regions, including China, Japan, Annam (Vietnam) and Southeast Asian coastal islands.

The first bishop appointed to the Macao diocese was Jesuit Melchior Carneiro S.J. He founded the Holy House of Mercy, the St Raphael Hospital, and a home for lepers (now São Lázaro). By 1565, the Jesuits had already established a mission and a college in Macao. By the late 16th century, its tertiary education was of a high enough standard to be recognised by European universities. The church of the Society of Jesus was twice destroyed by fire; the Ruins of St Paul's Church are the remnants of a blaze in 1835.

Apart from the Society of Jesus, the Franciscans, the Augustinians, the Dominicans, and the Sisters of St Clare – who vowed to lead a hermitic life – all established missions during the 16th and 17th centuries.

For over 400 years, as apostolic work developed, different regions that were originally under the jurisdiction of Macao Diocese were transformed into 100 or more independent dioceses. Nowadays, the Macao Diocese is limited to the territory, with six parishes, three quasi-parishes and three cathedrals. There are also 18 freestanding churches of differing sizes, and 55 chapels within the Diocese's buildings.

According to figures supplied by the Macao Diocese, 19,903 Macao residents are Catholics. About 10,000 more Catholics in Macao are temporary residents, including 1,800 Portuguese-speaking expatriates and their families; 1,200 English-speaking people and their families from all over the world; 6,500 Filipino domestic helpers and their families; and some 500 non-resident workers from mainland China and other Asian countries. Altogether Catholics in Macao number around 30,000.

There are seven male religious congregations in Macao, with 11 missions, 66 priests and 18 brothers serving the community. There are also 14 female religious congregations, with 31 missions, 169 sisters and 16 dedicated voluntary workers.

To meet the various needs of society, the Macao Diocese has for five decades been committed to the development of social welfare services. It has raised considerable monies from the local Government, Hong Kong and Macao philanthropists and Catholics around the world to subsidise the establishment of schools, child care centres, clinics, rehabilitation homes for the handicapped, homes for the elderly and vocational training centres.

According to 2001-2002 statistics, the Catholic diocese manages and maintains 31

educational institutions (excluding nine school extensions), with a total of 41,836 students. They include two tertiary education institutions, 16 secondary schools, 26 primary schools, 19 kindergartens and four specialist training schools.

The Church operates 29 social service agencies, including 10 child care centres and nurseries, six convalescent homes for the elderly and the sick, five rehabilitation homes for the mentally handicapped and disabled, three hostels for unmarried mothers and socially maladjusted girls, and five boarding schools. Of those benefiting from the wide range of services, 1,253 are institutionalised while 1,341 are outpatients.

The church also operates a bookshop, one public and four private libraries, three cultural and media affairs centres, a funeral parlour, a social welfare centre, the Caritas Centre, six summer camps and retreats; the latter two are open to all. The diocese also publishes four religious periodicals.

Protestantism

Christianity was introduced to China four times – once in each of the Tang, Yuan, Ming and Qing dynasties; the last two introductions had connections with Macao. The territory was described as “the place the gospel first reached” in modern Protestant history.

In 1807, Robert Morrison, the pioneering Protestant missionary from the London Missionary Society, was assigned to Macao from Britain, the fourth introduction of Christianity to China. Seven years later, in 1814, he baptised Choi Kou – the first ever Chinese Protestant. Through the 19th century, Macao’s few Protestants, who came mainly from the United Kingdom and the United States, pursued their cultural and religious agenda by providing medical services, education and publications. These contributed to the modernisation of Macao and cultural exchange between China and the West, and laid the foundations for the development of Protestantism locally. Morrison died in 1834, and was buried in the Old Protestant Cemetery next to Luís de Camões Garden, now the location of oldest Protestant chapel in Macao. After the Opium War, as missionaries swarmed into Shanghai and Hong Kong, Macao continued to play an important role in the development of Protestantism in the Pearl River Delta, frequently providing asylum for both Chinese and Western Protestants.

At the start of the 20th century, Protestants took up opportunities to establish a number of Chinese congregations in Macao. In 1904, the Chi Tou Church under the Church of Christ in China and the Macau Baptist Church were established in Macao. In 1906, the former built a church in Areia Preta, while in 1927 the latter purchased the building in Rua de Pedro Nolasco da Silva, which still hosts the congregation. The Anglican Church began services in 1938. Until the 1950s, there were only five Protestant congregations in Macao; the number rose to 20 in the 1980s, and then soared to over 50 in the 1990s. Missionaries and Protestant organisations from Hong Kong and elsewhere increasingly extended their activities to Macao.

Major denominations in Macao currently include Church of Christ in China, Baptist Church, Anglican, Evangelical Church, Christian and Missionary Alliance Church, Conservative Baptist Mission, Lutheran Church, Assembly of God, and the Church of the United Brethren in Christ. Altogether there are 70 congregations and approximately 6,000 Protestants.

Protestant organisations operate four secondary schools with affiliated primary schools and kindergartens, four primary schools with affiliated kindergartens, and a special-needs school, with a total of about 10,000 students. The organisations also run five Bible institutes and training centres, two Christian publishing houses and two bookshops.

Seven social service agencies under Macao's Protestant organisations operate youth community centres, and provide poverty relief, youth, family, labour, charity, education and other social services to Macao people. Five auxiliary agencies and action groups show their commitment to public service by providing prison, medical and drug treatment services as well as care for the homeless.

There is no umbrella organisation for all Protestants in Macao. However, various Protestant congregations and agencies hold a wide range of joint activities, including fellowships, evangelistic activities and prayer meetings with Catholics. Congregations with shared doctrines and traditions have jointly set up organisations such as The Union of Evangelical Christian Churches and Associations in Macao and The Macau Baptist Association.

Islam

The Islamic Association of Macau was established in 1935, and currently has around 100 followers. It has long been planning to build a mosque and an Islamic centre. The blueprint for the Islamic centre project was approved by the former Portuguese administration. The future mosque, with an area of 1,250 square metres, will be capable of accommodating a congregation of 600.

Baha'i

The Baha'i Faith was founded by a Persian nobleman called Baha'u'llah (Glory of God).

The Baha'i Faith was introduced to Macao in 1953. The administrative body – the Local Spiritual Assembly of the Baha'is of Macao – was established in April 1958. Nine adherents were selected by secret ballot to serve the community. Following the establishment of the local assembly, campaigns for promoting the faith were promptly launched. Between the 1960s and the 1970s, the faith was still expanding, though development and growth were slow.

In the early 1980s, conditions in Macao began to change. Job opportunities increased, and demand for professionals increased accordingly. Some Baha'is came to Macao to run businesses, to operate schools, to teach or to engage in work of other kinds. The Baha'i organisation blossomed. In the late 1980s, the number of followers rose from several hundred to 2,500. Two

local spiritual assemblies were established, in Macao peninsula and Taipa island respectively. The Local Spiritual Assembly of Coloane island was formed in 1988. Finally, the administrative body for the entire territory – the National Spiritual Assembly of the Baha'is of Macao – was established in April 1989, and was permanently located in a building it purchased. The two local spiritual assemblies remain under the jurisdiction of the national assembly. There are approximately 2,500 Baha'is in Macao.

The Baha'i organisation provides a wide range of services to all walks of life. It is dedicated to education – managing and maintaining an institution comprising a kindergarten, a primary school and a secondary school, with 250 students in all. Courses, exhibitions and lectures on moral education are occasionally conducted, to furnish the public with the concept of being a good citizen and the way to harmonious family life.

Chinese Festivals

The Chinese residents of Macao celebrate festivals in accordance with the instructions prescribed in the Chinese almanac (It is called *Tong Seng* in Cantonese). There are many festivals, which are scheduled on the basis of the lunar calendar with reference to either the birthdays of renowned or historical figures, gods, and Buddha, or the dates of important events. It is quite common to find a place of worship in a Chinese home. Some of the holidays in Macao are based on Chinese festivals, including the Lunar New Year, Qingming Festival, Chongyang Festival, the Dragon Boat Festival, the Mid-Autumn Festival and Buddha's Birthday.

Lunar New Year

The Lunar New year is the most important festival for Chinese people. It is not only celebrated in Macao, but also all over the world where Chinese live. The Lunar New Year is a celebration of the arrival of spring, which signals of the beginning of prosperity. For this reason, Chinese people also call the Lunar New Year the "Spring Festival".

The Lunar New Year's Day usually falls between 15 January and 15 February. It is calculated with reference to the first new moon after the Winter Solstice.

Preparations for the Lunar New Year normally begin half a month earlier. According to Chinese custom, each home, office and shop is thoroughly cleaned to welcome the coming of the New Year. The year-end household cleaning must be completed before the 29th day of the current lunar month. During this period, people usually buy a wide range of festive delicacies, which will be unavailable when the majority of shops close during New Year time.

People usually perform religious ceremonies at home or in temples in the first couple of New Year days. They spend their time visiting friends and relatives, letting off firecrackers and having fun in the casinos. The civil servants of Macao, who are forbidden to enter casinos in ordinary days, are granted special permission to try their luck between the first and third New Year days.

Swarms of tourists roam the streets amidst incessant ear-splitting noises and red shreds of firecracker wraps, creating a vibrant, joyful scene. This is how Macao looks during the Lunar New Year.

Qingming Festival

Chinese people have the habit of going on a spring outing to pay respect to the deceased during the Qingming Festival. Chinese residents of Macao are no exception. They usually visit cemeteries in Macao peninsula, Taipa and Coloane islands or Guangdong Province to sweep the graves of their forefathers, burn incense sticks and offer sacrifices as a sign of respect to their ancestors. The family then share the food they have offered in front of the grave, and the whole ceremony comes to an end when they let off firecrackers and paste a piece of red paper on the grave, showing that the descendants have paid respect to their ancestors.

Buddha's Birthday

This festival, on the eighth day of the Fourth Moon, celebrates the birth of Buddha. Buddhist legend says that the eighth day of the Fourth Moon was the birthday of Sakyamuni, so it is called Day of Buddha. During this time, apart from celebrations organised by Buddhist communities, fish vendor associations also celebrate the festival. Fishmongers close their businesses for three days and no fish is available in the fish outlets. The fishmongers usually gather in the early morning on Rua Sul do Mercado de S. Domingos, near St Dominic's Market. After dotting the eyes of a drunken dragon and a lion before dances, they tour all the markets and fish outlets to celebrate.

People believe that the dragon dancers must get drunk to perform well. "Dragon Boat Rice" is distributed – it is believed that those who eat it will be blessed with longevity and prosperity, in terms of money as well as offspring.

Dragon Boat Festival

The Dragon Boat Festival falls on the fifth day of the Fifth Moon; therefore some people also call it the "Double Fifth" Festival. You will see people eating dumplings and racing dragon boats on this day. The Dragon Boat races in Macao have a local flavour, as westerners also participate in the competition.

Legend has it that the Dragon Boat Festival originated from the Warring States period, when a poet and loyal court official, Qu Yuan, drowned himself in the Miluo River after failing in his attempt to counsel emperor Chu. Sympathising with him, people sailed to the scene and tried to dredge up his body so that fish would not consume it. In the meantime, they threw rice dumplings wrapped in bajiao banana leaves. Some said the dumplings were to divert the

attention of the fish to prevent Qu Yuan's body from being damaged; some said the dumplings were food for the poet. To prevent the fish taking away his food, the dumplings were, it was said, wrapped in a pyramid shape. As time goes by, this traditional Chinese specialty has come to be known as "Zong", and has become an indispensable festive food for the Dragon Boat Festival.

Hungry Ghosts Festival (Yulan)

The fourteenth day of the Seventh Moon sees the Yulan Festival, nicknamed the "Hungry Ghosts Festival". It is said that one of the ten great disciples of Sakyamuni pleaded with Buddha to save his mother, who was suffering in hell. Knowing that this disciple was a filial son, Buddha instructed him to feed the saintly Buddhist monks with some simple vegetarian dishes. Their works of mercy would help release the miserable mother from hell. The story about this disciple's attempt to save his mother is not as scary as legendary ghost stories. From main roads to small alleys, you can see people burning paper sacrifices, incense sticks and funerary objects while offering fruits, rice and delicacies as a special memorial to the deceased.

Mid-Autumn Festival

Chinese people have a high regard for family ties. The Mid-Autumn Festival is considered an important occasion for family reunions. Even before the day comes, you can feel the joyous atmosphere everywhere. Shops selling moon cakes are jammed with customers, as business runs high. Family members gather to appreciate the moon and the joy of reunion. There are many folktales about the Mid-Autumn Festival, one of which has it that Chang'e, the wife of an archer of days of yore, Houyi, stole and ate his pill of immortality. She then ascended to the heavens and spent the rest of her days in company with a golden toad and a jade hare in the Moon Palace.

Chongyang Festival

Chongyang (Double Yang) Festival, which people call the "Double Nine Festival", is on the ninth day of the Ninth Moon. In ancient China, the number nine represented "Yang". Therefore, the ninth day is a Yang day and the Ninth Moon a Yang month. When two Yangs combine, a double Yang is formed.

Apart from sweeping ancestors' graves, Chinese people like to go hiking and hill-walking during the Chongyang Festival. Legend has it that in ancient times, a virtuous and talented scholar was instructed by the gods to escort his family to a high place on the ninth day of the Ninth Moon to avoid a disaster. When he returned to his hometown, he saw signs of destruction and damaged houses everywhere. From then on, it has been customary for people to climb hills at Chongyang. Another custom is flying kites – originally, the idea was to let people's sins and shortcomings fly away with the wind. This custom, however, has been forgotten as Macao becomes increasingly prosperous.



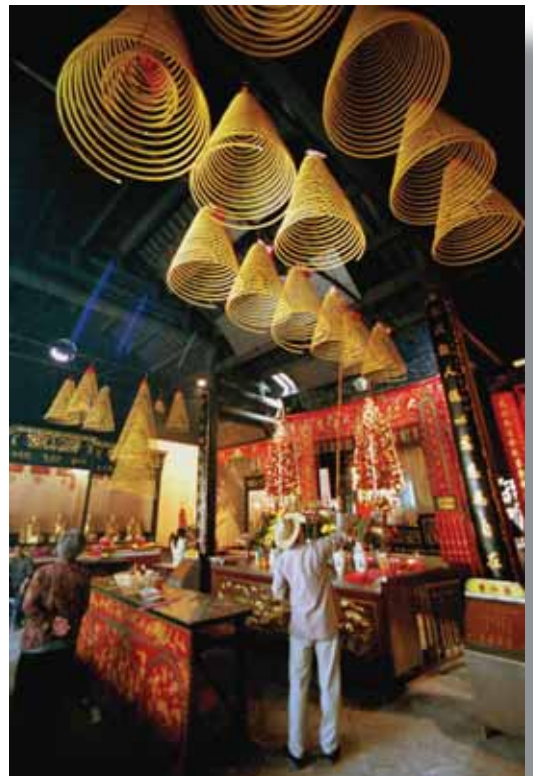
❖ A-Ma Cultural and Tourism Festival



❖ Buddha's Birthday Festival



❖ A-Ma Temple



❖ Pou Chai Buddhist Monastery and Temple



❖ Buddhist nunnery



❖ Ordination ceremony for clergy of the Macao Catholic Diocese



❖ Procession of Our Lord of Passion



❖ Penha Church of Our Lady



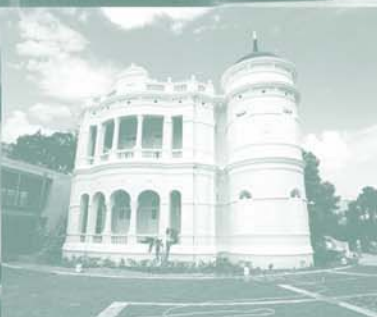
❖ Procession of Our Lady of Fátima



❖ St Dominic's Church

15

HISTORY



Part 2, Chapter 15

History

Macao Has Been Part of China Since Ancient Times

Macao has been part of China since time immemorial. Historical records show that when Qinshihuang (first emperor of the Qin Dynasty) unified China in 221BC, Macao was already a Chinese territory under the jurisdiction of Panyu County of Nanhai Prefecture. Administratively, it was part of Dongguan Prefecture in the Jin Dynasty (AD265-420), then Nanhai County during the Sui Dynasty (AD581-618), and Dongguan County in the Tang Dynasty (AD618-907). In 1152, during the Southern Song Dynasty, the Guangdong administration joined the coastal areas of Nanhai, Panyu, Xinhui and Dongguan Counties to establish Xiangshan County, thus bringing Macao under its jurisdiction.

Macao has been given a variety of names. Besides Macao (“Aomen” in Chinese), it has also been called Haojing (Oyster Mirror), Jinghai (Mirror Sea), Haojiang, Haijing, Jinghu (Mirror Lake), Haojingao and Majiao. Haojing is the earliest name recorded in written documents.

The name “Aomen” first appeared in 1564, in this passage in Pang Shangpeng’s *Memorandum to the Throne Concerning Long-Term Coastal Security*, which was presented to the Ming Emperor: “Xiangshan County in the south of Guangdong Province is a coastal area. It takes one day to travel from Yongmai to Haojingao. In Haojingao there are Nantai (South Tower) and Beitai (North Tower), two hills facing each other like two towers of a city gate. People call the place where the two hills stand Aomen (Gate to Ao). Aomen is surrounded by sea and is only connected to the mainland at Zangge. It is a trading port where foreign ships and merchants anchor.”

Aomen Jilue (Chronicles of Macao) by Yin Guangren and Zhang Rulin – the first and second Qing officials appointed to the place – which was published during the reign of Emperor Qianlong, records, “The name ‘Haojingao’ can be found in the documents of the Ming Dynasty. To the south of Haojingao lies Shizimen (Cross-Gate), where the sea runs both north-south and east-west between four island hills. Combining ‘ao’ from Haojingao and ‘men’ from Shizimen, people call the place ‘Aomen’.”

The earliest written record of the name “Macao” discovered so far is in a letter dated 20 November 1555.

In the 15th century the Portuguese began expanding their trade to the Far East, and conquered several places in Africa and Asia. In 1553, claiming that they needed some land to air their soaked goods, the Portuguese gained permission from local Chinese officials to stay temporarily on the Macao peninsula to carry out commercial activities. Around 1573, the

Portuguese began paying land rent to the Chinese government. From then till the Opium War, for nearly 300 years, the Ming and subsequent Qing governments exercised sovereignty over Macao, levying taxes and implementing various controls.

The Ming and Qing Governments' Exercise of Sovereignty Over Macao

The Ming and Qing governments maintained irrefutable sovereignty over Macao, and under the principle of sovereignty exercised strict and comprehensive land, military, administrative, judicial and customs controls.

While exercising sovereignty over Macao in all aspects, the Ming and Qing governments used the strategy “let foreigners take charge of foreigners” to control the Portuguese in Macao. They did not directly interfere with the internal affairs of the Portuguese community, but allowed the Portuguese to exercise self-administration to keep their social and economic affairs in order. In 1583, the Portuguese in Macao were permitted to form a Senate to handle various issues concerning their community, on the understanding that they recognised overall Chinese sovereignty and that this autonomous organ was not politically independent.

The Portuguese Occupation of Macao and the Sino-Portuguese Treaty of Amity and Commerce

After the Opium War, the Chinese and British signed the Treaty of Nanking, stipulating the cession of Hong Kong to Britain. The Portuguese seized the opportunity to put forward various requests – including exemption from the annual land rent – and gradually occupied Macao. In 1887, the Qing government was forced to sign the Sino-Portuguese Treaty of Amity and Commerce, under which the Portuguese obtained the right to permanently settle in Macao as well as control over the region. In 1928, the foreign affairs ministry of the then Kuomintang government officially notified the Portuguese side that it was abrogating the treaty.

The Signing of the Sino-Portuguese Joint Declaration

After the founding of the People's Republic of China in 1949, the Chinese government declared the abolition of all unequal treaties. In March 1972, China's Permanent Representative to the United Nations sent a letter to the UN Special Committee on Decolonisation, stating the country's principled stand on the issues of Hong Kong and Macao. On 8 February 1979, when China and Portugal established diplomatic relations, the two governments reached agreement on the issue of Macao: Macao is a Chinese territory currently under Portuguese administration; the issue of Macao is a question left over from history, which will be settled through friendly consultation between the two governments when appropriate.

In 1984, as soon as the question of Hong Kong was solved, the issue of Macao was put on the agenda. June 1986 saw China and Portugal begin negotiations concerning the issue of Macao. After four rounds of talks, on 23 March 1987 the two governments reached a consensus on the entire text of the agreement and memorandum, thus bringing to a satisfactory conclusion the Sino-Portuguese negotiations, which lasted eight months and 14 days. On the morning of 26 March 1987, the Joint Declaration of the Government of the People's Republic of China and the Government of the Portuguese Republic on the Question of Macao was initialled in the Great Hall of the People in Beijing, by Deputy Foreign Minister Zhou Nan, head of the Chinese government delegation, and his Portuguese counterpart, Ambassador Rui Medina.

The Sino-Portuguese Joint Declaration was officially signed on 13 April 1987 in Beijing. A grand ceremony for the occasion was held in the Great Hall of the People. The premiers of both countries signed the Joint Declaration on behalf of their respective governments, stating that China would resume the exercise of sovereignty over Macao on 20 December 1999. Deng Xiaoping attended the ceremony in person. The National People's Congress (NPC) of the People's Republic of China and the Portuguese parliament, the Assembly of the Republic, ratified the Joint Declaration in June and December, respectively. On 15 January 1988, the Sino-Portuguese Joint Declaration came into effect, and Macao thus entered a transition period leading to the Handover.

The Enactment of the Basic Law and the Transition Period

In order to specify and legalise the basic principles and policies of the central government concerning Macao that were set forth in the Joint Declaration, the First Session of the Seventh NPC decided on 13 April 1988 to establish the Drafting Committee of the Basic Law of the Macao Special Administrative Region. On 5 September 1988, the list of members of the committee was approved at the Third Session of the Seventh NPC. It comprised experts and representatives from all walks of life, from both mainland China and Macao. For more than four years, the committee carried out extensive and painstaking investigations, consultations, democratic discussions and revisions, and finally in January 1993, the Drafting Committee approved the draft of the Basic Law and the designs of the flag and emblem of the Macao Special Administrative Region.

On 31 March 1993, the First Session of the Eighth NPC passed the Basic Law of the Macao Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China, its annexes, and the designs of the flag and emblem of the MSAR. On the same day, President Jiang Zemin signed the Third Presidential Decree, promulgating the Basic Law of the Macao Special Administrative Region, which was to come into effect when the Chinese government resumed the exercise of sovereignty over Macao on 20 December 1999.

The nearly 12-year period from 15 January 1988, when the Sino-Portuguese Joint Declaration came into effect, to 20 December 1999, when the central government resumed the exercise of

sovereignty over Macao, was called the transition period. The Portuguese administration prepared, in this period, for the handover of the government in 1999. Maintaining social stability, boosting economic development and creating favourable conditions for a smooth handover were the main tasks at that stage.

In accordance with the Joint Declaration, the Sino-Portuguese Liaison Group and the Sino-Portuguese Land Group were founded by the two governments, to solve through negotiation issues that arose during the transition period. The two governments also reached agreement on the establishment of the Macau International Airport, the Bank of China becoming a Macao currency-issuing bank, and the amendment and renewal of the casino gaming franchise. Three key issues that had attracted much attention – the localisation of civil servants, the localisation of the law and the official status of the Chinese language – were also settled satisfactorily.

On 29 April 1998, the Second Session of the Ninth Conference of the Standing Committee of the NPC passed the list of members of the Preparatory Committee of the Macao Special Administrative Region. The Preparatory Committee was established in Beijing on 5 May 1998. One of its chief missions was to establish, in accordance with the NPC decision, a highly representative Selection Committee comprising 200 members, who are all permanent residents of Macao, to select the first Chief Executive of the MSAR. On 15 May 1999, in a secret ballot at the third plenary session of the Selection Committee for the First Government of the MSAR, Edmund Ho Hau Wah was elected the first Chief Executive of the Macao Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China. On 20 May 1999, Premier Zhu Rongji issued State Council Decree No. 264, appointing Edmund Ho Hau Wah the first Chief Executive of the Macao Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China, to assume office on 20 December 1999.



❖ Spiny Bears Breech
(*Leonurus sibiricus* L.)



❖ Red stem Fig (*Ficus variegata* Bl.)



❖ Lotus



❖ Bougainvillea (*Bougainvillea glabra* Choisy)



❖ Bloodred Melastoma (*Melastoma sanguineum* Sims)



❖ *Elaeagnus loureirii* Champ.



❖ Coral Tree (*Erythrina variegata* L.)



❖ Sacred Bamboo (*Nandina domestica* Thunb.)



❖ Barbados Lily (*Amaryllis vittata* Ait.)



❖ Coral Tree
(*Erythrina corallodendron* L.)